ORACLE
PEOPLESOFT ENTERPRISE

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports 9.0 PeopleBook

September 2006

ORACLE

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports 9.0 PeopleBook
SKU FSCM9SGL-B 0806
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle's PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

Apache Software Foundation

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/). Copyright © 2000-2003. The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

OpenSSL

Copyright © 1998-2005 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/).

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Loki Library

Copyright © 2001 by Andrei Alexandrescu. This code accompanies the book: Alexandrescu, Andrei. "Modern C++ Design: Generic Programming and Design Patterns Applied". Copyright © 2001 Addison-Wesley. Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

Helma Project

Copyright © 1999-2004 Helma Project. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE HELMA PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma includes third party software released under different specific license terms. See the licenses directory in the Helma distribution for a list of these license.

Sarissa

Copyright © 2004 Manos Batsis.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

ICU

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE Copyright © 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

Sun's JAXB Implementation – JDSDK 1.5 relaxngDatatype.jar 1.0 License

Copyright © 2001, Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd, Sun Microsystems. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

W3C IPR SOFTWARE NOTICE

Copyright © 2000 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved.

Note: The original version of the W3C Software Copyright Notice and License could be found at http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/copyright-software-19980720.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS. COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

Contents

General Preface

About This PeopleBook Preface xvii

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites xvii

Application Fundamentals xvii

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation xviii

Obtaining Documentation Updates xviii

Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation xviii

Additional Resources xix

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues xx

Typographical Conventions xx

Visual Cues xxi

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers xxi

Currency Codes xxii

Comments and Suggestions xxii

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks xxii

Preface

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports Preface xxv

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Products xxv

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals xxv

Pages with Deferred Processing xxvi

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook xxvi

Chapter 1

Getting Started 1

PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview 1

PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Implementation 1

Chapter 2

Processing Multiple Currencies 3

Understanding Foreign Currency Processing 3

Multiple Currency Management 4

Multibook 4

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Currency and Calculation Types....4
Revaluation....6
Currency Precision....7
Maintaining Currency Tables....7
Pages Used to Maintain Currency Tables....7
Adding or Updating Currency Codes....7
Updating the Status of a Currency Code....8
Defining Market Rates....8
Pages Used to Define Market Rates....9
Defining Market Rate Indexes....9
Defining Market Rate Types....9
Defining Market Rate Tolerances....9
Defining Currency Quotations....10
Understanding Currency Quotations....10
Page Used to Define and Maintain Currency Quotations....11
Maintaining Currency Quotation Methods....11
Establishing Market Rates....14
Pages Used to Establish Market Rates....14
Defining Market Rates....14
Establishing Rate Definitions....15
Maintaining Exchange Rates....16
Loading Market Rates....17
Calculating Currency Rates....17
Understanding Currency Calculations....18
Pages Used to Calculate Currency Rates....19
Calculating Cross-Rates and Reciprocal Rates....19
Running the Currency Exchange Calculator....20
Setting Up Multicurrency Processing....21
Selecting Translation Options....21
Setting Up Currency Controls....22
Understanding Currency Controls....22
Pages Used to Set Up Currency Controls....23
Establishing Business Unit Controls....23
Establishing Ledger Controls....23
Establishing Rounding Adjustment Controls....24
Establishing Source Controls....25
Entering Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries....25
Understanding Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries....25
Page Used to Enter Foreign Currencies Into Journals....26
Entering Journal Lines....26

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Posting Foreign Currency Journal Lines....26
Rounding Adjustments for Foreign Currency....28
Balancing Journals in a Foreign Currency....28
Configuring Currency Precision....29
Understanding Currency Precision....29
Activating Currency Precision....29
Maintaining Currency Precision by Currency....30
Reporting With Currency Precision....30
Setting Up Position Accounting....31
Understanding Position Accounting....31
Pages Used to Set Up Position Accounting....31
Defining Options for Position Accounting....31
Defining ChartFields for Position Accounting....32

Chapter 3
Defining Document Sequencing....35
Understanding Document Sequencing....35
Common Elements in This Chapter....36
How the System Assigns Sequence Numbers....36
Document Sequencing Scenarios....37
Setting Up a System for Document Sequencing....38
Pages Used to Set Up Document Sequencing....39
Specifying a Document Sequence Range....40
Defining Journal Types....40
Defining Journal Codes....41
Defining Document Types....41
Defining Sequencing Options for Accounting Entries....41
Using Document Sequencing....44
Pages Used for Document Sequencing....44
Entering Document Sequence Numbers Online....47
Modifying a Document....47

Chapter 4
Managing Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments....49
Understanding Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments....49
GAAPs....49
Book Codes....50
Prior Period Adjustments....50

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Managing Different GAAPs in One Ledger....50
Pages Used to Manage Different GAAPs in One Ledger....52
Activating the Book Code Feature Using the Installation Option....53
Enabling the Adjustment Type in User Preferences....53
Creating Book Codes to Facilitate Multiple GAAPs Within the Same Chart of Accounts....53
Adding Book Codes as an Attribute of an Account Value....54
Defining Ledger Codes to Reflect Different Accounting Rules (GAAPs)....54
Defining Adjustment Types....55
Updating Open Periods for Ledger Codes....55
Selecting a Method to Update Open Periods....55
Creating Adjusting Entries in Compliance With Different GAAPs in One Ledger....56
Understanding Prior Period Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Different GAAPs....56
Pages Used to Create Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger....59
Dealing with Journal Entry Dates Outside the Open Period....59
Creating Adjustment Type Journals....59
Dealing with the Implications of Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger for Various Processes....60
Defining the Necessary Balancing Provisions for Various Processes....60
Creating Steps and Rules for Various Processes to Maintain Separate GAAP Balances....61

Chapter 5
Working with VAT....63
Understanding VAT....63
Overview of VAT Functionality....63
Taxable Status and VAT Rates....64
VAT Reporting and Accounting....65
VAT Recoverability....66
VAT Defaults....68
Producing VAT Reports....72
VAT Environment Setup....73
Defining VAT Transaction Types....82
Understanding VAT Transaction Type Setup....82
Page Used to Set Up VAT Transaction Types....83
Setting Up VAT Transaction Types....83
Setting Up VAT Authorities and Tax Codes....84
Understanding VAT Authority and Tax Code Setup....84
Pages Used to Set Up VAT Authorities, Tax Codes, and Accounting Information....85
Defining VAT Codes Using the Express VAT Code Page....86
Defining VAT Authorities....87
Defining VAT Codes Using the Value Added Tax Code Page....89

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining VAT Accounting Information....90
Specifying ChartFields for VAT Codes Using Express Setup....91
Entering VAT ChartFields for VAT Transaction Type Exceptions....92
Defining VAT Accounts by General Ledger Business Unit (Optional)....92
Defining VAT Countries....94
Page Used to Define VAT Countries....94
Creating or Updating a VAT Country Definition....94
Setting Up VAT Entities....96
Understanding VAT Entity Setup....96
Pages Used to Set Up VAT Entities....97
Entering VAT Entity Identification Information....97
Specifying VAT Report Addresses....100
Defining VAT Exceptions....100
Defining VAT Report Details....101
Defining VAT Use Types and Apportionment....102
Understanding VAT Use Type and Apportionment Setup....103
Pages Used to Define VAT Use Types and Apportionment....104
Defining VAT Use Types....104
Defining VAT Apportionment....105
Establishing VAT Defaults....107
Understanding VAT Defaults Setup....107
Pages Used to Establish VAT Defaults....114
Accessing the VAT Defaults Setup Page....114
Setting Up and Maintaining VAT Defaults....115
Copying VAT Default Setup....118
Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver....118
Accessing the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup Page....156
Setting Up and Maintaining Service VAT Treatment Defaults....156
Copying Service VAT Treatment Drivers....157
Validating VAT Default Setup....158
Overriding VAT Defaults and Controls on Transaction Entry VAT Pages....158
Managing VAT on Interunit Transactions....162
Understanding VAT on Interunit Transactions....163
Pages Used to Manage VAT on Interunit Transactions....165
Specifying Accounting for VAT on Interunit Transactions by SetID....165
Defining Accounting Treatment for Interunit Transactions for GL Business Unit Pairs....166
Loading the VAT Transaction Table....167
Understanding VAT Transaction Table Load....167
Prerequisites....167
Page Used to Load the VAT Transaction Table....168

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting up the Run Request for the VAT Transaction Loader Process (FS_VATUPDFS)....168
Running the VAT Transaction Loader Process....169
Generating VAT Reports....174
Understanding VAT Reports....174
Prerequisites....177
Common Elements Used in this Section....178
Pages Used to Generate VAT Reports....178
Reviewing Predefined VAT Report Definitions....179
Creating or Updating a VAT Report Definition....180
Completing the VAT Transaction Report Setup....183
(AUS) Maintaining XML Meta-Data for the e-BAS Report....187
Running the VAT Report Extract (VAT1001)....188
Running Reports Used for Producing a VAT Return and Auditing its Line Items....190
Running VAT Reconciliation Reports (VAT2000)....194
Creating VAT Audit File Extracts....197
(AUS) Running Electronic Return for the e-BAS (VAT0650)....198
(ITA) Generating Italian Sales and Purchases VAT Registers....200

Chapter 6
Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports....201
Understanding Intrastat Reporting....201
Common Elements Used in This Chapter....202
Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting....203
Page Used to Enable and Define Intrastat Reporting....203
Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting....203
Establishing Intrastat Characteristics....204
Pages Used to Establish Intrastat Characteristics....205
Selecting Intrastat Characteristics for Individual Countries....205
Formatting Intrastat Information....206
Defining Statistical Values....207
Specifying Intrastat Exception Details....208
Maintaining Intrastat Transactions....208
Pages Used to Maintain Intrastat Transactions....209
Entering and Updating Intrastat Transactions....209
Entering and Updating Intrastat Transaction Details....211
Viewing Reporting Currency Details....213
Identifying European Commodity Codes....213
Pages Used to Identify European Commodity Codes....213
Adding and Changing European Commodity Codes....213

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Linking EU Commodity Codes with Inventory Items.....213
Maintaining Port and Airport Information.....214
Pages Used to Maintain Port and Airport Information.....214
Adding and Modifying Ports and Airports.....214
Maintaining Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information.....214
Pages Used to Maintain Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information.....215
Assigning Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Defaults.....215
Assigning Nature of Transaction Code Defaults.....216
Pages Used to Assign Nature of Transaction Code Defaults.....217
Designating the First Digit for Intrastat Transaction Default Codes.....217
Designating the Second Digit for Intrastat Transaction Default Codes.....217
Running Intrastat Processes.....221
Pages Used to Run Intrastat Processes.....221
Compiling Intrastat Transactions.....221
Extracting Intrastat Activity.....222
Printing and Viewing Intrastat Reports.....222
Pages Used to Print and View Intrastat Reports.....223
Printing Intrastat Reports.....223
Viewing Intrastat Report Details.....223
Using the IDEP.....224

Chapter 7
(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT.....229
Understanding Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty Structure.....229
Common Tax Structure Data Flow.....230
Tax Calculation Code Default Hierarchy.....231
Setting Up the Organizational Structure.....233
Pages Used to Set Up the Organizational Structure.....233
Defining Organization Details.....235
Defining Business Unit Tax Applicability.....236
Defining Excise Number Series Groups.....237
Defining Tax Locations.....237
Defining Document Number Ranges.....238
Defining the Excise Registration Details.....239
Defining the Excise Group Details.....240
Defining Excise Registers.....241
Defining Excise Account Type ChartFields.....243
Setting Up the Common Tax Structure.....244
Pages Used to Define the Common Tax Structure.....245

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Tax Component Codes....245
Defining Tax Dependency Codes....247
Defining Tax Calculation Codes....248
Defining Tax Categories....251
Defining Tax Determination Parameters....252
Setting Up Items for Tax Processing....253
Pages Used to Set Up Items for Tax Processing....254
Defining Item Tax Applicability....254
Defining Business Unit Item Tax Applicability....256
Setting Up the Sales Tax/VAT Structure....256
Pages Used to Set Up Sales Tax and VAT....257
Defining Tax Form Names....257
Defining Sales Tax Form Codes....257
Defining Tax Registration Details....258
Defining Tax Authority Codes....259
Setting Up the Excise Duty Structure....260
Page Used to Set Up Excise Duty....260
Defining Chapter ID Codes....260
Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing....260
Page Used to Set Up Product Kits for Tax Processing....261
Defining Product Tax Applicability....261
Setting Up Customers for Tax Processing....262
Page Used to Set Up Customers for Tax Processing....263
Defining Customer Tax Applicability....263
Setting Up Vendors for Tax Processing....264
Page Used to Set Up Vendors for Tax Processing....264
Defining Vendor Tax Applicability....264
Setting Up the Customs Duties Foundation....265
Understanding Customs Duties Foundation....266
Pages Used to Set Up the Customs Duty Structure....267
Defining Benefit Schemes for Customs Duties....268
Defining Norms for Standard Inputs and Outputs....268
Defining Values for the Customs Duty Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Accounts....270

Chapter 8
(IND) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty....271
Calling the Tax Determination Process....271
Understanding the Tax Determination Process....271
Preparing to Call the Tax Determination Process....272

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Reapplying Default Tax Parameters.....275
Tax Determination Input Parameters.....277
Tax Determination Output Parameters.....280
Calling the Tax Calculation Process.....284
Understanding the Tax Calculation Process.....284
Tax Calculation Input Parameters.....285
Tax Calculation Output Parameters.....287

Chapter 9
(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India.....291
Understanding Indian Excise Duties.....291
Understanding Customs Duty Processing.....292
Understanding Customs Duty Calculation.....293
Understanding Procure-to-Pay Transactions with Excise Duties, Sales Taxes, and VAT.....295
Understanding Order-to-Cash Transactions with Excise Duties and Sales Taxes.....295
Creating Excise Adjustments.....296
Understanding Excise Adjustments.....296
Pages Used to Create Excise Adjustments.....299
Making Excise Adjustments.....299
Updating Registers and Creating Accounting Entries.....304
Page Used to Update Registers and Create Accounting Entries.....305
Using the Excise Quantity Register Update Process.....305
Using the CENVAT Utilization Process.....306
Using the Value Register Update Process.....307
Using the Excise Invoice Posting Process.....307
Running the Register Update Process.....308
Applying CENVAT Using Online Pages.....309
Pages Used to Apply CENVAT Online.....310
Applying CENVAT Credit Online.....310
Unlocking Tax Locations.....312
Recording Accounting Entries for Excise Duties and Customs Duties.....313
Recording Accounting for Internal Vendor Excise Invoices.....313
Recording Accounting for Shipping Excise Invoices.....314
Recording Accounting for Excise Adjustments.....315
Reporting on Tax Register Information.....319
Understanding Tax Register Information.....319
Pages Used to Report on Tax Register Information.....319
Running the Register Abstract Process.....319
Using Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking.....320

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking.....321
Pages Used for Tax Form Tracking.....322
Using the Form Maintenance Page.....322
Using the Form Audit page.....324
Using the Tax Forms Tracking Extract Process.....324

Chapter 10
Generating Ledger Flat Files Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats.....327
Understanding the Extracting and Exporting of Ledger Data Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats.....327
Exporting Ledgers as Flat Files.....327
Page Used to Export Ledgers.....328
Exporting a Ledger File.....328

Chapter 11
Creating Regulatory Ledger Reports.....331
Understanding Regulatory Ledger Reporting.....331
Prerequisites.....331
Setting Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data.....332
Pages Used to Set Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data.....333
Setting Up the Regulatory Ledger and External ChartFields.....333
Creating a ChartField Attribute for Each Set of Accounts.....334
Attaching ChartField Attribute Values to PeopleSoft ChartField Values.....335
Defining a Value Set Name.....335
Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Structure.....337
Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Rules.....338
Defining Submission Information.....339
Creating a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports.....341
Pages Used to Create a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports.....342
Building the Regulatory Ledger.....342
Generating the Regulatory Ledger File.....344
Reviewing a List of Translation Errors.....344
Reviewing a List of Translated Data.....345
Generating the Data Error Report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX5101 XML Publisher).....345
Generating the ChartField Value Mapping Report (FIN 5102).....346

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Chapter 12
Generating Global Reports.....349
Understanding Global Reports.....349
Prerequisites.....349
Running the Statutory Reports Loader Process.....350
Page Used to Run the Statutory Reports Loader.....350
Loading Statutory Reports (FS_FINRPTFS).....350
Running Statutory Reports.....351
Page Used to Generate the Spanish Statutory Report File.....351
Generating Statutory Report 347 ESP File.....351

Chapter 13
Generating Subsystem Reconciliation Reports.....353
Understanding Subsystem Reconciliation Reports.....353
Prerequisites.....353
Running the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL_RECN).....354
Pages Used to Generate Subsystem Reconciliation Reports.....354
Using the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL_RECN).....355
Running Subsystem Reconciliation Reports.....355

Appendix A
Configuring Batch Processes.....357
Configuring Temporary Tables for Batch Processing.....357

Appendix B
PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports.....359
PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports: A-Z.....359

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms.....375

Index.....401

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

About This PeopleBook Preface

PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks provide you with the information that you need to implement and use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common elements in PeopleBooks.

Note. PeopleBooks document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common elements for the section, chapter, PeopleBook, or product line. Elements that are common to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications are defined in this preface.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using PeopleSoft Enterprise menus, pages, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications most effectively.

Application Fundamentals

Each application PeopleBook provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals PeopleBook. The preface of each PeopleBook identifies the application fundamentals PeopleBooks that are associated with that PeopleBook.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals PeopleBooks. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Download and order printed documentation.

Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your PeopleBooks Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM.

Important! Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html

Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation

In addition to the complete line of documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBook CD-ROM, Oracle makes PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation available to you via Oracle's website. You can:

- Download PDF files.
- Order printed, bound volumes.

Downloading PDF Files

You can download PDF versions of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation online via the Oracle Technology Network. Oracle makes these PDF files available online for each major release shortly after the software is shipped.

See Oracle Technology Network, http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/psftent.html.

Ordering Printed, Bound Volumes

You can order printed, bound volumes of selected documentation via the Oracle Store.

See Oracle Store, http://oraclestore.oracle.com/OA_HTML/ibeCCtpSctDspRte.jsp?section=14021

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
PeopleBooks support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in PeopleBooks:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
Bold	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
Italics	Indicates field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft Enterprise or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply. We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter *O*.
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
`Monospace font`	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe (|).

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object. Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

Visual Cues

PeopleBooks contain the following visual cues.

Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the PeopleSoft Enterprise system.

Note. Example of a note.

If the note is preceded by *Important!,* the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

Important! Example of an important note.

Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Warning! Example of a warning.

Cross-References

PeopleBooks provide cross-references either under the heading "See Also" or on a separate line preceded by the word *See.* Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: "(FRA) Hiring an Employee"

Example of a region-specific heading: "(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation"

Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about PeopleBooks and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to your product line documentation manager at Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood Shores, CA 94065, U.S.A. Or email us at appsdoc@us.oracle.com.

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks

As of Date	The last date for which a report or process includes data.
Business Unit	An ID that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
Description	Enter up to 30 characters of text.
Effective Date	The date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Once, Always, and **Don't Run**	Select Once to run the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run. Select Always to run the request every time the batch process runs. Select Don't Run to ignore the request when the batch process runs.
Process Monitor	Click to access the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
Report Manager	Click to access the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
Request ID	An ID that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Run	Click to access the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
SetID	An ID that represents a set of control table information, or TableSets. TableSets enable you to share control table information and processing options among business units. The goal is to minimize redundant data and system maintenance tasks. When you assign a setID to a record group in a business unit, you indicate that all of the tables in the record group are shared between that business unit and any other business unit that also assigns that setID to that record group. For example, you can define a group of common job codes that are shared between several business units. Each business unit that shares the job codes is assigned the same setID for that record group.
Short Description	Enter up to 15 characters of text.
User ID	An ID that represents the person who generates a transaction.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports Preface

This preface discusses:

- Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise products.
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals.
- Pages with deferred Processing.
- Common elements in this PeopleBook.

Note. This PeopleBook documents only page elements that require additional explanation. If a page element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented with the common elements for the section, chapter, or PeopleBook.

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Products

This peoplebook makes reference to these Oracle products:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Contracts.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Treasury.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger.
- PeopleSoft Enterprise Commitment Control.

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

The *PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports PeopleBook* provides you with implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft system. However, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system resides in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications across Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, Enterprise Service Automation, and Supply Chain Management product lines. You should be familiar with the contents of these PeopleBooks.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The following companion PeopleBooks apply specifically to PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports.

- *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*
- *PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook*

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook Preface"

Pages with Deferred Processing

Several pages in the General Ledger applications operate in deferred processing mode. Most fields on these pages are not updated or validated until you save the page or refresh it by clicking a button, link, or tab. This delayed processing has various implications for the field values on the page. For example, if a field contains a default value, any value that you enter before the system updates the page overrides the default. Another implication is that the system updates quantity balances or totals only when you save or otherwise refresh the page.

See The guidelines for designing pages in the *Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer*.

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

EU European Union. Member states include:

- Austria
- Belgium
- Cyprus
- Czech Republic
- Denmark
- Estonia
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Greece
- Hungary
- Ireland
- Italy
- Latvia

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Lithuania
- Luxembourg
- Malta
- Netherlands
- Poland
- Portugal
- Slovakia
- Slovenia
- Spain
- Sweden
- United Kingdom

EMU Economic and Monetary Union, also used more loosely to mean *European Monetary Union*, which is comprised of those states within the European Union that use the euro as a common currency.

Note. You can consult the EU web site for the latest information on the member states within the EU and those participating in the EMU.

---

euro Euro, the common currency used by the EMU member states.

As of Date The date for which a report or process includes data.

BU or Business Unit An identification code that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.

Short Description Freeflow text up to 15 characters.

Effective Date Date which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, if you want to change the tax percentage for a VAT Authority on June 1, you can do this earlier, such as in April or May, by entering the new rate and assigning an effective date of June 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages and batch processes that use the information use the current row.

Language or Language Code The language of the field labels and report headings of reports to print. The field values appear as you enter them. Language also refers to the language spoken by an employee, customer, or vendor.

Process Frequency Designates the appropriate frequency to process:

Once: executes the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to *Don't Run*.

Always Executes: executes the request every time the batch process runs.

Don't Run: Ignores the request when the batch process runs.

Process Monitor View the status of submitted process requests.

Report ID The report identifier.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report Manager	View report content, check the status of a report, and see detailed messages.
Run Control ID	A request identification that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Run	Specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
Status	Check the progress of a report or process. A valid status is *Posted*, *Not Posted*, *Generated*, *Processing*, or *Scheduled*.
User ID	The system identifier for the individual who generates a transaction.
Instance or Process Instance	The number that represents where your request is in the queue.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler PeopleBook, "Understanding PeopleSoft Process Scheduler"

Enterprise PeopleTools PeopleBook, "Using PeopleSoft Applications," Working with Pages, Using Effective Dates

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started

This chapter presents an overview of the PeopleSoft features that affect global customers and their related implementation requirements.

Note. Clear all check boxes on the Installation Options - Products page for products that you have not licensed and are not using. As delivered, all check boxes for all products, whether licensed or unlicensed, are selected on the Products page. This can result in unnecessary setup for the unlicensed products and can also cause performance issues.

PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Overview

These features are described in detail in the *PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports 8.9 PeopleBook*:

- Processing multiple currencies.
- Defining document sequencing.
- Managing multiple GAAPs and prior period adjustments.
- Working with VAT.
- Setting up and running Intrastat reports.
- (IND) Setting up excise duty, sales tax, and customs duty for India.
- (IND) Determining and calculating excise duty, sales tax and customs duty.
- (IND) Processing customs, excise duties, and sales tax for India.
- Generating ledger flat files based on ETAFI and ACCON formats.
- Creating regulatory ledger reports.
- Generating global reports.
- Generating subsystem reconciliation reports.

PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports Implementation

The features in the *PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports 8.9 PeopleBook* often apply to multiple product applications. For example, VAT applies to Billing, Cash Management, Expenses, General Ledger, Payables, Receivables, and more. For specific product implementation tasks, refer to the Getting Started chapters and set up and implementation chapters in the PeopleBook for each application.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 2

Processing Multiple Currencies

This chapter provides an overview of multiple currencies and discusses how to:

- Maintain currency tables.
- Define market rates.
- Define currency quotations.
- Establish market rates.
- Load market rates.
- Calculate currency rates.
- Set up currency controls.
- Enter foreign currencies into journal entries.
- Configure currency precision.
- Set up position accounting.

Understanding Foreign Currency Processing

PeopleSoft software enables you to manage financial information in multiple currencies. You can use a currency code ChartField to designate different currencies within a ledger or store each currency in a different ledger. PeopleSoft software provides specific input, processing, and reporting features that support the European Common Currency (euro), currency conversions, remeasurement, revaluation, translation, and a complete audit trail of all multicurrency processing.

Before you begin to process multiple currencies you should understand how foreign currency processing works in PeopleSoft applications and how to set up your system for multiple currencies.

This section discusses:

- Multiple currency management.
- Multibook.
- Currency and calculation types.
- Revaluation.
- Currency precision.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Multiple Currency Management

You can define and maintain tables that describe currency codes, exchange rates, market rates, and currency rate types. All PeopleSoft applications use the same market rate and currency pages and tables, enabling you to administer centralized currency controls throughout the PeopleSoft integrated product lines. For example, Enterprise Integration Points (EIPs) can be used to keep market rate data synchronized across multiple databases, such as the PeopleSoft Financials, Supply Chain Management, and the PeopleSoft Human Resources Management System.

PeopleSoft software converts journal entries that are denominated in a foreign currency to the base currency and stores all relevant information for later analysis and reporting. Multicurrency journal entries are posted in both foreign and base currencies. A foreign currency is any currency other than the base currency.

PeopleSoft software translates posted balances into different currencies according to the rules that you define and calculates gains or losses due to restatement. As with other background processes, you can run this process at any time.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Translate Ledger Balances

Multibook

The *multibook* feature for PeopleSoft General Ledger and its feeder systems enables you to use multiple base currencies, each in the form of a ledger that is defined for a business unit. Each ledger may have its own base currency, or it may inherit the base currency from the General Ledger business unit. In a multibook environment, you can post a single transaction to all base currencies (all ledgers) or to only one of those base currencies (individual ledger). For example, you can carry one set of books in your local (*functional*) currency and another set of books in the currency of your parent organization (*reporting*) currency. The translation to a reporting currency is in realtime. So, you do not have to run the translation process at month end, but you can still use the process to get the translated result at month end if you choose to do so.

You can use a secondary multibook ledger as a currency translation ledger within a ledger group. The currency translation ledger functions as your reporting ledger by maintaining realtime balances for all accounts in the specified currency during the accounting period. At the end of the accounting period, you can run the Translate Within Ledger process to generate a translation adjustment within the multibook currency translation ledger for selected accounts. This enables you to maintain the realtime balance for certain accounts in the ledger.

PeopleSoft software maintains currency translation ledgers differently from the way it maintains other secondary ledgers within a multibook ledger group. Typically, when a transaction is posted to a multibook ledger group, the system uses the foreign currency amount of the primary ledger as the transaction amount of the secondary ledger. However, currency translation ledgers use the base currency amount of the primary ledger as the transaction amount.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Translate Ledger Balances

Currency and Calculation Types

In relation to currencies, PeopleSoft software uses terminology that is consistent with generally accepted accounting principles based on the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Currency refers to the denomination of a monetary transaction. PeopleSoft applications use a currency code (CURRENCY_CD) to identify and track individual currencies. Although the system does not require it, it is good practice to use International Standards Organization (ISO) currency codes. PeopleSoft applications have no limits on the number of currencies that you can use.

Important currency terms are:

Base currency Primary currency in use for a business unit and is sometimes referred to as its *book* currency. Each business unit must have one base currency. PeopleSoft software supports multiple base currencies, each in the form of a ledger that is defined for a business unit.

European Common Currency (euro) Common currency adopted by participating European countries (effective January 1, 1999). PeopleSoft applications enable you to use *triangulation* to convert currencies that newly participate in but are not yet replaced by the euro.

Foreign currency Any currency a business unit uses other than its base currency for doing business is termed a foreign currency. Some foreign currencies are used for reporting only, some are for input only, but most are available for both input and reporting.

Functional currency Defined in FASB 52 as "…currency of the primary economic environment in which a foreign entity operates." It should not be used as an interchangeable term for base currency. When the functional currency differs from the base currency, FASB 52 requires an additional translation (called *remeasurement*) from base to functional currency.

Note. A similar definition is provided by IAS/IFRS 21. In IAS terminology, *measurement currency* is the preferred term for functional currency.

Reporting currency Used for financial reports such as consolidated financial statements.

Note. The preferred term for reporting currency using IAS/IFRS terminology is *Presentation currency*.

Important currency calculation types are:

Exchange rate Expresses the value of one currency in terms of another. Recognized types of exchange rates include *spot* (immediate), *current, negotiated* (discount and premium forward rates), *average,* and *historical* rates. PeopleSoft applications support any number of exchange rate types, up to 15 digits, which includes seven integers and eight decimals (7.8).

Conversion Exchange of one currency for another currency. In PeopleSoft applications, *conversion* refers to expressing the value of foreign currency transactions in terms of the base currency.

Market rate Encompasses a number of different rate types including exchange rates, interest rates, stock exchange indexes, economic indicators, and commodity prices.

Remeasurement The process of changing the unit of measure from the base currency of a business unit to its functional currency. This is required whenever a business unit maintains its books in a currency other than the functional currency.

Translation Expressing ledger balances in terms of another currency, such as when balances maintained in the base or functional currency are restated in terms of

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

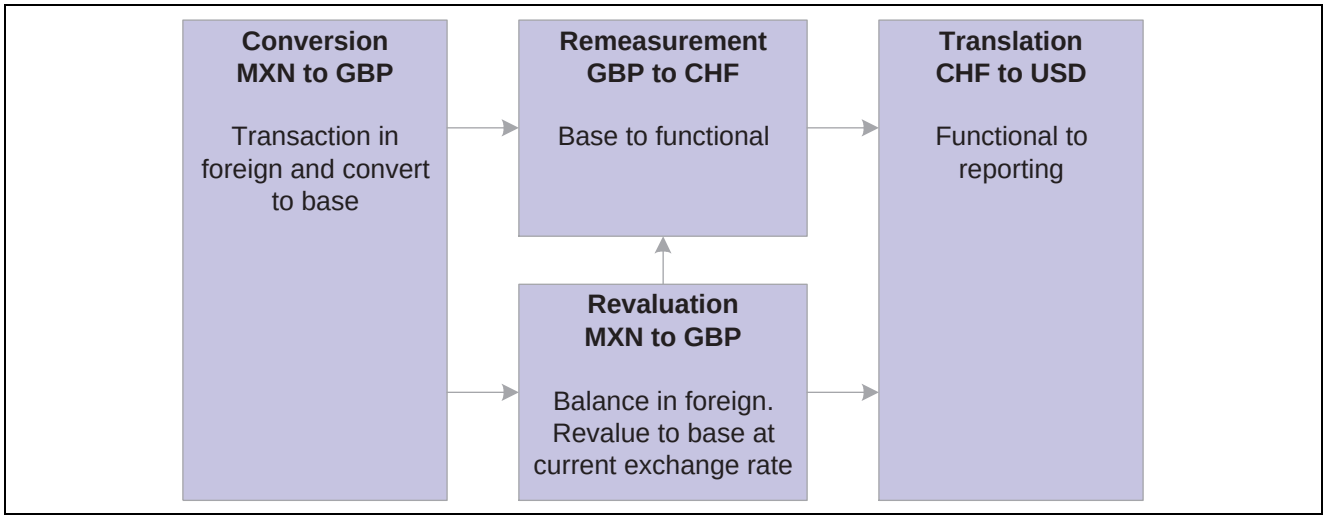
a different reporting currency. In the case of translation, gains and losses are recognized solely from fluctuations in the exchange rate.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Translate Ledger Balances

Revaluation

When you adjust the base currency value of balance sheet accounts that are maintained in a foreign currency, this is termed *revaluation*. You generally perform revaluations at the end of each accounting period to reflect the actual base currency value of assets and liabilities as exchange rates fluctuate between the base and foreign currencies. You make adjusting entries to the accounts that are being revalued with an offsetting entry to a revaluation gain or loss account. The gain or loss account is sometimes referred to as an unrealized exchange gain or loss.



Multicurrency calculations

In this example, a London based subsidiary of a Swiss company records a purchase made in Mexican pesos. The Swiss company is owned by a United States corporation. The following correlates the terminology and the currencies:

Foreign currency	MXN (Mexican Peso)
Base currency	GBP (British pounds)
Functional currency	CHF (Swiss francs)
Reporting currency	USD (United States dollars)

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Preparing to Revalue Account Balances

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Currency Precision

Currency dictates the precision of monetary amounts. For example, United States dollar amounts have two digits to the right of the decimal and Japanese yen have none. PeopleSoft software addresses currency precision as follows:

- PeopleSoft software delivers currency sensitive amount fields with a standard length of 23.3, or 23 digits to the left of the decimal point and 3 digits to the right of the decimal point.
- By default, PeopleSoft software rounds all currency sensitive amount fields to the currency precision of the associated currency. This action is a PeopleTools option that you can deactivate.
- All numbers on SQR reports are currency sensitive. For reporting with Crystal and PS/nVision, the display is equal to the field precision, but you can increase the number of decimals.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Configuring Currency Precision, page 29

Maintaining Currency Tables

Currency code pages define each currency that you use. To meet your multicurrency requirements, PeopleSoft software supports the euro and delivers the Currency Code table with many common ISO standard currencies. The table also supports the ISO standard of zero, two, and three decimal positions.

To maintain currency tables, use the Currency Code component (CURRENCY_CD_TBL) and the Currency Codes (Euro) component (CURRENCY_EURO).

This section discusses how to:

- Add or update currency codes.
- Update the status of a currency code.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Configuring Currency Precision, page 29

Pages Used to Maintain Currency Tables

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Currency Code	CURRENCY_CD_TABLE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Code	Add or update a currency code.
Currency - Euro Participating	CURRENCY_EURO	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Codes (Euro)	Set the status of currencies defined as euro participating to active or inactive.

Adding or Updating Currency Codes

Access the Currency Code page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Currency Symbol	Enter symbols for delivered currencies or for currencies that you might add. PeopleSoft software delivers many currencies with a currency symbol such as *$* for Australian dollar (AUD) or *£* for British pound (GBP).
Country	Select the code for the country from which the currency originates.
Decimal Positions	Enter the number of decimal positions that should appear in the notation for the currency. For example, there are two decimal positions for Australian dollars (500.00 AUD), but no decimal positions for Japanese yen (500 JPY).
Scale Positions	Enter the scale positions you want to round for this currency. This controls how many numbers appear to the left of the decimal when displayed. The data is actually stored with full precision in the database itself. For example, if you want all million-dollar amounts displayed as the number of millions without the zeros, enter *6* as your scale position. In this case, 24,000,000 is displayed as 24, but is stored in the database as 24,000,000.

Note. PeopleSoft software delivers fully populated country, state, and province code tables and updates these tables as national boundaries and designations change.

Updating the Status of a Currency Code

Access the Currency - Euro Participating page.

Enter currencies in the process of being replaced by the euro or in process of being replaced by the euro for countries newly participating in the euro and select the Status *Active*.

Note. Do not attempt to modify the currency quotation methods for currencies that are linked to the euro.

Defining Market Rates

Much of the PeopleSoft software approach to market rates and currency conversion is driven by the need to accommodate business practices related to the European Common Currency (euro). In addition to currency exchange rates, PeopleSoft software supports the many types of global market rates, such as interest rates, stock exchange indexes, and economic indicators.

To define market rates, use the following components:

- Market Rate Index (MARKET_RATE_INDEX)
- Market Rate Type (RT_TYPE_TBL)
- Market Rate Definition (MARKET_RATE_DEF)

This section discusses how to:

- Define market rate indexes.
- Define market rate types.
- Define market rate tolerances.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Define Market Rates

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Market Rate Index	RT_INDEX_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Index, Market Rate Index	Describe the indexes for which you are to track rates. Typical market rate indexes include LIBOR, Bloomberg foreign exchange, and Reuters foreign exchange. An index categorizes the various market rates that you track.
Rate Type	RT_TYPE_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Type, Rate Type	Define rate types that further categorize market rates. Rate types include current, commercial, floating, average, and historical.
Market Rate Definition	RT_RATE_DEF_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rate Definition, Market Rate Definition	Define tolerance limits for rates and determine what action occurs if a new rate falls outside the tolerance limit. The fields on this page differ according to the rate category of the market rate index.

Defining Market Rate Indexes

Access the Market Rate Index page.

Rate Category Select a rate category from the list. Options include: *Commodity Price, Economic Indicator, Exchange Rate, Future Price, Interest Rate, Other, Stock ExchangeIndex,* or *Stock Price.*

Default Exchange Rate Index If you are entering *Exchange Rate*indexes, click the Default Exchange Rate Index check box to indicate which index should be used to retrieve currency exchange rates. You can specify only one index code as the default.

Defining Market Rate Types

Access the Rate Type page.

Enter a description and short description to define each market rate type that you use.

Defining Market Rate Tolerances

Access the Market Rate Definition page.

Note. The information that appears on this page depends on the type of index that you select. For example, if you select an index with interest rates, interest rate information appears on this page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Market rate definitions specify the valid term, currency, and other appropriate field combinations for market rates. For example, if you have a market rate definition for an exchange rate with a term of *30,* a from currency of *CHF,* and a to currency of *USD,* you can enter a rate using this combination in the market rate table. If you do not have a market rate definition, the system creates one for you using the default values.

From Currency Code Enter the from currency code to populate all From Currency fields with a common currency in the Rate Definition group box using the Refresh button.

Click the Refresh button to populate the From Currency field entered in the From Currency Code field.

Term Enter the desired term (expressed in days). A zero term indicates that the spot rate = zero term. Only PeopleSoft Treasury uses non-zero terms; all other applications must use a zero term for spot rate.

From Currency You can also manually enter the appropriate from currency. This value is used with the to currency value as part of an exchange rate pair. When you use triangulation, include a definition for each of the currency pairs involved in the triangulation.

To Currency Enter the appropriate to currency. This value is used with the from currency value as part of an exchange rate pair.

Maximum Variance Indicate the percentage of variance that is allowed when you maintain the market rate. You get an error message if the change exceeds the tolerance. The default value is *2.50* (2.5%).

Error Type Enter the type of error processing that should occur if the maximum variance is exceeded:

None: No error processing occurs, and the new rate is used even though it exceeds the limit.

Stop: Processing halts, and the system prevents you from saving the new rate.

Warning: This is the default value. A warning appears. You can ignore it and save the new rate.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Maintaining Currency Quotation Methods, page 11

Defining Currency Quotations

This section provides an overview of currency quotations and discusses how to maintain currency quotation methods.

Understanding Currency Quotations

PeopleSoft software supports direct and indirect rate quotation, quote units, and triangulation. These options provide flexible and accurate tools that enable you to convert and manage multicurrency operations.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The currency quotation method controls how a stored rate is displayed and how an entered rate is interpreted and stored in the database. You set up and maintain a currency quotation method for each *from* currency and *to* currency pair.

You do not typically maintain rates online for currency pairs that triangulate. Instead, the Cross-Rate/Triangulation Generation SQR determines the cross rate by using the rates between the *from* currency and the reference currency, and between the reference currency and the *to* currency.

Currency quotation methods must be set up correctly to yield the desired triangulation results.

To define currency quotations, use the Currency Quotation Method component (CURR_QUOTE_PNL).

Note. Define currency quotation options *before* you enter the rates and *before* you calculate the rates.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Calculating Currency Rates, page 17

Page Used to Define and Maintain Currency Quotations

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Currency Quotation Method	CURR_QUOTE_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Quotation Method, Currency Quotation Method	Set up and maintain a currency quotation method for each *from* currency and *to* currency pair.

Maintaining Currency Quotation Methods

Access the Currency Quotation Method page.

Rate Quotation Basis

Direct Determine whether you want the rates for a currency pair quoted directly. For example, in converting United States dollars (USD) to Swiss francs (CHF), a direct quote would indicate that USD 1 = CHF x.xxxx. In this case, Swiss francs are quoted directly against the United States dollar.

Indirect Determine whether you want the rates for a currency pair quoted indirectly. For example, in converting United States dollars (USD) to Swiss francs (CHF), an indirect quote would indicate that USD x.xxxx = CHF 1.

Quote Units Sometimes called *scaling factors,* these preserve decimal position. You can enter any value in this field, although quote units generally are on a scale of 10 (such as 10, 100, 1000). Quote units are typically used when one unit of a currency is many multiples of another currency.

The default value for this field is *1*.

Auto Reciprocate Select this check box to have the system automatically create or update the rate for the reciprocal currency pair whenever an exchange rate is added or updated. For example, when you enter a new USD to GBP rate, the GBP to USD rate is updated automatically. You can only autoreciprocate currency pairs for which you established quotation methods. The check box is selected by the system as a default.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. Currency pairs that triangulate must be classified as either direct or indirect to be used in displaying the calculated cross rate. Two fields store the rate conversion factor—RATE_DIV and RATE_MULT. The currency conversion formula is always: (From currency ÷ RATE_DIV) × (RATE_MULT) = To currency

Triangulation Options

Select the Triangulate check box to have the system convert two currencies through a third currency (the reference currency). Triangulation is used in hyperinflationary environments where all conversions to the local currency are done through a more stable currency such as USD. It is also used to convert a currency that participates in the euro. All participating currencies are quoted directly against the euro (EUR) when the euro is replacing a currency and the currency and the euro adopt a fixed exchange rate. When euro completely replaces the currency, the currency no longer exists and is no longer quoted.

For example, assume that *euro participating currency* (EPC) represents the currency of some new member of the European Monetary Union. To convert from USD to an EPC with triangulation, you perform two conversions:

- Convert the USD amount to the reference currency using the appropriate triangulated rate.

  The triangulated rate uses the USD to EUR component of the USD to EPC triangulated rate that is stored in RATE_DIV.

- Convert the reference currency to EPC using the prescribed fixed exchange rate.

  The exchange rate uses the EUR to EPC component of the USD to EPC triangulated rate that is stored in RATE_MULT.

Typically, you do not maintain triangulation rates manually. Instead, you process these and all rates through the Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calculator process.

Select a reference currency through which the from currency code currency will be converted. When the system converts USD to EPC using triangulation as in the example, the reference currency is the EUR.

There are three exchange rates to consider for triangulated currency pairs:

- The rate between the from currency code and reference currencies.
- The rate between the reference and the to currency code currencies.
- The cross rate between the from currency code and to currency code currencies.

Primary Visual Rate

Select one of the three conversion rates as the primary rate that appears on primary pages and reports.

Cross Rate

Click the Allow Override check box to enable you to override the cross rate for a triangulated currency pair. If this option is clear, you can only change the components of the triangulated rate.

Recalculate

If you click the Allow Override check box, you must maintain triangulation accuracy by specifying which currency pair the system should use to recalculate if the cross rate is overridden.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Automatic Reciprocation of Quote Methods

The Currency Quotation Method page automatically reciprocates itself. For example, if you define the conversion of USD to CHF as indirect, this record is automatically created to indicate a quote method of direct. If you change the quote method on the CHF to USD record, the USD to CHF record updates automatically.

Using the conversion of USD to CHF as an example, this table shows each possible field value and its corresponding reciprocal value:

Field	Value (for USD to CHF)	Reciprocal Value (for CHF to USD)
Quotation Basis	Direct Indirect	Indirect Direct
Quote Units	Any valid value	Same value
Rate Decimal Positions	Default	Default
Auto Reciprocate	Yes No	Yes No
Triangulate	Yes No	Yes No
Reference Currency	Any valid value	Same value
Primary Visual Rate	From - To (USD - CHF) From - Ref (USD - EUR) Ref - To (EUR - CHF)	From - To (CHF - USD) Ref - To (EUR - USD) From - Ref (CHF - EUR)
Cross-Rate Allow Override	Yes No	Yes No
Cross-Rate Recalculate	From - Ref (USD - EUR) Ref - To (EUR - CHF)	Ref - To (EUR - USD) From - Ref (CHF - EUR)

See Also

Chapter 2, “Processing Multiple Currencies,” Calculating Currency Rates, page 17

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Establishing Market Rates

To establish market rates, use the Market Rates component (RT_RATE_PNL).

This section discusses how to:

- Define market rates.
- Establish rate definitions.
- Maintain exchange rates.

Pages Used to Establish Market Rates

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Market Rates	RT_RATE_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Market Rates	Enter and maintain market rates. The rates are effective-dated, which enables you to track them as they change over time.
Rate Definition	RT_RATE_DEF_SEC	Click the Rate Definition link on the Market Rates page.	View or change rate definition rates.
Exchange Rate Detail	EXCH_RT_DTL	Click the Exchange Rate Detail icon on the Market Rates page. This page can also be accessed from multiple pages in other applications.	Display the rules to use to calculate exchange rates. You can modify the rate values.

Defining Market Rates

Access the Market Rates page.

Enter the rate as of the effective date. The Rate field displays the *visual rate* or, in the case of triangulated exchange rates, the *primary visual rate.* The visual rate is typically the cross rate, but it can also be one of the other component rates of the triangle.

You can edit the rate for nontriangulated rates and for triangulated rates if a quotation method has been defined for the currency pair and you select the Cross-Rate Allow Override check box on the Currency Quotation Method page. If an override is not allowed, you can update the exchange rate values *to* and *from* the reference currency on the Exchange Rate Detail page.

Changing a Triangulated Cross Rate

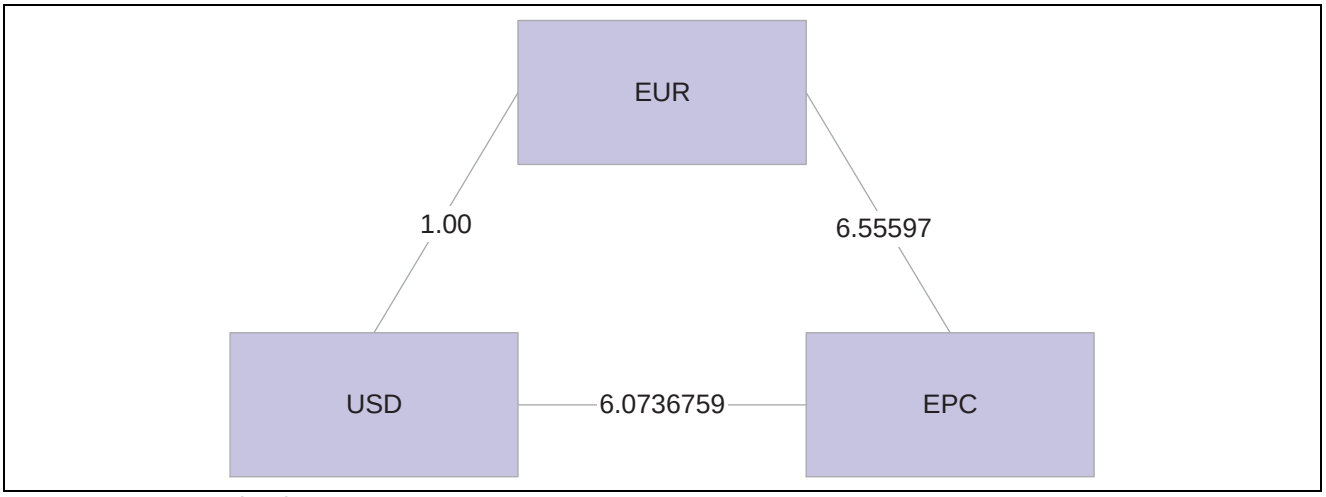
If you change a triangulated cross rate, the system recalculates one of the component rates. This can result in the cross rate being recalculated that is slightly different from the one that you entered. For example, you start with a triangulated rate of RM=6.80000000 and RD=1.25000000 for a cross rate of 5.44000000. If you change the cross rate to 5.43550000:

- The system first recalculates RD = 1.25103486.
- The system then recalculates the cross rate to 5.43550001 based on the first recalculation.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

In rate maintenance, you have no choice but to accept the recalculation. However, in a situation such as journal entry, a warning message gives you the opportunity to override triangulation and to use the exact rate that you entered, which results in the rate being stored as RM=5.43550000 and RD = 1.

This graphic represents the three component visual rates in an exchange rate from USD to a euro participating currency (EPC), triangulating through the EUR. Display all three visual rates of a triangulated exchange rate by clicking the icon next to the Rate field to open the Exchange Rate Detail page.



Sample component visual rates

You can edit the Rate field except when *all* of these conditions are true:

- The rate is triangulated.
- The primary visual rate is the cross rate.
- The Allow Overridecheck box on the Currency Quotation Method page is cleared for the exchange quotation method for the rate.

Note. Typically, you do not maintain triangulated exchange rates online. Instead, maintain the rates of the *From* currency to the *Reference* currency and the *Reference* currency to the *To* currency, then run the Cross-Rate Reciprocal SQR (EO9030.SQR) to define the triangulated exchange rates.

Reciprocal Currency Pairs

If a quotation method has been defined for the currency pair and if the Auto Reciprocate check box is clicked, creating or maintaining a rate for a currency pair automatically creates or updates the rate of the reciprocal currency pair. For example, if you change the USD to GBP rate, the GBP to USD rate automatically updates. You can only automatically reciprocate currency pairs for which quotation methods have been defined.

If a rate definition does not already exist for the currency pair, one will be automatically created with the default values of *2.5 percent* maximum variance and *Warning* message processing.

See Also

Chapter 2, “Processing Multiple Currencies,” Calculating Cross-Rates and Reciprocal Rates, page 19

Establishing Rate Definitions

Access the Rate Definition page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Maximum Variance You can modify the maximum variance—the percentage of variance allowed when you maintain the market rate. If the change exceeds the tolerance, an error results. The default value is *2.50* (2.5 percent).

Error Type You can modify the type of error that results when the tolerance defined in the Maximum Variance field is exceeded during data entry. Error Type values are:

None: No error processing occurs. The new rate is used even though it exceeds the limit.

Stop: Processing halts. The system prevents you from saving the new rate.

Warning: A warning appears. You can ignore it and save the new rate.

Note. The results of changing the rate definition do not take effect until you save the Market Rates page.

Maintaining Exchange Rates

Access the Exchange Rate Detail page.

The read-only fields include:

Rate Quotation Basis Displays the quotation basis for the exchange rate as it is defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the quotation basis is *Direct*

Quote Units Displays the quote units for the exchange rate as defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the quote unit is *1*.

Triangulate Displays the triangulated setting for the exchange rate as it is defined on the Currency Quotation Method page. If no quotation method is defined, the triangulated setting is *N*.

Reference Currency Displays triangulated exchange rates only, and shows the reference currency used in the triangulated exchange.

Current Quote Displays the current exchange rate used to convert the *From* currency to the *To* currency. A direct, non-triangulated rate shows quote units (or 1) on the left side of the equal sign and the visual rate on the right. For example: 1 USD = 1.40000000 CAD.

A triangulated rate displays two component rates of the triangle: the rate for converting the *From* currency to the *Reference* currency, and the rate for converting the *Reference* currency to the *To* currency. For example, for a direct rate quotation basis, USD to a euro participating currency (EPC) involves triangulation as follows:

- 1 USD equals 5.69061334.
- The second rate for the EUR is quoted indirectly
- The rate for EUR to EPC is direct. It reads, 1.1527 USD = 1 EUR = 6.55957 EPC.

Historic Quote Displays a quote to indicate the quotation method originally used by a historic exchange rate if the system determines that the original quotation method of the historic rate differs from the current quotation method. This field displays the following values:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- A quote if the historic rate has converted the *From* currency to the *To* currency directly using a calculated reciprocal rate, but the current quotation method for the currency pair is now indirect.
- A quote, if the historic quote method were non-triangulated and the current quote method is triangulated.
- *Not Applicable* if the system does not determine that the historic and current quote methods are different.

Exchange Rate Displays a single visual rate for non-triangulated exchange rates or displays all three component visual rates for triangulated exchange rates. The cross rate for triangulated exchange rates is editable only if the Allow Override check box is selected in the exchange quotation method definition for the rate.

Loading Market Rates

To load market rates from a flat file to PeopleSoft tables, set up your parameters on the File Inbound page, then run the load process from the Inbound File page. Some of the field values on these pages are specific to loading market rates.

File Inbound Page

Status Must be *Active*.

File Layout ID Leave blank.

LUW Size Leave blank.

Program Name Name of a utility that your organization would like to include when loading market data, such as a utility that sends a file over email or that copies and renames a file for an archive.

Section Section of a utility that your organization would like to include when loading market data, such as a utility that sends a file over email or that copies and renames a file for an archive.

Create Message Header Clear.

Create Message Trailer Clear.

Inbound File Page

File Identifier Enter the same file identifier that you used to define the market rate load on the File Inbound page.

Note. Use the Market Rates page to verify that the market rates were loaded correctly.

Calculating Currency Rates

This section provide an overview and discusses how to:

- Calculate cross-rates and reciprocal rates.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Run the Currency Exchange Calculator.
- Set up multicurrency processing.
- Select translation options.

Understanding Currency Calculations

PeopleSoft software calculates currency rates for cross-rates, triangulated rates, and reciprocal rates.

PeopleSoft applications utilize two tools for currency calculations:

- The Currency Exchange Calculator quickly performs *ad hoc* currency conversion using the exchange rates that are stored on the market rates table.
- The Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calculator calculates exchange rates and updates the market rates table. It performs three functions by generating:

Cross-rates for non-triangulated currency pairs.	For example, an organization subscribes to a rate service that provides all rates respective to USD. Starting with a USD to Canadian dollar rate and a USD to Mexican peso rate, the system can calculate a new Canadian dollar to Mexican peso cross-rate.
Triangulated rates for triangulated currency pairs.	For example, the EUR to an EPC (euro participating currency) fixed rate has been established on the market rate table and a new EUR to USD rate has just been entered. Using this information, the process can create a new USD to EPC triangulated rate. The difference between triangulated rates and cross-rates affects how the data is stored in the database. When calculating a cross-rate, you actually create a new rate. When calculating a triangulated rate, the individual components of the source rates are stored on the target.
Reciprocal rates for those currency pairs that are not automatically reciprocated.	For example, using a USD to CAD rate as the source, the process calculates the CAD to USD reciprocal. If quote methods are in place, the visual rate remains the same and there is a difference in how the data is stored in the database (RATE_MULT and RATE_DIV are inverse). If quote methods are not used, the process actually calculates an inverse rate, meaning that the visual rates differ.

Note. To calculate currency rates, use the Translation Steps component (TRANS_STEP).

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Calculate Currency Rates

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc − Parameters	RUN_EO9030	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Market Rates, Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc	Run a process to create a report that calculates cross-reciprocal rates.
Currency Exchange Calculator	CURRENCY_EXCHNG_PN	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Currency, Currency Exchange Calculator	Calculate currency exchange between currencies. This tool enables you to select a rate type other than the base currency, but not to override the exchange rate.
Multi-Currency Processing - Request	CURR_REQUEST	General Ledger, Process Multi-Currency, Define and Process, Request Process	Run the FSPCCURR COBOL process to create a calculations log during processing.
Gain and Loss ChartFields	CURR_STEP_GN_LS	General Ledger, Process Multi-Currency, Define and Process, Translation Steps, Gain and Loss ChartFields	Use to specify the specific accounts where you record translation gain or loss.

Calculating Cross-Rates and Reciprocal Rates

Access the Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc - Parameters page.

Language Select the language for translation.

Market Rate Index Select a market rate index. Applications other than PeopleSoft Treasury should use the default index that you select for the exchange rate.

Term This value defaults from the value entered on the Market Rate Definition page.

From Common Currency Select a currency code to calculate a reciprocal rate.

Exchange Rate Type Select the Exchange Rate Type to use for this calculation.

As of Date Determines the effective date of newly created exchange rates (the output of the process) and rates that are used as the basis for calculations (the input to the process). The report uses the most current currency quotation method for the currency pair as input for the process. If the as of date is the current effective rate as of the specified date, it can affect triangulation. A USD to an EPC (euro participating currency) triangulated rate effective April 1, 2004 might be comprised of the EUR to USD rate also effective April 1, 2004 and the fixed EUR to an EPC rate effective on the date the newly participating EPC officially becomes a euro participating currency.

Generate Report If this check box is selected, the system generates a report that displays exchange rates and reciprocal and cross-rate calculations.

Override Existing Rates If you click this check box, the calculated rate overrides rates for the exchange rate type, regardless of the as of date.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Generating Reciprocal Rates

You can select the Generate Reciprocal Rate check box by itself or in combination with the Rate Triangulate and Generate Cross Rate check boxes. When the generate reciprocal rate option is selected, the system automatically calculates reciprocal rates for currency pairs that do not have the auto reciprocate option on the currency method enabled.

PeopleSoft software does not directly manipulate the exchange rates. The system uses numerator and denominator values such that:

(From currency / RATE_DIV) × RATE_MULT = To currency

Suppose you want a reciprocal rate between United States dollars and Swiss francs and assume a 2 to 1 ratio. If the exchange rate for USD to CHF is quoted directly (either using a direct quote method that you selected or using the system default), this rate is stored as RATE_MULT = 2 and RATE_DIV = 1. The rate is represented as 1 USD = 2 CHF, with a visual rate of 2.

The CHF to USD rate, in turn, must be indirect. The reciprocal is a simple exchange, storing the rate as RATE_MULT = 1 and RATE_DIV = 2. The visual rate remains 2.

If quote methods are not being used, the CHF to USD rate must be quoted directly (the default), so the reciprocal rate is actually a calculated inverse. This rate is stored as RATE_MULT = 0.5 and RATE_DIV = 1, with a visual rate of 0.5.

In this example between USD and CHF, using a quote method and using a calculated inverse produced the same end result, 1/2 equals 0.5. But in actual practice, the manipulation of exchange rates is a major task and is one of the reasons for establishing the quote method.

Generating Cross Rates

When you select the Generate Cross Rates check box, the system automatically generate cross rates. For example, to generate cross-currency rates for USD, CAD, and MXP, you enter USD to CAD = 1.473 and USD to MXP = 9.8793. The system automatically generates CAD to MXP = 9.8793/1.473 = 6.7069246.

If you choose to generate cross rates, you must select a*From* currency and a *To* currency. You can enter a wild card of *%* in either field or both fields to indicate *from all* or *to all* currencies.

Generating Triangulation Rates

When you select the Rate Triangulate check box, the system converts two currencies through a third currency. If you select rate triangulation, you must select a *From* currency and a *To* currency. You can enter a wild card of *%* in either field or both fields to indicate *from all* or *to all* currencies.

Running the Currency Exchange Calculator

Access the Currency Exchange Calculator page.

From Amount	The currency exchange is based on the from amount that you enter and the current exchange rate set up on the Market Rates page.
From Currency Code	Select the currency code from which to calculate the exchange amount.
To Currency Code	Select the currency code to which to calculate the exchange amount.
Exchange Rate Type	Select the type of exchange rate to use for this calculation.
Converted Amount	The system automatically calculates the amount in this field when you save the page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Multicurrency Processing

Access the Multi-Currency Processing - Request page.

Group Identify the multicurrency group to be processed with this request.

Calc Log (calculation log) Click this check box if you want the system to create a log of all the calculations performed during processing.

Request Date Option If you select the *As of Date* option, specify a date in the As of Date field. You can define steps using relative timespans, such as BAL (current balance). A relative timespan causes the process that you are running to retrieve ledger amounts that are relative to the as of date you specify on this page. The steps that are processed by this multicurrency processing request must be effective on or before the as of date.

If you select the *Business Unit Process Date* option, the process uses the date option on the business unit general ledger definition, retrieves the date, and uses it for the as of date.

As of Date The as of date is used to retrieve:

- Step definitions
- Tree data
- Currency exchange rates

If a step definition indicates that a journal should be created, then it uses the as of date as the journal date.

Note. The journals created by multicurrency processing are not intended to be viewed using the journal entry pages. Run the journal edit process against these journals before you attempt to view them.

Selecting Translation Options

Access the Gain and Loss ChartFields page.

Check Balance of Step Select this box to allow translation of ledgers that do not balance or that contain only a portion of the chart of accounts. If this check box is clear, the translation process skips the edit for a balanced set of accounts. The *From* ledger can be a balanced or unbalanced ledger, but you must define the target ledger as an unbalanced ledger for that business unit.

Generate Adjustment Select this check box if the target business unit ledger is a balanced ledger. If you leave the check box clear, translation processing does*not*generate the gain and loss entry and the gain and loss ChartKey fields on the page do not display values.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Multiple Currencies in General Ledger," Specifying Gain and Loss ChartFields for Translation

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Currency Controls

To set up currency controls, use the Ledgers For A Unit component (BUS_UNIT_LED) and the General Ledger Definition component (BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL).

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Establish business unit controls.
- Establish ledger controls.
- Establish rounding adjustment controls.
- Establish source controls.

Understanding Currency Controls

Currency controls include the base currency for each business unit, balancing options for the currency, adjustment options that are required due to rounding on currency conversions, and the number of foreign currencies for each journal.

In PeopleSoft applications, you can specify currency controls at three levels: business *unit, ledger group,* or *journal source.* Controls that are defined for a ledger group override those defined for a business unit, and controls selected for a source override both a ledger group and a business unit.

Also, each ledger that you add to a ledger group, you can choose to inherit the ledger's base currency from the business unit or the define the ledger's base currency manually.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Set Up Currency Controls

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
General Ledger - Definition	BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, General Ledger Definition	Establish the business unit base currency and foreign currency options for each business unit.
General Ledger - Currency Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, General Ledger Definition, Currency Options tab	Specify currency options at the business unit level for currency balancing; base currency adjustment, and the number of foreign currencies for each journal.
Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Currency Options tab	Indicate how you want to record adjusting entries for out-of-balance conditions that are caused by foreign currency rounding.
Rounding Adjustment ChartFields	BUL_JE_RA_CFS_SEC	Click the Rounding Adjust ChartFields link on the Ledgers For A Unit − Currency Options page.	Specify ChartField options when there is an unbalanced condition between the debit and credit rows due solely to rounding on conversion from foreign amount to base amount.

Establishing Business Unit Controls

Access the General Ledger - Definition page.

Base Currency Select the base currency for the business unit.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, “Defining Your Operational Structure,” Defining Currency Options for a Business Unit

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, “Defining Your Operational Structure,” Defining General Ledger Business Units

Establishing Ledger Controls

Access the Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page.

Adjust Last Journal Line Select this option to correct out-of-balance conditions caused by foreign currency rounding. Selecting this option applies any necessary adjusting entries to the last journal line carrying that currency.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. When a ledger group contains multiple ledgers with a secondary ledger or ledgers that have the same base currency as the primary ledger and if journals contain multiple foreign currency transactions, the following will apply.

If you choose to use different rate types for currency conversion in primary and secondary ledgers having the same base currency and in a single ledger group or if imbalances occur because of rounding and truncation of foreign currency conversions, when you have journals with multiple currencies posting to the ledger group, you cannot use Add Adjusting Journal Line to handle the balancing of journals. If you attempt to do so, the journal edit process errors out the journal and issues an error message.

For example, assume you have a primary ledger and a secondary ledger in the same ledger group that use GBP as the base currency, you have KLS selected and require that journal entries balance by base currency. If you then generate a journal in various currencies and a journal edit returns the result that the base amount of the secondary ledger in GBP is out of balance, you must select Adjust Last Journal Line for that journal to be balanced by the system.

The system cannot use Add Adjusting Journal Line under the circumstances described in the example. Under these conditions, when you must use Adjust Last Journal Line, the system selects the last line in a balancing set for balance by base currency where the transaction currency is not equal to the base currency to add or subtract the amount necessary to balance the base currency of the secondary ledger.

The last line is not necessarily the last line of the journal. The system groups all lines in balancing sets when balancing the journal. The journal edit selects the last line for a balancing set where the transaction currency does not equal the base currency and calculates the amount necessary to balance the set. Each set must balance for the total journal to be in balance.

Add Adjusting Journal Line Select this option to add a new adjustment line for each adjusting entry that is necessary to correct out-of-balance conditions caused by foreign currency rounding.

Note. Either base amounts or foreign amounts must be balanced. To insure that the rounding adjustment is performed correctly, select *Add Adjusting Journal Line* when using the balance by base currency option.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Currency Options for a Ledger

Establishing Rounding Adjustment Controls

Access the Rounding Adjustment ChartFields page.

When there is an unbalanced condition between the debit and credit rows due solely to rounding on conversion from foreign Amount to base amount, select a ChartField and ChartField value to be used during the editing process. This option makes it possible to edit the journals successfully without manual intervention in order to balance the entries. Balancing occurs when the total of foreign Amount debits equal credits, but the total base amount debits do not equal credits.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

This functionality does not correct the following conditions:

- Any of the foreign currency debits and credits are not equal.
- When foreign amount debits do not equal credits, but base Amount debits equal credits.
- When there are manual entry errors for foreign Amount, but base amount debits equal credits.
- No exchange rate has been defined and the journal is imported.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit

Establishing Source Controls

Use the journal source pages to select how you want to record adjusting entries for out-of-balance conditions that are caused by foreign currency rounding. Also use these pages to specify other currency options at the source level.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Financials and Supply Chain Management Common Definitions," Defining Journal Source

Entering Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Enter journal lines.
- Post foreign currency journal lines.
- Round adjustments for foreign currency.
- Balance journals in a foreign currency.

Understanding Foreign Currencies in Journal Entries

You can enter journal entries in the base currency for a business unit or in other valid foreign currencies. PeopleSoft General Ledger processes transactions that are entered in base currency as usual, with no additional transaction processing.

Foreign currency denominated transactions require conversion into the base currency. The journal entry pages enable you to enter transactions in a foreign currency and, simultaneously, to convert them to the base currency of the ledger.

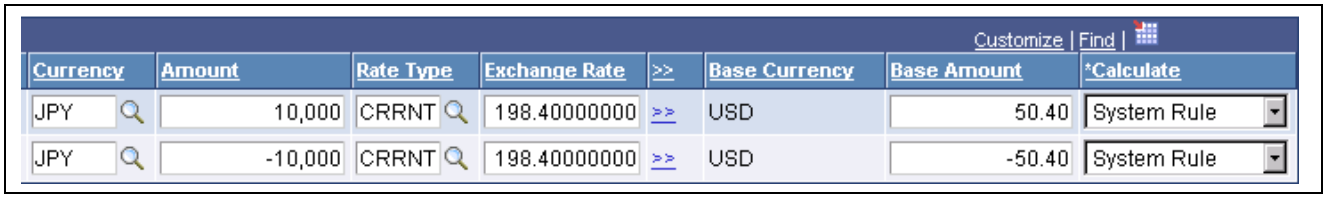
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Enter Foreign Currencies Into Journals

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Journal Entry - Lines	JOURNAL_ENTRY2	General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create Journal Entries, Lines tab	Enter journal lines for foreign currency transactions.

Entering Journal Lines

Access the Journal Entry - Lines page.



Journal Entry - Lines page

Journal entries in a foreign currency can contain four types of journal entry lines:

- Standard foreign currency lines.
- Base currency lines.
- Base currency adjustment lines.
- Statistical amount lines.

Standard foreign currency journal lines inherit, the currency code, rate type, and exchange rate from the header. You can override any of these values.

Once you enter the amount, the system calculates the base amount. Base currency adjustment lines are controlled by the source, ledger, or business unit base currency adjustment options.

Note. This page or related pages operate in deferred processing mode. Most fields are not be updated or validated until you save the page or refresh it by clicking a button, link, or tab. This delayed processing has implications for the field values on the page—for example, if a field contains a default value, any value that you enter before the system updates the page overrides the default. Another implication is that the system updates quantity balances or totals only when you save or otherwise refresh the page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Making General Ledger Journal Entries," Creating Journal Entries

Posting Foreign Currency Journal Lines

The manner in which the system posts multicurrency journals depends on the kind of journal line that has been generated.

Base Currency Journal Lines

Base currency lines within a multicurrency journal consist of a base code and amount only. When these are posted, the system posts the base amount to the Posted Total Amount and the Posted Base Amount fields of the ledger lines for the base currency.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Base Currency Adjustment Lines

Base currency adjustment lines differ from base currency lines in that the adjustment is posted for the corresponding foreign currency. The system posts the base amount to the Posted Base Amount field of the ledger line for that foreign currency.

In this example of a partial journal, the journal to post has a base currency line of USD and two foreign currency lines—CHF and MXN

Account	Foreign Currency	Foreign Amount	Rate Type	Exchange Rate	Base Amount
100010	MXN	1000.00	CRRNT	0.1111	111.11
100010	USD				100.00
100010	CHF	500.00	SPOT	0.5000	250.00

The system posts only the base currency and the foreign currency that is valid to the ledger. Notice the changes in the Posted Total Amount and Posted Base Amount fields as each line is posted.

Account	Currency Code	Posted Total Amount	Posted Base Amount	Comments
100010	MXN	1000.00	111.11	after first line is posted
100010	USD	111.11	0.00	
100010	MXN	1000.00	111.11	after second line is posted
100010	USD	211.11	100.00	
100010	MXN	1000.00	111.11	after third line is posted
100010	USD	461.11	100.00	
100010	CHF	500.00	250.00	

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, “Processing Journals,” Journal Processing

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Rounding Adjustments for Foreign Currency

Because the amount on each line is individually converted, base currency totals are potentially out of balance due to rounding. Depending on which foreign currency rounding option you select on the Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page, the difference for each foreign currency is:

- *Applied* to the last line for the currency if you selected the Adjust Last Journal Line option.
- *Entered* on a new base currency adjustment line if you selected the Add Adjusting Journal Line option.

Balancing Journals in a Foreign Currency

Depending on the currency balancing options, foreign currency journals are balanced by both foreign and base amounts. Each foreign currency is balanced by a foreign amount. If suspense processing is in effect, the system creates a standard foreign currency suspense line for each out-of-balance foreign currency. The system automatically calculates the base amount.

Base currency lines are balanced by base amount. If suspense processing is in effect, the system creates a suspense line as a base currency line for the out-of-balance lines.

In this example, rounding errors and differences in exchange rates cause an out-of-balance condition. The foreign currency, rate type, and exchange rate are inherited from the journal header.

Account	Foreign Currency	Foreign Amount	Rate Type	Exchange Rate	Base Amount
100000	MXN	1000.00	CRRNT	0.1750	175.00
120000	MXN	(999.00)	CRRNT	0.1750	(174.83)
130000	CHF	500.00	CRRNT	0.5000	250.00
140000	CHF	(500.00)	HIST	0.4999	(249.95)

The system generates additional adjusting journal lines to balance the journal (assuming that the foreign currency balancing options and the rounding adjustment options are properly set).

Account	Foreign Currency	Foreign Amount	Rate Type	Exchange Rate	Base Amount
849200	MXN	(1.00)	CRRNT	0.1750	(0.18) Suspense

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Account	Foreign Currency	Foreign Amount	Rate Type	Exchange Rate	Base Amount
849600					0.01 Rounding Adjustment
849600					(0.05) Rounding Adjustment

Note. Use the GLC7501 - Journal Entry Detail report to print foreign currency journals.

Configuring Currency Precision

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Activate currency precision.
- Maintain currency precision by currency.
- Report with currency precision.

Understanding Currency Precision

According to the ISO standard, currency precision can range from zero decimals to three decimals. For example, USD amounts have two digits to the right of the decimal, and Japanese yen (JPY) have none. To support this dynamic currency precision, PeopleSoft software delivers all its currency-sensitive amount fields with a standard length of 23.3, or 23 digits to the left of the decimal and three digits to the right. There is a control currency on the same record to control the display and processing of such amount fields.

PeopleSoft applications round all currency sensitive amount fields to the currency precision of the controlled currency during all online or background processes. For example, in a database that contains amount fields with a length of 23.3, JPY round to 123.000 and USD are rounded to 123.230. The system does not place a nonzero after the decimal for a JPY amount or after the second digit to the right of the decimal for a USD amount.

Although amount fields are stored in the database with decimal placeholders, the system displays amount fields with the precision that is appropriate for the currency. For example, it displays JPY as 123 and USD as 123.23. When you enter an amount, you cannot enter more than the defined precision. If you attempt to do so, the system treats the entry as an online error.

PeopleCode programs and background processes round all currency sensitive amount fields to the currency precision of the controlled currency.

Activating Currency Precision

Currency precision is a PeopleTools option. When it is selected using the PeopleTools Options page, all the features of currency precision are activated. When the option is clear, all amount fields behave as if no controlled currency exists. The system displays amount fields as defined in the PeopleSoft Application Designer and rounds them to the number of decimals defined in the Application Designer.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Maintaining Currency Precision by Currency

Use the Currency Code page to access the currency code table, where you define the decimal position by currency. The values on this table are effective dated. PeopleSoft software contains the currency code table in compliance with ISO standards for decimal positions. As your specific business requirements dictate, you can increase the number of decimals to a maximum of three.

Note. Do *not* decrease the number of decimals after there are transactions entered in that currency—the system does not properly round the previously rounded amount fields with the new precision.

See Also

Chapter 2, "Processing Multiple Currencies," Adding or Updating Currency Codes, page 7

Reporting With Currency Precision

Most PeopleSoft SQR reports display currency-controlled amounts to the number of decimals that are defined by the associated currency. For example, the amount 123.23 for a JPY amount displays as 123 on a report, and a USD amount displays as 123.23.

Reporting with Crystal and PS/nVision (Microsoft Excel), the amount displays as a two-decimal number. If you want to show three decimals on these reports, you must configure the reports to do so.

Third-party reporting tools used by PeopleSoft software do not fully support numeric fields greater than 15 digits. Microsoft Excel uses an eight-byte float for numeric fields, which causes truncation after the fifteenth digit.

Crystal displays up to 15 digits correctly. When there are more than 15 numbers, Crystal begins to insert invalid numbers into the decimal positions. Please be aware that this should only be a problem for very large numbers. For any of these reporting tools, you should have accurate results up to:

- Hundreds of trillions of yen (Precision = 0).
- Trillions of dollars (Precision = 2).
- Hundreds of billions of dinar (Precision = 3).

For example, if you populate a 23.3 numeric database amount field with the number *2*, the following table illustrates the number that is displayed in each type of report:

Number of Digits	Crystal	Excel	SQR
16	2,222,222,222,222.222	2,222,222,222,222.220	2,222,222,222,222.222
17	22,222,222,222,222.219	22,222,222,222,222.200	22,222,222,222,222.220
18	222,222,222,222,222.188	222,222,222,222,222.000	222,222,222,222,222.200

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Position Accounting

To set up position accounting, use the Position Accounting component (GL_POS_ACT).

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Define options for position accounting.
- Define ChartFields for position accounting.

Understanding Position Accounting

Financial institutions that deal in international currencies identify and track the risks that are associated with exposure to foreign exchange, or the risk that is associated with financial assets that are held in other than base currency. Position accounting is a widely accepted financial method for measuring risks and accounting for currency related gains and losses at the balance sheet level.

When you enable position accounting for the ledger groups of your business units, the journal edit process generates the appropriate position accounting entries for tracking profits and losses that result from multicurrency transactions.

Pages Used to Set Up Position Accounting

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Position Accounting	GL_POS_ACT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Position Accounting, Position Accounting	Define position accounting options. A position account and a currency code must exist for each currency that you use.
Position Accounting ChartFields	GL_POS_ACT_CFS_SEC	Click the ChartFields link on the Position Account page.	Define additional ChartFields you want carried over from source transactions to position accounting entries.
Position Account Additional Group	GL_POS_ACT_SET_SEC	Click the Additional Group link on the Position Account page. This link is available only if you have activated account balancing attributes using the installation page and set up accounting balancing groups using the Account Balancing Group page.	Enter position account definitions for account balancing groups other than the default.

Defining Options for Position Accounting

Access the Position Account page.

Group Select the account balancing group for the definition. When journal edit generates position accounting entries, it must use an account with the same account attributes as the source transactions. Otherwise, the ledger will be

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

out of balances. Since source transactions can contain different account attributes, you must have one position account definition for each account balancing group. If you do not activate any account balancing attributes on the Installation − Overall page, you will have only one account balancing group - *DEFAULT*.

Account Source transactions in currencies that do not have individual position accounts post to the account that you specify here. The system displays the description as defined on the Account Definition page.

Alternate Account Source transactions in currencies that do not have individual position accounts post to the alternate account that you specify here if you enable the alternate account feature. The system displays the description as defined on the Alternate Account Definition page.

Additional Groups If you have activated any account balancing attributes, the Additional Groups link is displayed on the page. This enables you enter position account definition for other account balancing groups.

Currency Select a valid currency code. The system automatically displays the description.

Account Enter the position account number for this currency. Position account numbers must be defined in your chart of accounts for each type of currency that is held.

Alt Acct (alternate account) Enter the position alternate account number for this currency if the alternate account feature is enabled.

Additional Group Click this link to access the Position Account Additional Group page to enter position account definitions for account balancing groups other that the default.

This link is available only if you have activated account balancing attributes using the Installation options page and set up accounting balancing groups using the Account Balancing Group page.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Setting Installation Options for Account Balancing Groups.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Creating Account Balancing Groups.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Account Values

Defining ChartFields for Position Accounting

Access the Position Accounting ChartFields page.

ChartField Enter the name of any additional ChartField that you want to carry over from source transactions to position accounting entries.

Retain Value Click this check box or enter a ChartField value in the ChartField Value column. If you select this check box, the ChartField values carry over from source transaction entries to system generated position accounts.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

ChartField Value If you do not select retain value, use this field to specify the ChartField value to use for the system generated position account. If you enter a ChartField value here, the system ignores the ChartField value on the source transaction entry.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 3

Defining Document Sequencing

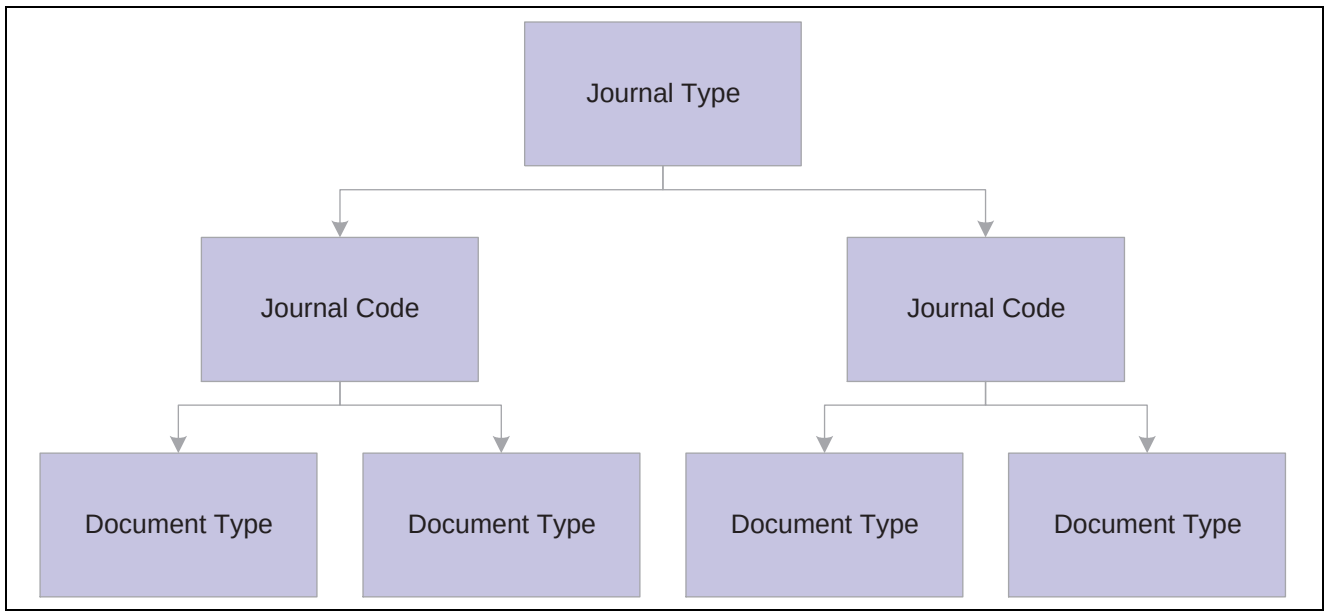
This chapter provides an overview of document sequencing and discusses how to:

- Set up a system for document sequencing.
- Use document sequencing.

Understanding Document Sequencing

Statutory legal requirements in some countries require the classification of all financial transactions—generated by source *documents,* such as invoices or vouchers—into different transaction types. Within each transaction type, financial transactions must also be numbered sequentially. The document sequencing feature maintains these business practices by meeting both requirements.

Document sequencing is available for documents that are created either online or through background (batch) processing. When you activate document sequencing, the PeopleSoft system automatically assigns a sequence number to each document (invoice, voucher, journal, and so on) that you create. You can also enter sequence numbers manually. When the document is posted, the document sequence number is carried forward to the set of accounting transactions generated from the document. When you delete, change, or unpost a document, the document sequencing feature assigns a new sequence number to each set of accounting transactions generated from the delete, change, or unpost action for that document.



Hierarchy of financial transactions

A financial transaction is categorized into three hierarchical levels:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Journal types—such as assets, sales, purchases, or financial journals—are the highest category level.
- Journal codes subdivide journal types and are assigned to only one journal type, for example, subdividing the sales journal into domestic sales and export sales.
- Document types, located within journal codes, are assigned to only one journal code.

Document sequencing occurs at either the journal code level or the document type level within a journal code. If sequencing occurs at the journal code level, all document types within a journal code share the same sequence number range. If sequencing occurs at the document type level, each document type has its own sequence number range. You can reset document sequence numbers at the schedule that you define for each journal code and document type within a journal code. Because you can derive journal type and journal code values from the document type, document type is the only required field of these three in financial transactions.

This section lists common elements and discusses:

- How the system assigns sequence numbers.
- Document sequencing scenarios.

Common Elements in This Chapter

Sequence Range Predefined number series used to assign document sequence numbers. Determines the next available sequence number for journal codes and document types.

Document Sequencing Type Specifies how document sequencing numbers are assigned:

Automatic: Document Sequence Number field on the transaction record defaults to *NEXT*, and the system automatically assigns the next available sequence number when you save the transaction.

Manual: Enter a number manually into the Document Sequence Number field. The system validates these transactions to avoid duplicate numbers.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals PeopleBook Preface," Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

How the System Assigns Sequence Numbers

The system uses the following parameters to determine the next document sequence number:

Installation Options Determines whether document sequencing is activated at the system level.

Business Unit Determines whether document sequencing is activated for a specific business unit.

Accounting Date Determines the prefix of the document sequence number range.

Document Type Determines journal type, journal code, the level at which the sequence number is assigned, and whether the sequence number is automatically generated or entered manually.

Ledger Group Determines the sequence range based on the ledgers within the ledger group. If Keep Ledgers in Sync (KLS) is selected for a given ledger group, the document type, date, status and sequence will be assigned based on the values associated

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

with the primary ledger. If KLS is not selected for a ledger group, each ledger receives a unique sequence number and may have a different document type.

If you create a document through background processing, the system assigns a sequence number based on the document that you predefined on the definition pages and SQR process request pages.

Document Sequencing Scenarios

There are two scenarios for assigning document sequence numbers. A document can be assigned a sequence number when it is initiated. It can also be assigned a sequence number when its journals are created through the Journal Generator process. In either case, the system populates document sequencing fields—Document Sequence Number, Document Sequence Date, and Document Sequence Status—to PeopleSoft Journal Header and PeopleSoft Journal Line tables, using the document type of the source document.

The following table illustrates how the system assigns document sequencing field values, depending on how the journals are created:

If Journals Are Created	Document Sequence Numbers	Journal Header	Journal Line
From the general ledger.	Are not yet assigned.	Document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Document sequencing field values are the same as those at the Journal Header level.
Through the Journal Generator process from subsystem accounting entries *.	Are already assigned, and the summarization option is selected to retain detail.	New document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Assigned document sequence numbers are carried forward to the journal lines.
Through the Journal Generator process from subsystem accounting entries *.	Are already assigned, but the summarization option is selected to summarize.	Document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Document sequencing field values are blank.
Through the Journal Generator process from subsystem accounting entries**.	Are not yet assigned. (The journals created are treated as if they were created from general ledger.)	Document sequence number is assigned at this level.	Document sequencing field values are the same as those at the Journal Header level.

*Asset Management, Billing, Expenses, Payables, Receivables, and Treasury

** Cost Management, Inventory, Project Costing, and Purchasing

PeopleSoft applications use journal tables as the central repository for all document sequencing transactions. This is because all subsystems run their own posting processes and may create accounting entries from posting these financial transactions. If they create accounting entries, subsystems run the Journal Generator process to create journals from these accounting entries. Because all transaction records become journal lines in the Journal Line table, you can inquire on document sequencing values and generate a report.

After you create a journal, you can search by document sequence number on:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- The Create Journal Entries - Find an Existing Value search criteria page.
- The Review Journal Status - Find an Existing Value search criteria page.
- The Open Item Maintenance page.
- The Review Open Item Status page.
- The Review Financial Information - Journals - Journal Inquiry Criteria page.

The document sequence number for a journal also appears on:

- The Journal Entry Detail Report (FIN2001).
- The General Ledger Journal Report (FIN2002).
- The General Ledger Activity Report (GLS7002).
- The General Ledger Transaction Detail Report (GLS7005).

Setting Up a System for Document Sequencing

The system does not perform any document sequencing functions unless you select the Document Sequencing option on the Installation Options - Overall page. Once you enable document sequencing at the system level, activate it for designated General Ledger business units on the General Ledger Definition page.

Document sequencing uses the following components:

- Sequence Range (SEQ_RANGE)
- Journal Type (JRNL_TYPE)
- Journal Code (JRNL_CODE)
- Document Type (DOC_TYPE)
- Document Type Template (DOC_TYPE_TMPL)

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Setting Up Accounting Entry and Financial Processing for PeopleSoft Asset Management,” Defining Document Sequencing.

This section discusses how to:

- Specify a document sequence range.
- Define journal types.
- Define journal codes.
- Define document types.
- Define sequencing options for accounting entries.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, “Setting Installation Options for PeopleSoft Applications,” Setting Overall Installation Options

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, “Defining Your Operational Structure,” Defining General Ledger Business Units

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Set Up Document Sequencing

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Installation Options - Overall	INSTALLATION_FS1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Overall tab	Activate the document sequencing functionality by selecting the *Enable Document Sequencing* option. **Note.** After activating document sequencing at the system level, it must also be activated at the individual business unit level. See The product-specific PeopleBook chapter for setting business unit options. **Note.** To activate document sequencing within PeopleSoft Asset Management, you must also add a Document Type Template by setID for sequencing at the asset level. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Accounting Entry and Financial Processing for PeopleSoft Asset Management," Defining Document Sequencing.
Document Sequence Range	SEQ_RANGE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Sequence Range	Define the sequence range for your documents. You can define a range that spans yearly, monthly, daily, or any other desired increments.
Journal Type	JRNL_TYPE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Journal Type	Identify a journal type, and determine at which level the system assigns a sequence number—either at the journal code level or the document type level within the journal code.
Journal Code	JRNL_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Journal Code	Define journal codes, specify sequence ranges, and determine how document sequence numbers are assigned for each journal code.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Document Type	DOC_TYPE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Document Sequencing, Document Type	Establish document sequencing options for PeopleSoft applications that generate financial transactions.
Document Type Template	DOC_TYPE_TMPL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related, Asset Management, Financials, Document Type Template	Activate document sequencing for PeopleSoft Asset Management. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Lifecycle Management Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Setting Up Accounting Entry and Financial Processing for PeopleSoft Asset Management," Defining Document Sequencing.

Specifying a Document Sequence Range

To specify a document sequence range:

1. Access the Document Sequence Range page.
2. Enter a Begin Date and End Date to search for document sequence ranges you have already defined. Click the search button to refresh the page with the data you requested. To ensure that only one range is used for each Accounting Date, the system does not allow an overlap in these fields.
3. Enter a Prefix.

   Document sequence numbers consist of a prefix and a number. The prefix may be alphanumeric, and you can leave this field blank. When combined, the prefix and number may not exceed 12 characters. If the total length has fewer than 12 characters, the system inserts zeros between the prefix and the number. For example, if the sequence number prefix is *97* and the number is *201*, the sequence number is *970000000201*.
4. Enter a valid Start # (start number) and End # (end number) for your document sequencing number range.

   Because the system defines each number range by a date range, it does not allow an overlap in sequence number ranges. Once a document is created and the system has assigned a sequence number, you cannot change the Start # because sequencing has already begun. However, you can change the End # if you have not assigned enough numbers to your range.

Defining Journal Types

To define a journal type:

1. Access the Journal Types page.
2. Enter either a numeric or character value to represent the journal type.
3. Select a Sequence By option to specify where the document sequencing is to take place—at the journal code level or the document type level (within the journal code).

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. When you first set up a journal type, all fields on the page are available. Once you enter a transaction record for journal type, and the system assigns a document sequence number (or validates the manual document sequence number) for the transaction, the Journal Type field and the Sequence By options become unavailable.

Defining Journal Codes

To define journal codes:

1. Access the Journal Code page.
2. Enter a Journal Code.
3. Select a Journal Type to define the category of financial transaction to which the journal code belongs.

   The Sequence By option that you defined for the selected journal type appears.

Note. The Sequence Range field and Document Sequencing Type options are available on this page only if you specified journal code level sequencing on the Journal Type page. When you first set up a journal code, all fields on the page are available. Once you enter a transaction record for this journal code, and the system assigns a document sequence number (or validates the manual document sequence number) for the transaction, the Journal Code, Journal Type, Sequence Range, and Document Sequencing Type options become unavailable for entry.

Defining Document Types

To define document types:

1. Access the Document Type page.
2. Enter a Document Type that represents the business purpose of a financial transaction.
3. Select a Journal Code with which you associate the document type.

   The Journal Type and the Sequence By option that were defined for the selected journal code appear.

Note. The Sequence Range field and Sequence Type options are available only if you specify document type level sequencing on the Journal Type page. When you first set up a document type, all fields on the page are available. Once you enter a transaction record for this document type, and the system assigns a document sequence number (or validates the manual document sequence number) for the transaction, the Document Type, Journal Code, Sequence Range, and Sequence Type options become unavailable.

Defining Sequencing Options for Accounting Entries

The system assigns document sequencing field values for accounting entries in different ways. If you post a document, and the system creates accounting entries, the system treats document sequencing field values in one of the following ways:

- For initiating (anchor) business unit accounting entries, the system carries document sequencing field values forward to the accounting entries and the Journal Generator process carries those field values to the journal lines.
- Interunit transactions are treated as separate documents — one for each business unit. Each document has its own document type and document sequence number. The system leaves the document sequencing field values blank for the interunit accounting entries (those entries belonging to other business units than the anchor business unit).

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Journal Generator populates these fields with different values than the anchor business unit based on the document type that is defined in the Journal Generator template.

Defining Document Sequencing Options for Journal Generator Templates

The document type is stored in subsystems at the accounting line level. PeopleSoft General Ledger, however, stores the document type at both the journal header and journal line level.

The journal line document type always inherits the subsystem document type except when summarizations are involved, in which case the document type is left blank.

The Journal Generator process enables you to specify multiple document types for each journal template for accounting entries that share the same business unit, ledger group, journal template, and accounting date. The Journal Generator process then creates journals based on the document type value on the subsystem accounting entries.

For PeopleSoft applications that generate accounting entries, the document type value in the journal header is based on how you set up the Journal Generator Template. You can:

- Leave the Document Type Mapping fields blank on the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page and Journal Generator assigns the Default GL Document Type value that you enter on the same page.

  Refer to Journal ID 001 in the example that follows.

- Retain the subsystem document type values in the Journal Header. You must map each subsystem document type with itself.

  Refer to Journal ID 002 in the example that follows.

- Replace the subsystem values with new values for GL or summarize the entries. Map each source document type with a GL document type.

  If a source document type is not mapped, the value in the Default GL Document Type field is used. Refer to Journal ID 003 and 004 in the example that follows.

- Leave the Default GL Document Type field blank.

  An error is created when the journal is generated if the business unit is enabled for document sequencing. You can then correct the error by entering the document type manually on the Journal Header page.

See Chapter 3, "Defining Document Sequencing," Understanding Document Sequencing, page 35.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Using Journal Generator," Defining Journal Generator Template Defaults.

This example illustrates journals that are created when a subsystem posts accounting entries where you mapped the document types of the subsystem to corresponding general ledger document types:

BU	Ledger Group	Accounting Date	Subsystem Document Type	Account	Amount
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP1	200000	EUR 500
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP1	400000	EUR – 500
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	200000	EUR 100

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

BU	Ledger Group	Accounting Date	Subsystem Document Type	Account	Amount
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	400000	EUR –100
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP3	200000	EUR 50
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP3	400000	EUR –50
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP4	200000	EUR 300
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP4	400000	EUR –300

The Journal Generator process creates the following journals:

- Journal ID = 001, Doc Type = GL1 (value entered in the Default GL Document Type field where the Document Type Mapping field values are left blank on the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

BU	Ledger Group	Accounting Date	Journal Header Document Type	Account	Amount
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL1	200000	EUR 500
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL1	400000	EUR –500

- Journal ID = 002, Doc Type = AP2 (AP2 mapped to AP2 in Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

BU	Ledger Group	Accounting Date	Journal Header Document Type	Account	Amount
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	200000	EUR 100
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	AP2	400000	EUR –100

- Journal ID = 003, Doc Type = GL2 (AP3 mapped to GL2 in the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

BU	Ledger Group	Accounting Date	GL Document Type	Account	Amount
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL2	200000	EUR 50
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL2	400000	EUR –50

- Journal ID = 004, Doc Type = GL3 (AP4 mapped to GL3 in the Journal Generator Template - Defaults page) consists of accounting entries:

BU	Ledger Group	Accounting Date	GL Document Type	Account	Amount
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL3	200000	EUR 300
FRAE1	ACTUALS	May 1, 2005	GL3	400000	EUR –300

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using Journal Generator," Defining Journal Generator Template Defaults

Using Document Sequencing

If you generate documents online, you can specify several document sequencing values as you enter documents. If you generate documents as batch processes, the system does the sequencing automatically.

This section discusses how to:

- Enter document sequence numbers online.
- Modify a document.

Pages Used for Document Sequencing

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Document Sequence	JRNL_DOC_SEQ_SEC	General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Lines Click the Doc Seq link on the Journal Entry - Lines page.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_JRNL_S_SEC	Click the Document Sequencing link on the Journal Suspense Correction page.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_AP_SEC	Accounts Payable, Vouchers, Add/Update, Regular Entry, Invoice Information. Click the Document Sequencing link.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_CLOSE_SEC	Accounts Payable, Vouchers, Add/Update, Close Voucher, Close Voucher. Click the Document Sequencing link.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_REPST_SEC	Accounts Payable, Vouchers, Maintain, UnPost Voucher, UnPost Voucher. Click the Document Sequencing link.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_PY_REC_SEC	Click the Document Sequencing link on the miscellaneous Payables and eSettlements Payment Entry pages.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
Document Sequence	DOC_SEQ_CANCEL_SEC	Click the Document Sequencing link on the Cancel Payment, Federal Schedule Cancellation, Payment Escheatment, or eSettlements Confirm Payment Cancellation page.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type.
TR Doc Sequencing	DOC_SEQ_TR_SEC	Cash Management, Treasury Accounting, Accounting Entries In the Accounting Entries grid, click the Document Sequencing link on the Document Sequencing tab.	Enter document sequencing numbers for a specific document type. **Note.** The Sequence Type field must be set to Manual on the Document Type page for the specific document type.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Doc Sequencing	AM_DOC_SEQ	Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Owned Assets, Express Add, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Owned Assets, Basic Add, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Financial Transactions, Cost Adjust/Transfer Asset, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Asset Disposal, Retire/Reinstate Asset, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Leased Assets, Express Add, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Leased Assets, Update Lease, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Financial Transactions, Change/Delete Pending Transactions, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Depreciation, Processing, Adjust Accumulated Depr, Doc Sequencing Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Asset Book Information, Define Tax/Depr Criteria, Doc Sequencing	Enter document sequencing information for a specific document type. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Adding and Maintaining Assets," Entering Document Sequencing Information.
Doc Sequencing	AM_DOC_SEQ_SCR	Asset Management, Asset Transactions, Owned Assets, Copy Existing Asset, Doc Sequencing	Enter document sequencing information for a copy of an existing asset if its financial and physical information is similar to that of a new asset that you want to create. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Adding and Maintaining Assets," Entering Document Sequencing Information.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Accounting Transaction Control	RUN_GLS7006	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Accounting Transaction Control	Run the GLS7006 process to list document sequence numbers for accounting transactions by business unit. The report shows all document sequence numbers or all gaps in the document sequence numbers.
AP/AR Accounting Control	RUN_FIN5002	Statutory Reports, AP/AR Doc Sequence Control	Run the FIN5002 process to list document sequence numbers for accounting transactions by business unit for either Accounts Payable or Accounts Receivable. This report shows all document sequence numbers or all gaps in the document sequence numbers for the selected subsystem application.

Entering Document Sequence Numbers Online

To enter document sequence numbers online:

1. Access the Document Sequence page.

   Click the Search button to select a document type that you previously defined for financial transactions.

2. Enter a Document Sequence Number of up to 12 characters.

   You can access this field if you specified on either the Journal Code page or the Document Type page that the document sequence number is entered manually. The system validates this number when you save the transaction. If you've designated automatic numbering, the system displays *NEXT* in the Document Sequence Number field until you save the transaction. At that time, the system assigns the next available sequence number.

   After you save the transaction and the system either assigns a document sequence number or validates a manually entered number, the transaction records populate the Document Sequence Date field with the current date. If the system is unsuccessful in assigning a document sequence number, it populates the Document Sequence Status field with a status message.

Modifying a Document

You might make modifications after you define a document and the system has assigned a document sequence number to that financial transaction. Document sequencing enables you to do the following *before you post a document:*

Delete a document If you delete a document that has a document sequence number assigned, the system records a deletion through an audit trail and prompts you to provide an explanation so that gaps in the transaction reports for auditors can be explained. The deleted number cannot be reused.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Change a document

If you change a document that has a document sequence number assigned and the changes will result in a different document sequence number, the system deletes the old document sequence number and assigns a new one.

The system treats the old document sequence number as deleted, records it through an audit trail, and prompts you to provide an explanation so that gaps in the transaction reports can be explained. The deleted number cannot be reused.

Unpost a posted document

If you need to unpost a document that has a document sequence number assigned, the system assigns a new document type, document sequence number, and sequence date for the unpost transactions. The system assigns the document sequence number based on the document type and accounting date. When you unpost a transaction, you can specify a default document type for each type of transaction.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 4

Managing Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments

This chapter provides an overview of managing multiple Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAPs) and discusses how to:

- Manage different GAAPs in one ledger.
- Create adjusting entries in compliance with different GAAPs in one ledger.
- Deal with the implications of multiple GAAPs in one ledger for various processes.

Understanding Multiple GAAPs and Prior Period Adjustments

PeopleSoft software delivers the ability to book accounting transactions according to different and often conflicting accounting principles for one Business Unit in one ledger and to maintain these entries in compliance with the rules of government and regulatory organizations.

This section discusses:

- GAAPs.
- Book codes.
- Prior period adjustments.

GAAPs

GAAPs as determined in one country or jurisdiction often vary from country to country or by self-governing accounting bodies and jurisdictions. Consequently, organizations record and report their operations according to local accounting requirements as well as by rules applicable to parent corporations that are often under the rules of another national jurisdiction.

PeopleSoft software provides the ability to maintain separate ledgers and ledger groups for different accounting principles, record transactions under varying statutory rules using Alternate Account and using MultiBook in PeopleSoft General Ledger and its subsystems for its automatic synchronization capabilities. However, entering separate entries for a transaction in a local ledger of a ledger group is sometimes viewed as less than optimal due to the manual nature of the approach.

PeopleSoft software supports a sometimes much favored method, especially within financial organizations. This method enables you to simultaneously generate in one business unit and ledger all the relevant accounting entries for a transaction that addresses different local and corporate accounting rules.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Book Codes

You can use book codes to simultaneously generate sets of entries to record related transactions according to multiple GAAPs for the same business unit in the same ledger. For example, where local and corporate accounting principles are not compatible, you define a local (L) and a corporate (C) book code. For those situations where requirements are alike, you define a code for both (B). You can attach these book codes to accounts as attributes. This results in separate permutations of accounts and book codes in which you simultaneously record related transactions under local, corporate, or both rules.

You can choose to associate a single book code with one account value. Using this method, a unique account value must be created for each book code. For example, book code C would be associated with account 500001, book code L with account 500002, and book code B with account 500003, to record related amounts in the same ledger but effectively in different books. When you choose this method, book code appears as a read only field on the journal entry page when you enter the account, and book code cannot be modified at time of entry.

PeopleSoft software also provide an Allow Book Code Override option at the installation level on the Account page that enables you to choose book code and account combinations at the time of journal entry. Using this method, you can associate any of your book codes with the same account value to record related amounts in the same ledger—effectively creating separate books in the same ledger while using the same account. The main advantage of this method is that fewer account values are required. You must set up book code defaults for an account; you can then update the book codes by selecting from a drop down list at the time of journal entry.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

Prior Period Adjustments

Local regulatory rules often specify local deadlines that differ from corporate deadlines. For example, they might require local entities to adjust period balances beyond the deadline specified by rules imposed on the corporate headquarters. This can create what we call a prior period adjustment from the standpoint of the corporate books.

In the classic sense, a prior period adjustment is any adjusting entry made to a closed period for which financial results have been published and usually comes as the result of an audit finding that an adjustment must be made. For this discussion, prior period adjustments are entries that are mandated by local accounting rules that require that certain entries be made to the local books for a specified period of time after corporate books must be closed and not necessarily as the result of an audit finding.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Accounting Calendars"

Managing Different GAAPs in One Ledger

The method described here creates subsets of a ledger and enables you to simultaneously enter transactions to the subsets while maintaining their balances according to the accounting principles applicable to each subset.

To manage different GAAPs in one ledger, use the following components:

- Installation Options (INSTALLATION).
- Book Code (BOOK_CODE).

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Ledger Codes (LEDGER_CODE).
- Adjustment Type (ADJUST_TYPE).
- Open Period Update (OPEN_PERIOD_UPDATE).
- Account (GL_ACCOUNT).

Use the ACCOUNT_CF component interface to load data into the tables for the Account component.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Setup Manager*

This section discusses how to:

- Activate the book code feature using the installation option.
- Enable the adjustment type in user preferences.
- Create book codes to facilitate multiple GAAPs within the same chart of accounts.
- Add book codes as an attribute of an account value.
- Define ledger codes to reflect different accounting rules (GAAPs)
- Define adjustment types.
- Update open periods for ledger codes.
- Select a method to update open periods.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Manage Different GAAPs in One Ledger

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Installation Options - Overall	INSTALLATION_FS1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, Overall	Activate or deactivate Book Code as attribute.
User Preferences - General Ledger	OPR_DEF_TABLE_GL1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, User Preferences, Define User Preferences, click the General Ledger link on the User Preferences page.	Enable the adjustment type to appear on the Create Journal Entries - Header page.
Book Code	BOOK_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Book Code	Identify subsets of ledger rows to segregate and maintain (in the same ledger) various accounting, recording and reporting requirements for transactions in different accounting environments.
Account	GL_ACCOUNT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account	Set up new account ChartField values and attach a book code as an attribute to the value.
Ledger Code	LEDGER_CODE	General Ledger, Ledgers, Ledger Codes	Assign book codes to ledger codes to create subsets of a detail ledger to record various required accounting treatments of a transaction that you want to record in a separate balancing set of accounts within the same ledger and business unit.
Adjustment Type	ADJUST_TYPE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Adjustment Type	Define adjustment types associated with varying accounting treatments of prior period adjustments.
Open Period Update	OPEN_PERIOD_SINGLE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Open Periods, Open Period Update	Open and close periods and adjustment periods and assign ledger codes and adjustment types.
Ledgers For A Unit - Definition	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Definition	Enable Update Open Periods by ledger code for detail ledgers for multiple GAAPs using book codes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Activating the Book Code Feature Using the Installation Option

Access the Installation Options - Overall page.

Active Select this check box in the Account Balancing Attributes group box to use book code as an account attribute.

Enabling the Adjustment Type in User Preferences

Access the User Preferences - General Ledger page:

Enter Adjustment Type Journal Select this check box to display and use the Adjustment Type field on the Create Journal Entries - Header page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining User Preferences," Defining General Ledger User Preferences

Creating Book Codes to Facilitate Multiple GAAPs Within the Same Chart of Accounts

You can use the book code ChartField as an attribute to segregate local accounts from corporate accounts when there is divergence in accounting principles and to identify accounts if there is convergence of rules. For example, this table illustrates three possible permutations within one chart of accounts dictated by different accounting rules for a local and a corporate entity.

SetID	Book_Code	Description	Short Description
SHARE	L	Local Only	Local
SHARE	C	Corporate Only	Corp
SHARE	B	Both	Both

In this scenario, you record some transactions using the Local Only accounts, others using Corporate Only accounts, and some transactions that are compatible with both local and corporate accounting principles or are so related that they are necessarily recorded using the accounts in the Both category.

Local Only entries must balance within their book code.

Corporate Only entries must balance with other Corporate Only entries (within the Corporate Only book code).

Entries that meet both local and corporate accounting rules must balance with other both entries.

All processes that create balanced journal entries must adhere to these requirements.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Adding Book Codes as an Attribute of an Account Value

Access the Account page.

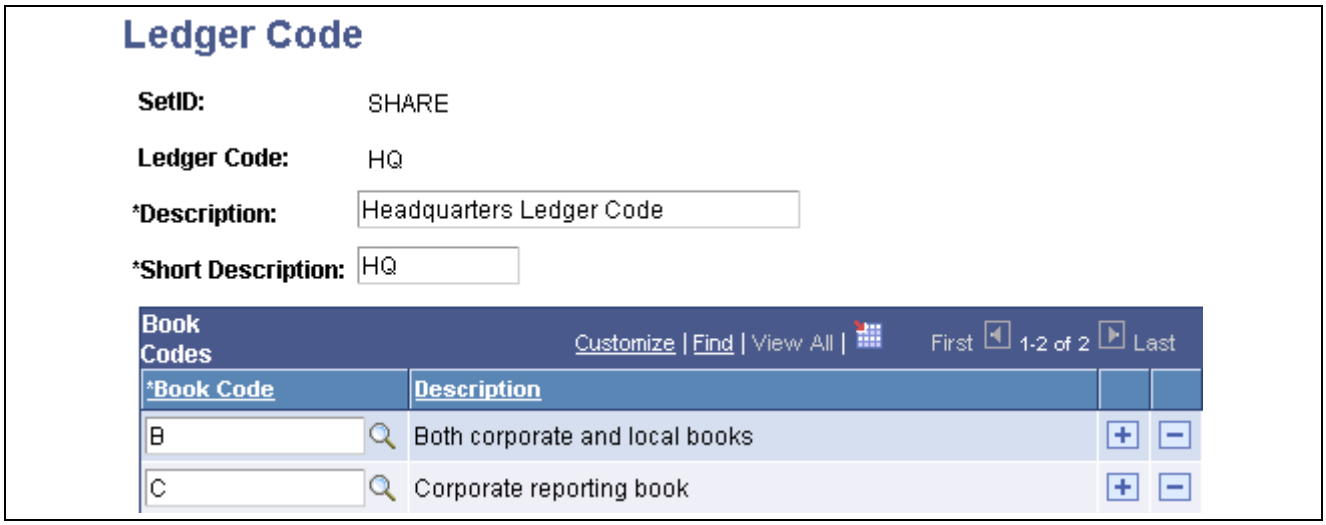
Book Code is a balancing ChartField that you can add as an attribute of the Account ChartField to segregate accounts into various categories within one ledger. In this case it is used to group accounts within one ledger to serve various divisional or GAAP requirements.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Account Values

Defining Ledger Codes to Reflect Different Accounting Rules (GAAPs)

Access the Ledger Code page.



Ledger Code page

Use this page to create ledger codes and assign to them the applicable book codes to define subsets that segregate various accounting treatments of transactions.

Define ledger codes in which to group book codes to create subsets of a ledger. Each subset can represent a balance maintained according to accounting principles imposed on either a local or corporate entity. Each ledger code can contain one or more book codes as in this example:

SetID	LEDGER_CODE	BOOK_CODE	Description
SHARE	HQ	B	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	HQ	C	Headquarters Ledger Code

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

SetID	LEDGER_CODE	BOOK_CODE	Description
SHARE	REG	B	Regulatory Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	L	Regulatory Ledger Code

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Using the Balance Sheet Indicator and Book Code

Defining Adjustment Types

Access the Adjustment Type page.

Define an adjustment type for each combination of ledger code and book code that share accounts with other ledger code and book code combinations involving different accounting rules (multiple GAAPs) that specify different rules for different closing dates and prior period adjustments.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

Updating Open Periods for Ledger Codes

Access the Open Period page.

Open Period(s) Associate Ledger Code and Adjust Type (adjustment type) with open periods and specify the open From and To dates for the period.

Ledger Code Associate a Ledger Code and an Adjust Type (adjustment type) with one or more selected open periods and specify the open From and To dates for the period.

Adjust Type (adjustment type) Associate an adjustment type with a ledger code with one or more selected open periods. Also, specify an adjustment type for a ledger code when its period closes earlier than that for other ledger codes within the same ledger.

From Year, From Period, To Year, To Period Select the open period range that apply to these transaction codes.

Note. The Ledger Code and Adjust Type fields only appear if you activated book codes in the Installation Options - Overall page, selected Enter Adjustment Type Journal in the User Preferences - General Ledger page, selected Update Open Periods by Ledger Code on the Ledger For A Unit - Definition page for detail ledgers.

Selecting a Method to Update Open Periods

Access the Ledgers For A Unit - Definition page.

Update Open Periods Select *By Ledger Code*, if you elect to open and close periods by ledger code. If book code is not selected as an installation option on the Installation Options

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Overall page, the Update Periods by Ledger Code option will not be available and you can only open or close periods *By Ledger Group.*

Note. Once you have decided to use the book code feature do not change it from on to off in the normal course of operations. However, this might occur at installation or first use of the feature. The update open periods function and book code options work together, if you change the book code option, then a corresponding change and *save* to open period is necessary.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Accounting Calendars," Pages Used to Define and Update Open Periods and Adjustment Periods

Creating Adjusting Entries in Compliance With Different GAAPs in One Ledger

To create adjusting entries that comply with multiple GAAPs, use the User Preferences component (OPR_DEFAULT) and the Journal Source component (SOURCE).

Use the OPR_DEFAULT_FIN component interface to load data into the tables for the User Preferences component.

This section provides an overview and discusses how to:

- Deal with journal entry dates outside the open period.
- Create adjustment type journals.

Understanding Prior Period Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Different GAAPs

This section discusses automatic generation of prior period adjusting entries in the context of self-balancing subsets of one ledger that have different applicable GAAPs but use common accounts. Common accounts record common transactions but require special adjusting entries when multiple GAAPs vary in recognition dates and recording principles for these transactions.

For example, different accounting governing bodies for the corporate and local offices of an organization have mandated different accounting deadlines. The corporate deadline for recording prior period activity is no later than the fifth day of the current month. The local deadline for the related division is the fifteenth day of the current month. At the local office on the tenth day of the current month, a transaction is determined to be applicable to the prior month.

For this example, the following book code and ledger code structure has been adopted:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

SetID	LEDGER_CODE	BOOK_CODE	Description
SHARE	HQ	B	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	HQ	C	Headquarters Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	B	Regulatory Ledger Code
SHARE	REG	L	Regulatory Ledger Code

A complete set of regulatory financial statements can be produced by retrieving the Local Only and Both account balances.

Complete corporate financial statements can be produced at headquarters by combining the Corporate Only with the Both account balances.

The following is an example of a simplified tree that could be used for reporting in PeopleSoft n/Vision:

HQ Node (Headquarters or Corporate Balances)

|___B Book Code

|___C Book Code

REG Node (Regulatory or Local Balances)

|___B Book Code

|___L Book Code

Most accounts are in the B category and it is with these accounts that the necessity for this special type of prior period adjustments arises. This is because there are different recording rules for the corporate and local offices that are applicable to the common B accounts. The accounts in the C and L categories are specific to either corporate or local rules and are not directly involved in the adjustment and can be ignored for the purposes of the example.

May is the prior period and June is the current period in this example.

When you choose to update open periods by ledger code rather than by Ledger Group, you must specify an adjustment type value for the ledger code that has the earlier close date:

Ledger Code	From Period	To Period	Adjustment Type
HQ	June 1, 2004	December 31, 2004	HQAJ
REG	May 1, 2004	December 31, 2004	

The following illustrates the progression of entries to properly record a sample transaction for HQ and Reg for May and June of 2004 in their common accounts:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Entry	Date	Common Account	Book Code	Adjustment Type	Amount	Financial Statement
Original	May 10, 2004	1000	B		10,000.00	HQ and Reg
Original	May 10, 2004	2000	B		-10,000.00	HQ and Reg
Adjustment	May 10, 2004	1000	B	HQAJ	-10,000.00	HQ
Adjustment	May 10, 2004	2000	B	HQAJ	10,000.00	HQ
Reversing	June 1, 2004	1000	B	HQAJ	10,000.00	HQ
Reversing	June 1, 2004	2000	B	HQAJ	-10,000.00	HQ

During the processing of the original journal entry for a transaction that involves a prior period adjustment and common B accounts an adjustment journal entry is created by the Journal Post process if a ledger code period is closed while another is still open.

The adjustment journal entry created in the Journal Post process for the closed ledger code period is identical to the original journal entry recording the transaction except for the following:

- The debit and credit (sign) of the amounts as in the original journal entry are reversed.
- An adjustment type ChartField value, specified for the ledger code on the Update Open Periods by Ledger Code page, is appended to the journal lines.
- The adjustment journal entry is automatically set by the system to generate a reversing entry at the beginning of the next period.

Financial statements include the original entry amounts and the adjustment entry amounts having the adjustment type value HQAJ to arrive at correct totals for corporate B account in May. When combined with the May C accounts, they correctly reflect the financial position according to accounting principles applicable to the corporate books.

Local financial statements include in their totals only the original entry B amounts and ignore the corporate amounts having the HQAJ adjustment type. When combined with the L accounts, correct regulatory or local financial statements are produced.

For June, a reversing journal entry is generated by the system for the corporate books having the adjustment type HQAJ. The June totals can then be compiled for corporate as dictated by its applicable accounting principles as well as for the correct June totals for the local books.

Overall Year to date balances are also correctly calculated.

Note. Adjusting entries can be entered manually. However, only users with the Enter adjustment type Journal option enabled on the User Preference - General Ledger page will be able to enter such journal.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Accounting Calendars," Pages Used to Define and Update Open Periods and Adjustment Periods

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Ledgers," Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

Pages Used to Create Adjusting Entries in Compliance with Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Journal Source - Journal Option	SOURCE2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Journals, Source, Journal Options	Enable the system to change journal date to correspond to an open period and to post a journal that is otherwise valid.
Journal Entry - Header	JOURNAL_ENTRY1	General Ledger, Journals, Journal Entry, Create/Update Journal Entries, Header	Select the Adjustment Type applicable for the adjustment journal entry.

Dealing with Journal Entry Dates Outside the Open Period

Access the Journal Source - Journal Options page.

Journal Date < Open From Date When journal date is less than the open from date, you have the option to Recycle (error out) the journal or change the journal date to the periods open from date

Journal Date > Open To Date When journal date is greater than the open to date, you have the option to Recycle (error out) the journal or change the journal date to the open to date of the period.

Note. Journal Edit does not change the journal entry date for InterUnit journals if a period is closed. Journal Edit errors out the journal entry if the journal entry date is closed for any InterUnit Business Units.

If a transaction journal date is outside the open periods for all applicable GAAPs, it fails in the Journal Edit process unless you elect to have Journal Edit automatically change the journal date to an open period.

Creating Adjustment Type Journals

Access the Journal Entry - Header page.

Adjustment Type When you select the Enter Adjustment Type Journal check box in User Preference - General Ledger page and select the book code check box in the Installation Options - Overall page, the Adjustment Type field becomes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

available on the Journal Entry Header page. The Adjustment Type field on the Journal line is always unavailable.

If you leave the adjustment type blank, it is treated as a regular journal and the adjustment type field on the Journal Line is also blank.

When you select an adjustment type on the header, the journal is an adjustment journal and the Adjustment Type field on the journal line is set to this value. There is only one adjustment type and one adjustment period for a journal entry.

The Journal Edit process does not validate whether a period is open and the Journal Post process always posts adjustment type whether or not the period is open.

Journal Edit always sets the journal line adjustment type equal to the header value if they are not the same. The PeopleSoft General Ledger feeder application must make sure the Header adjustment type is correctly populated to ensure that journal lines are correctly populated.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining User Preferences," Defining General Ledger User Preferences

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Installation Options for PeopleSoft Applications," Setting Overall Installation Options

Dealing with the Implications of Multiple GAAPs in One Ledger for Various Processes

While the many processes that create journal entries need not be concerned about populating adjustment type for the journal line if they correctly populate the header, there are other considerations that must be addressed.

This section discusses how to:

- Define the necessary balancing provisions for various processes.
- Create steps and rules for various processes to maintain separate GAAP balances.

Defining the Necessary Balancing Provisions for Various Processes

The Journal Edit process groups journal entry lines by book code to create separate Edit Suspense, Amount Suspense, Balance Suspense, Currency Rounding Adjustment, InterUnit, and Position Accounting journal entry lines by book code. Adjustment type is also as a Balancing ChartField. Journal lines that are created by Journal Edit for these processes inherit the adjustment type ChartField values from the source lines.

You must add balancing and suspense accounts for these processes for each of the self-balancing subsets of accounts within the ledgers that the book codes and adjustment types define.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Adjustment Type Values

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Book Code Values

Creating Steps and Rules for Various Processes to Maintain Separate GAAP Balances

For some processes you must create separate steps for each book code and adjustment type combination or otherwise setup the processes to prevent combining of different GAAP balances. These processes include:

- Revaluation.
- Translation and Translate Within Ledger.
- Interim and Year End Closing.
- Consolidation.

ADB requires that you create separate Average Daily Balance Rules as follows:

- For local regulatory reporting, select book code values of L (Local), B (Both), and blank adjustment type values.
- For corporate (headquarters) reporting, select book code values of C (Corporate), B (Both), and Adjustment types values of blank combined with any adjustment and reversing entries having applicable adjustment codes.

Archiving does not archive ledgers or journals of open periods. Because accounting periods can be open for one ledger code and closed for another when dealing with multiple GAAPs, this requires careful consideration of archiving actions.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Associating a Balance Suspense ChartField With an Account Balancing Group

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 5

Working with VAT

This chapter provides an overview of value-added taxes (VAT) and describes how to:

- Define VAT transaction types.
- Set up VAT authorities and tax codes.
- Define VAT countries.
- Set up VAT entities.
- Define VAT use types and apportionment.
- Establish VAT defaults.
- Manage VAT on interunit transactions.
- Load the VAT transaction table.
- Generate VAT reports.

Understanding VAT

This section provides an overview of Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise VAT functionality and discusses:

- Taxable status and VAT rates.
- VAT reporting and accounting.
- VAT recoverability.
- VAT defaults.
- Producing VAT reports.
- VAT environment setup.

Overview of VAT Functionality

Under many different names VAT is in use in over 130 countries around the world. VAT is a governmental sales tax, a straight percentage that is added to the cost of a good or service. VAT can be inclusive, in which case VAT is included in the price of a good or service, or exclusive, in which case VAT needs to be added to the price of a good or service.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The core concept of VAT is very simple. At each step in the supply chain, VAT is calculated by multiplying the cost of the good or service by the tax rate, and charged by the seller to the buyer, while at each step in the supply chain except the last, the buyer can normally recover the VAT incurred. VAT charged by the seller and remitted to the government is referred to as output VAT, while VAT incurred by the purchaser and potentially recoverable from the government is referred to as input VAT. However, the application of the tax can be quite complex, as each country has specific requirements. PeopleSoft global VAT functionality fully supports these specific requirements.

In order to implement VAT effectively in Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials and Supply Chain applications, it is essential that you fully understand the legislation governing VAT in the applicable countries prior to implementation.

To use VAT in PeopleSoft applications, you must first set up the VAT environment. You can then create various VAT documents, such as sales orders, customer invoices, purchase orders, and vouchers. You can also record VAT for employee expense reports, asset retirements (in case of sale), bank fees incurred, and general ledger journal entries.

The VAT on these documents and transactions is calculated based upon the information you enter. For example, the VAT codes you enter determine the VAT rates the system uses to calculate the VAT amount. In PeopleSoft Purchasing, Payables, Treasury, Expenses, and General Ledger, the VAT use type you enter partly determines the amount of VAT that is recoverable.

The VAT information on all transactions and documents is loaded into the VAT transaction table by a background process and by a second process into the VAT reporting tables, from which you can create VAT returns and other VAT reports.

PeopleSoft software enables an organization to effectively administer VAT by:

- Charging VAT on invoices to customers, recording VAT collected from customers, and paying and recording VAT charged by suppliers.
- Determining what percentage of VAT paid on purchases is recoverable to offset the amount of output VAT that must be sent to VAT authorities.
- Accounting for and reporting both the VAT paid on purchases and the VAT collected on sales.

In order to do this, you must be able to enter transactions into the system, correctly calculating and recording the VAT. You must also be able to report VAT correctly on the VAT return as well as account for it correctly.

Taxable Status and VAT Rates

In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, you identify the taxable status for a given transaction by specifying the VAT applicability for a transaction line. The following system-defined values are provided:

VAT Applicability	Description
Taxable	VAT is chargeable either at a zero or non-zero rate.
Exempt	Item is non-taxable or exempt from VAT and no VAT is charged.
Exonerated	Used when the purchasing organization has been exonerated from paying VAT. This is the same as taxable at a zero rate.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Applicability	Description
Outside Scope of VAT	Item is outside the scope of VAT and no VAT is charged.
Suspended	Used when the purchasing organization has been granted suspension from paying VAT. This is the same as taxable at a zero-rate.
VAT-Only	This is only applicable within PeopleSoft Payables when you enter a third-party voucher and within PeopleSoft General Ledger when you enter a journal line against a VAT account.
Not Applicable	This is only valid for transactions that are completely non-VAT applicable.

For taxable lines, VAT must be calculated at the rate applicable to the good or service being sold or purchased, as defined by the tax authorities in each country.

Within the PeopleSoft VAT environment you define VAT rates at the VAT authority. One or more VAT authorities may be combined under one VAT code. The total of the VAT rates specified on all the associated authorities is the VAT rate applicable to that VAT code. A VAT code is applied to a transaction line, which enables VAT for that line to be calculated at the rate specified for that VAT code.

VAT Reporting and Accounting

There are three key VAT setup elements that facilitate VAT accounting and reporting: VAT codes, VAT accounting entry types, and VAT transaction types. These are used in combination by the PeopleSoft VAT report definitions to determine the information to be included on each line of the VAT return. To facilitate reconciliation between the general ledger and the VAT return, these are also used in combination to determine the ChartFields to which VAT amounts are posted.

VAT Codes

You use VAT codes to specify the rate at which VAT is calculated.

The VAT rate is frequently the key to reporting VAT because VAT amounts must often be reported separately by VAT rate on a VAT return. Therefore, the VAT code is part of the reporting definition.

To facilitate reconciliation between the general ledger and the VAT return, VAT amounts are usually recorded separately by VAT rate in the general ledger. For this reason, you define VAT accounting information (also referred to as the VAT accounting template) by VAT code.

VAT Accounting Entry Types

In addition to requiring that VAT amounts be reported separately by VAT rate, your VAT return may require that VAT amounts for certain types of transactions be reported separately. For example, you may need to report adjustments made to VAT or VAT recorded on advance payments separately.

Again, to facilitate reconciliation between the general ledger and the VAT return, VAT amounts are usually recorded separately in the general ledger for each of the different types of transactions.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT accounting entry types are one of the mechanisms used to enable the correct reporting and accounting of these transactions. These are system-defined values that identify the different types of VAT accounting entries that may be required (for example, input recoverable, input discount adjustments, output, output on credit memos, or output for purchases).

When you define VAT reports, VAT accounting entry types are used to identify the general types of transactions that should be included on any given line on the VAT return. For example, you might specify that input recoverable VAT amounts should be included on one line of the return while output VAT amounts should be included on another line.

For accounting purposes, you define VAT accounting information for each of the VAT accounting entry types defined in the VAT accounting template. The accounting entry types available in this template are determined by the PeopleSoft applications you have installed. Not all of the VAT accounting entry types apply to your organization, so you may simply define dummy VAT accounts for those that do not apply.

Note. This chapter includes a table that lists the delivered VAT accounting entry types.

See Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," VAT Environment Setup, page 73.

VAT Transaction Types

You use VAT transaction types to classify and categorize transactions at a more detailed level for both VAT reporting and accounting. These are specified for each transaction line when you enter a transaction.

You define the VAT transaction types you need for your VAT setup. PeopleSoft software also provides a set of VAT transaction types as sample data.

In your VAT reporting definition, you use VAT transaction types to fine-tune the information you want to include on a given line on the VAT return. You can do this by specifically including, or effectively excluding, certain types of transactions. For example, if you are located within the European Union (EU), you may need to report self-assessed output VAT for intra-EU acquisitions on one line in the return, while reporting self-assessed output VAT for services provided by foreign vendors on another line. For both lines on the report, you indicate that you want to include transaction lines with a VAT accounting entry type indicating VAT Output on Purchase. For the first line, you also indicate that you want to include only those transactions that are flagged with a VAT transaction type indicating an intra-EU acquisition. For the second line, you indicate that you want to include only lines flagged with a VAT transaction type indicating a service provided by a foreign vendor.

For accounting purposes, VAT accounting information defined for each given VAT accounting entry type is applicable for all VAT transaction types unless it is overridden at the more detailed VAT transaction type level. But in the cases where you need to record VAT amounts in the general ledger at the more detailed level, you can indicate that VAT amounts for a given VAT accounting entry type be posted to different sets of ChartFields defined for each specific VAT transaction type.

VAT Recoverability

Another key component you must put in place are the rules that determine whether or not input or purchase VAT may be recovered, and if so, how much.

Whether or not the VAT paid on any given purchase is recoverable depends on two factors: the nature of the purchased goods or services and how the purchased goods or services are to be used. In some countries, you cannot fully recover the VAT paid for specific items, regardless of how they are used. For example, in the United Kingdom, you are unable to recover input VAT incurred on business entertainment expenses regardless of the taxable status of your business activities. You can achieve this within PeopleSoft VAT defaults setup by defining inventory items and expense types that are not 100% recoverable.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If the goods or services are used in a taxable activity (for example, activity that ultimately results in the production of a taxable product), then VAT paid on the purchase of those goods or services is recoverable. But if the goods or services are used in a non-taxable or exempt activity (for example, activity that ultimately results in the production of a non-taxable product), then the VAT paid on the purchase of those goods or services is not recoverable. Sometimes purchased goods or services are used in a mixture of taxable and exempt activity. In this case, the VAT paid on the purchase of those goods or services would be partially recoverable.

In Canada, certain public service organizations, categorized as public service body types, are eligible to reclaim an additional portion of their input VAT that would normally be non-recoverable. This is called a rebate. Each Canadian VAT authority has established its own set of rebate percentages by public service body type to be used in the calculation of VAT rebates.

Two ways you define the usage portion of recoverability are the VAT use type and VAT apportionment.

VAT Use Type

The VAT use type identifies the end use of a given purchase by defining how much of a given activity or use is taxable, and how much of that activity is exempt, based on the tax status of the goods or services ultimately produced from those procured. In general, you specify the use type for each transaction line, thereby indicating how the purchased good or service on that line is used.

You can specify the ratio of taxable activity to non-taxable activity directly on the use type, or you can specify that mixed apportionment be used to define the ratio of taxable to non-taxable activity at the ChartField level, if you are required to calculate recoverability at a detailed level.

The VAT use type must also be linked to a public service body type in order for public service type organizations in Canada to retrieve the appropriate rebate percentage for transactions with exempt activity.

VAT Apportionment

VAT apportionment is based on the idea that the usage of a given good or service can be determined based on the business unit or the ChartFields to which the purchase or expense is charged. In other words, usage can be determined based on which business unit, department, or project might be using the purchased item.

You do not need to set up VAT apportionment information unless you are required to calculate your recoverable VAT at a very detailed level. If you elect to use VAT apportionment to calculate recoverability, you first determine a priority 1 ChartField and a priority 2 ChartField to be used in determining recoverability (for example, department or project). You may choose to define the ratio of taxable to non-taxable activity only at the business unit level. VAT apportionment information defined at the business unit level can be overridden by information defined at the more detailed ChartField level. When defining VAT information for either the priority 1 or priority 2 ChartField, you specify the ratio of taxable activity to non-taxable activity for any given ChartField value (or portion of a ChartField value—for example, all department IDs that begin with 10).

When a VAT use type that indicates VAT apportionment is specified for a line, the system looks for a match in the VAT apportionment data for the value specified first in the priority 1 ChartField, and if not found, then second in the priority 2 ChartField. If a match is still not found, the system looks for a match in the business unit. If a match is found, the system uses the ratio of taxable to exempt activity defined for that ChartField or business unit value to calculate the recovery and rebate. However, if no match is found, the system treats the line as 100% non-recoverable. For this reason, it is imperative that you specify enough VAT apportionment data so that a match is always found.

The system uses either the transaction business unit, the transaction's general ledger business unit, or the distribution line general ledger business unit to access VAT apportionment information, based on the type of business unit you define as the VAT apportionment control for the PeopleSoft Payables, Purchasing, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury business unit VAT drivers in the common VAT defaults table.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Calculating Recovery and Rebate

In addition to the rebate rates defined for public service bodies (PSB), and any recovery rate that may have been defined for the individual item or expense, the system uses the percentages defined for taxable and exempt activity to calculate the recovery and rebate percentages that are then used to calculate the recoverable and rebate VAT as follows:

- VAT recovery percent is calculated as ((item recovery percent/100) x (taxable activity/100)) x 100
- VAT recovery amount is then calculated as (gross VAT amount x (VAT recovery percent/100))
- VAT rebate percent is calculated as ((item recovery percent/100) x (exempt activity percent/100)) x PSB type rebate rate
- VAT rebate amount is then calculated as (gross VAT amount x (VAT rebate percent /100))

For example, for a school in Ontario, Canada, the rebate rate is 68%. If the school incurred input VAT in the amount of CAD 250.00 for an item that had been defined as recoverable at 50%, and was associated with a VAT use type with a taxable activity percent of 75%, the result would be the following:

```
VAT recovery percent = ((50/100) x (75/100)) x 100 = (.5 x .75) x100 = 37.5 = 37.5%
VAT recovery amount = 250.00 x (37.5/100) = 250.00 x .375 = 93.75
VAT rebate percent = ((50/100) x (25/100)) x 68 = (.5 x .25) x 68 = 8.5 = 8.5%
VAT rebate amount = 250.00 x (8.5/100) = 250.00 x .085 = 21.25
```

(When you calculate the VAT rebate amount, the rebate percentage is applied against the gross VAT amount, rather than the non-recoverable VAT amount, because the exempt activity percentage has already been taken into account when you originally calculated the rebate percentage.)

Let's look at another example involving the calculation of the PSB type rebate rate with a VAT code that is made up of multiple VAT authorities, each with its own individual rebate rate. In this example the rebate rate is calculated as (sum (VAT authority rebate rate x VAT authority tax rate) for each VAT authority within the VAT Code) / (sum (VAT authority tax rate) for each VAT authority within the VAT Code).

If our school had been in New Brunswick, the PSB rebate rate would be calculated as

```
((68 x 7) + (0 x 8)) / (7 + 8) = 476 / 15 = 31.73
```

VAT Defaults

Based on the VAT rules that apply in different business scenarios, the system is designed to automatically populate as much VAT information about a transaction as possible. In order for the system to determine which scenario and VAT rules are applicable to a given transaction, you need to have set up various VAT defaults, and other VAT-related pieces of information.

PeopleSoft software delivers a VAT defaulting structure that:

1. Defines most of the setup structure as predefined system data, including the fields relevant to VAT, the VAT drivers such as items, products, customers, vendors, and business units for which certain VAT defaults can be specified and the transaction-specific defaulting hierarchies.
2. Stores as user data the individual factors that comprise much of the VAT rules, for example, how VAT must be calculated, when VAT must be declared, how VAT must be recorded, and whether or not purchase VAT may be recovered. Data considered to be an attribute of VAT drivers, for example customer VAT registration information, is stored on the application VAT defaults table, while all VAT default data is stored in a common VAT defaults table.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. Contains the logic dictated by the various VAT authorities to determine the VAT information that is conditionally based on a combination of factors. For example, once all the country, VAT registration, and VAT exception data is retrieved, the system can figure out the VAT treatment. The system automatically populates as much VAT information on a transaction as possible, either retrieved from the stored defaults or derived from the logic, based on the VAT values already on the transaction.

Note. This chapter contains a table listing the VAT drivers for which you can define defaults and the associated VAT controls and defaults.

VAT Defaulting and the Organizational Structure

VAT drivers and the organizational structure affect VAT transactions:

VAT country	The VAT country is the highest level in the VAT structure. You identify all countries that have a VAT system, and in which you have a presence or a trading partner. The system uses these VAT country definitions to determine whether or not VAT is applicable to a given transaction and, if so, which rules should apply.
VAT entity	VAT entities represent the level within your organization at which the VAT return is filed. Each VAT entity includes one or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units. For each VAT entity, VAT registration and other country-specific information may be defined for each country in which the VAT entity is registered. You may also indicate whether your organization has been granted any VAT exceptions (exoneration or suspension) from paying VAT.
Business units	PeopleSoft General Ledger business units provide the link between the application business units and the VAT entity. One or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units constitute a VAT entity. All PeopleSoft Asset Management, Order Management, Billing, Receivables, Purchasing, Payables, Treasury, and Expenses application business units mapped to the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit or units in the entity are VAT-enabled. Transactions entered for PeopleSoft General Ledger, Asset Management, Billing, Receivables, Payables, Treasury and Expenses are available for reporting by that VAT entity.
Vendors, customers, and banks	These represent your trading partners. You enter VAT registration information for the customers, vendors, and banks that are registered for VAT. You can also specify if your customers have been granted any VAT exceptions (exoneration or suspension) from paying VAT, or if VAT suspension is recognized and supported by your vendors or banks.
Application-specific VAT drivers	These comprise the levels in the default hierarchy that are specific to each application that processes VAT transactions. Examples include voucher origin and voucher control group for PeopleSoft Payables, bill source and bill type for PeopleSoft Billing, and journal source for PeopleSoft General Ledger.
Transaction line identifiers and groups	These represent the goods and services being procured, incurred, received, sold, and reported. Examples include inventory items, item categories, expense types, products, product groups, charge codes, charge code groups, and general ledger accounts.

VAT Reporting and Registration Countries

Before the system can determine the VAT treatment, it must first determine the VAT reporting country and, if applicable, the VAT registration country for the trading partner.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

For sales and procurement transactions where the physical nature is goods, this is done by determining whether or not each trading partner is registered in either the ship to and/or ship from countries taking into account the rules that apply both within and outside of the European Union.

For sales and procurement transactions where the physical nature is services, the process is more complex. For freight transport services taking place within the European Union, the system again determines whether each trading partner is registered in either the ship to and/or ship from countries. For other types of services, the system looks at where each trading partner has established their business, where the service is physically performed, and where the VAT is most often liable for the type of service being provided.

If the system is unable to determine the VAT reporting country based on the applicable rules, it uses the VAT registration country designated as the home country for the VAT entity. If no country has been defined as the home country, the system displays an error message. A valid VAT reporting country must be specified in order to allow processing to continue.

The VAT reporting country is also important because it is the main driver for retrieval of VAT defaults from the VAT defaults table.

Services Place of Supply Country

The place of the supply country is another factor in determining the VAT treatment for sales and procurement transactions with a physical nature of services. This is the country in which the VAT is liable for the service. The system determines the place of supply country by looking at the countries in which both trading partners are registered for VAT, the countries in which both trading partners have established their business, the type of service being provided (freight transport or other), and where the VAT is most often liable for the type of service being provided.

VAT Exceptions

You also need to consider if the purchasing organization has been granted some type of exemption from paying VAT. These exemptions, referred to within PeopleSoft software as VAT exceptions, take the form of either an exoneration or suspension from paying VAT. An organization may be exonerated from paying VAT because of the nature of its business. For example, a government agency may be granted exoneration from paying VAT. Or, in certain countries such as France, an organization may be granted a temporary suspension from paying VAT because it regularly has a much higher level of recoverable input VAT (as opposed to output VAT) and would always receive a large VAT refund. By granting suspension from paying the input VAT, the refund is either reduced or eliminated.

You can specify if a VAT exception is applicable to a customer or VAT entity, as the purchasing organization and, if so, if that exception is an exoneration or suspension from paying VAT. If a valid exception is applicable to a transaction, the transaction uses this information to apply the appropriate default zero-rate VAT code and VAT transaction type.

VAT Treatment

Once the VAT reporting country is known, the main driver for processing VAT on sales and procurement transactions is the VAT treatment. This determines which default values should be applied, and also controls, to some extent, the availability of some VAT-related fields.

In addition, for many countries there is a requirement to report the sale and purchase of goods separately from services. To support this requirement, PeopleSoft software enables you to distinguish between transactions involving goods and transactions involving services.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

In the case of a sale of goods for example, when the system determines the VAT treatment, it looks first at the combination of the ship-from and ship-to countries. The system then looks at the countries in which the buyer and seller are registered for VAT. If the ship-from and ship-to countries are the same, and in procurement, if the vendor is registered for VAT in that country, the transaction is treated as domestic. If the vendor is not registered for VAT, the transaction is treated as outside the scope of VAT. If the ship-from and ship-to countries are different, the system determines if both countries are located within the European Union. If so, the system looks at the VAT registration for each trading partner to determine if the transaction should be treated as an intra-EU sale or purchase, distance sale, domestic, or outside the scope of VAT. If either or both of the countries are located outside of the European Union, and in procurement, if the vendor is not registered in the ship-to country, then the transaction would be treated as an export or import. If the vendor is registered in the ship-to country, the transaction is again treated as domestic.

The determination of the treatment of services for the purposes of VAT varies a great deal more than for the treatment for goods. For services, when both the supplier and the customer are located in the same country and the services are physically performed in that country, the treatment is the same as the domestic VAT treatment for goods. However, the VAT treatment for services differs from the VAT treatment for goods when the services are performed by a foreign supplier (a supplier not registered in the customer's country).

In the case of services that are performed by a foreign supplier, there are no tangible goods that can be stopped at the border. In order to deal with this, the requirement in many countries is for the customer to self-assess the VAT due on the supply of services. While this procedure is similar to that for intra-EU acquisition, there are differences. Intra-EU acquisition only applies when goods are moving between countries within the European Union and when both trading partners are registered for VAT in the European Union. The requirement to self-assess VAT on services performed by foreign suppliers exists for both European Union and non-European Union countries. Additionally, for customers in European Union countries, VAT may be self-assessed on services performed by any supplier that is not located and not registered in the customer's country—whether or not that supplier is located in the European Union.

Part of the process of determining whether the customer must self assess the VAT is determining the place of supply of the service, as described above. For service purchases, if the VAT reporting country is the same as the place of supply country, the purchasing organization records VAT on the purchase transaction. Whether this is self-assessed or not depends on whether the vendor is also registered in the place of supply country. If the place of supply country is different from the VAT reporting country, the transaction is recorded as outside of scope. For the sales of services, if the VAT reporting country is the same as the place of supply country, VAT is charged to the customer, as applicable. However, if the place of supply country is different from the VAT reporting country, the sale transaction is treated as either outside of scope or zero-rated, based on how the VAT reporting country is defined in the VAT country table.

Within PeopleSoft software, detail VAT treatment values on the transaction lines are used for applying the precise defaults applicable to the transaction lines. Each of these detail VAT treatment values are associated with a VAT treatment group. The system tracks the VAT treatment group on the header for PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables, and Payables transactions. The VAT treatment group allows individual transaction lines to be grouped together into invoices during batch processes and validates the detail line VAT treatment values on the transaction lines.

How VAT Defaults Work

Once the VAT reporting country, VAT exception type, and VAT treatment for a transaction are known, the system is able to retrieve the defaults from the defaults table based on the VAT drivers on the transaction. In general, most of the fields contained within the VAT Controls groups boxes on the transaction entry VAT pages are populated based on values retrieved for the VAT reporting country from the defaults table.

To populate the values within the VAT Details group box on the transaction line entry VAT pages, the system retrieves the VAT applicable value from the defaults table, and uses this along with VAT exception type and VAT treatment to determine the VAT applicability for the transaction line.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Once the VAT applicability for a line is derived, that value, along with the VAT treatment, is used in combination with the transaction-specific default hierarchy to retrieve the default VAT code and VAT transaction type values respectively from the common VAT defaults table.

PeopleSoft software VAT default structure is specifically designed to hold the most frequently used value on the driver at the top of the hierarchy and exceptions to this on drivers at lower levels. Default processing on transactions looks through the hierarchy starting at the bottom and stops once a value is found.

The system also makes some initial, basic assumptions about VAT suspension and VAT recoverability that would be applicable to each line:

- Within procurement, prior to taking usage into account, all items are assumed to be 100% recoverable.
- When recording foreign VAT in expenses, all expense types are assumed to be 100% reclaimable.
- For transactions where the purchasing organization has been granted suspension from paying VAT, all lines are assumed to be subject to VAT suspension.

However, you can define exceptions to these assumptions:

- You may define any item or expense type that, due to the nature of the item or expense, is not 100% recoverable.
- You may define any expense type that, due to the nature of the expense when recording foreign VAT, is not 100% reclaimable.
- You can define any sales line identifiers (products, charge codes, discounts, surcharges, inventory item, labor type or generic identifiers), sales line identifier groups (VAT product groups, charge code VAT groups, CRM service type or inventory item group), asset classes, Treasury accounting templates, items or item categories that are not subject to VAT suspension.

  In other words, you can define certain VAT driver values that may still be taxable, regardless of whether the buyer has been granted suspension.

Note. Run the VAT 3000 report after setting up defaults to validate VAT default setup data and to expose any inconsistencies and missing default values.

Overriding VAT Defaults and Settings

In some very rare, specific cases, the system might not be able to default all VAT values as desired. Therefore, to enable the correct recording of a transaction, you can always override any default value on the transaction entry VAT pages. This is discussed in greater detail later in this chapter and in the application-specific PeopleBooks.

See Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Overriding VAT Defaults and Controls on Transaction Entry VAT Pages, page 158.

Producing VAT Reports

Once you enter transactions into the system, you must be able to report those transactions on a VAT return. PeopleSoft software provides processes and report definitions to enable you to do this.

VAT Transaction Loader Once you have run all the individual processes within each product to finalize the transactions, you run the VAT Transaction Loader process to load the VAT information into the VAT transaction table.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Report Definitions

VAT report definitions enable you to define the information that should appear on each line of the VAT report and are used by the VAT Report Extract process to produce VAT reports.

PeopleSoft software delivers predefined reports for several countries, or you may create your own.

Note. A VAT report definition is necessary for setting up and running the VAT Transaction Report.

VAT Report Extract

The VAT Report Extract process uses your VAT report definitions to determine which transactions should be included on a given VAT report, and to copy information for the specific report instance from the VAT transaction table into the VAT reporting tables.

Printing VAT Reports

After you have run the VAT Report Extract, you can print reports. You have the option of running the report either as a draft, final, or reprint.

VAT Transaction Report

This report provides a detailed list of the transactions that are accumulated in the various lines and boxes of a VAT return and is used to audit the return values. The report can be run from the same page as the VAT return at the same time or it can be run before or after the VAT return. However, it must be run after the VAT report extract.

Note. A VAT report definition is necessary for the setting up and running of the VAT Transaction Report. The transaction report uses the same and related tables as the VAT report definition but the transaction report setup is accessed through a separate component and page.

VAT Reconciliation

PeopleSoft software also provides several VAT reconciliation reports as well as audit file extracts to assist in reconciling your VAT or conducting audits.

VAT Environment Setup

For the system to track and process VAT, you must first set up some basic information: VAT transaction types, VAT authorities, VAT codes and their associated VAT accounting templates, VAT countries, VAT entities, VAT use types, and VAT default. Each piece builds upon the next so, for the basic setup, it's important to implement each piece in the following order:

1. VAT transaction types.
2. VAT rates, VAT codes, and VAT accounting information.
3. VAT countries.
4. VAT entities.
5. VAT use types.
6. VAT apportionment if you have complex requirements for recovering input VAT.
7. VAT defaults.

In addition to the information you must set up, PeopleSoft software delivers multiple accounting entry types for VAT accounting and reporting with every application. You cannot add your own.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. You should use only one setID for all your VAT setup. If VAT codes and transaction types are set up under multiple setIDs, an invalid VAT code or transaction type could default onto a transaction entered for a business unit that is using a different setID for VAT.

This table lists the VAT accounting entry types:

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VI	VAT Input Identifies input VAT transaction lines in the VAT transaction table. These lines are flagged as either VIR on the source transactions in PeopleSoft Payables and PeopleSoft Expenses, but may be flagged as VIR, VIN, or VIB on the original source transactions in PeopleSoft General Ledger. These items are flagged as VI on the original source transactions within PeopleSoft Treasury.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	Yes	No
VIB	VAT Input Rebate Identifies accounting entries for input VAT rebate amounts.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	No	Yes
VIC	VAT Input Credit Identifies input VAT credit transaction lines in the VAT transaction table. These lines are flagged as VICR on the source transactions in PeopleSoft Payables.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	No

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VICB	VAT Input Rebate Credit Identifies accounting entries for input VAT rebate credit amounts.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VICN	VAT Input Non-Recoverable Credit Identifies the accounting entry for non-recoverable input VAT credit.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VICR	VAT Input Recoverable Credit Identifies the accounting entry for recoverable input VAT credit. When a VAT transaction is loaded to the transaction table, it is stored with the VAT distribution account type of VIC.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VID	VAT Input Discount Identifies adjustments to input VAT in the VAT transaction table due to taking a cash discount when VAT is recalculated at time of payment. These lines are flagged as VIDR on the original source transactions.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	No

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VIDA	VAT Discount Taken on Purchases Identifies the accounting entry that backs out the portion of the discount attributable to input VAT from the discount earned account when you recalculate VAT at the time of payment and a cash discount is taken.	Peoplesoft Payables	No	Yes
VIDN	VAT Input Discount Non-Recoverable Identifies the accounting entry for the non-recoverable portion of the input VAT discount adjustment.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIDR	VAT Input Discount Recoverable Identifies the accounting entry for the recoverable portion of the input VAT discount adjustment. These entries are stored in the VAT transaction table as VID.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIIN	VAT Input Intermediate Non-Recoverable Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for non-recoverable input VAT when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Payables, General Ledger	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VIIR	VAT Input Intermediate Recoverable Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for recoverable input VAT when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Payables, General Ledger	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes
VIN	VAT Input Non-Recoverable Identifies the accounting entry for non-recoverable input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	No	Yes
VINT	VAT Input Non-Taxable Identifies non-taxable transaction lines in the VAT transaction table that are generated when the VAT applicability is exempt or outside the scope of VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	Yes	No
VIR	VAT Input Recoverable Identifies the accounting entry for recoverable input VAT. For PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, and General Ledger, when a VAT transaction is loaded to the transaction table, it is stored with the VAT distribution account type of VI.	PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, Treasury Management, General Ledger	No	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VIW	VAT Input Write-Off Identifies the VAT transaction entries in the VAT transaction table for the write-off of input VAT. These lines are flagged as VIWR on the original source transactions.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	No
VIWB	VAT Input Rebate Write-Off Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of rebate input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIWN	VAT Input Write-Off Non-Recoverable Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of non-recoverable input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VIWR	VAT Input Write-Off Recoverable Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of recoverable input VAT.	PeopleSoft Payables	No	Yes
VO	VAT Output Identifies the accounting entry for output VAT and to identify the output VAT transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables, General Ledger, Asset Management	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VOCP	VAT Output for Purchases Credit Identifies the accounting entry created for a credit against output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	Yes
VIRC	VAT Input Reclaimable Identifies the accounting entry for reclaimable foreign VAT recorded on employee expense sheets.	PeopleSoft Expenses	No	Yes
VOD	VAT Output Discount Identifies the accounting entry for adjustments to output VAT due to taking a cash discount when VAT is recalculated at time of payment. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VOI	VAT Output Intermediate Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for output VAT when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables, General Ledger	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes
VONT	VAT Output Non-Taxable Identifies non-taxable transaction entries in the VAT transaction table that are generated when the VAT applicability is exempt or outside the scope of VAT.	PeopleSoft Receivables, Billing, General Ledger, Asset Management	Yes	No
VOP	VAT Output for Purchases Identifies the accounting entry created for output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Payables, Treasury Management, General Ledger	Yes	Yes
VOW	VAT Output Write-Off Identifies the accounting entry for the write-off of output VAT. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VOWP	VAT Output for Purchases Write-Off Identifies the accounting entry created for write-off of output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase. Also identifies those transaction lines in the VAT transaction table.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	Yes
VODP	VAT Output Purchase Adjustment Identifies the accounting entry for the adjustment to output VAT when you record both input and output VAT for a purchase, and for recalculating VAT at the time of payment when a cash discount is taken.	PeopleSoft Payables	Yes	Yes
VOIP	VAT Output Intermediate for Purchase Identifies the intermediate accounting entry created at invoice time for output VAT when you record both input and output VAT on a purchase and when VAT is declared at time of payment.	PeopleSoft Payables	Used for Italian VAT register only.	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Entry Type	Description	PeopleSoft Applications	VAT Reporting	Accounting
VOAP	VAT Output Advance Payments Identifies the accounting entry for output VAT on an advance payment.	PeopleSoft Receivables	Yes	Yes
VOC	VAT Output for Credits Identifies the accounting for output VAT when a credit note is generated from PeopleSoft Billing.	PeopleSoft Billing, Receivables	Yes	Yes
VORE	VAT Output Asset Reinstatement Identifies the accounting entry for output VAT for asset reinstatement.	PeopleSoft Asset Management	Yes	Yes

Defining VAT Transaction Types

To define VAT transaction types, use the VAT Transaction Type component (VAT_TXN_CD).

This section provides an overview of VAT transaction type setup and discusses how to set up VAT transactions types.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Working with VAT,” VAT Reporting and Accounting, page 65

Understanding VAT Transaction Type Setup

VAT transaction types classify each transaction for use in VAT reporting and accounting.

The account to which VAT is posted and the box on the VAT return in which a transaction amount is included are determined by the combination of the VAT code, VAT transaction type, and the VAT accounting entry type.

In VAT report definitions, VAT transaction types are used to include (or exclude) specific types of transactions in a line of a report, such as domestic purchases or exports.

You can set up VAT accounting to apply to all VAT transaction types by default, or to apply to specific VAT transaction types.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Example: VAT for Asset Purchases

To account for and separately report VAT paid on the purchase of fixed assets, create a VAT transaction type of ASPU for asset purchase. Then define the VAT accounting information that applies specifically to the applicable VAT code, the VAT accounting entry type, and the new VAT transaction type of ASPU. Finally, update your VAT report definition so that only transactions with a VAT transaction type of ASPU appear on the asset purchases line.

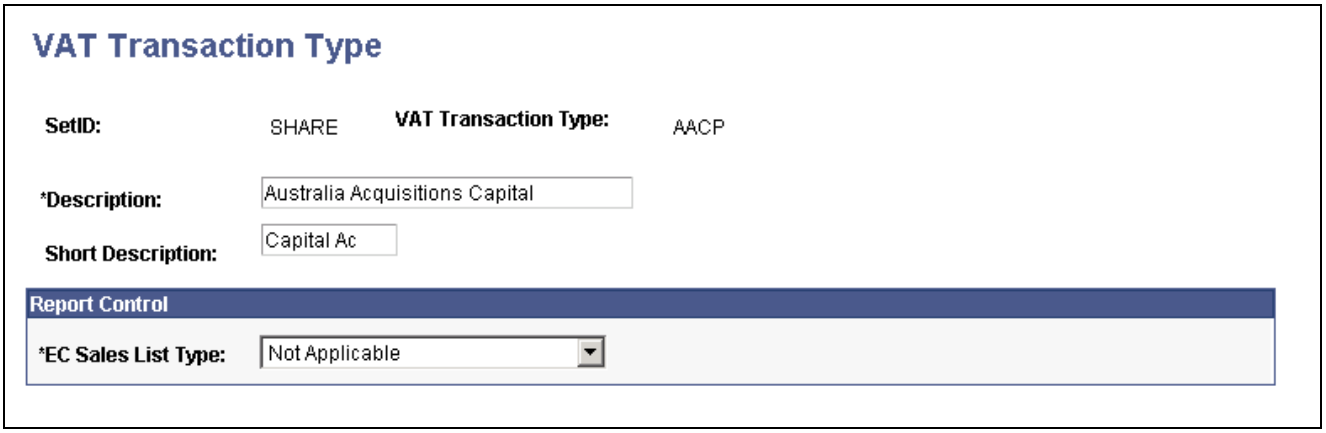
Note. VAT transaction types do not control any transaction processing. They are only used to categorize transactions for accounting and reporting. For example, simply specifying EXEMPT as the VAT transaction type for your customer does not prevent your customer from being charged VAT on the invoice. Whether or not the customer is charged VAT depends on the VAT treatment, the VAT applicability of the transaction line, and the taxable status of the customer.

Page Used to Set Up VAT Transaction Types

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Transaction Type	VAT_TXN_CD	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Transaction Type	Create or update VAT transaction types.

Setting Up VAT Transaction Types

Access the VAT Transaction Type page.



VAT Transaction Type page

Enter a description and short description.

EC Sales List Type (European Community sales list type)

For EU VAT transactions, specifies if and how an output VAT transaction should be reported on the EC sales list report, which lists a company's intra-European community sales.

For VAT transaction types related to input VAT, select *Not Applicable.* For output VAT, select *Normal EC Sales, Ship After Process, Ship for Process, Triangulation,* or for non-EU-related transaction types *Not Applicable.*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up VAT Authorities and Tax Codes

To set up VAT authorities and tax codes, use the following components:

- Express VAT Code (EX_TAX_CD_VAT).
- Value Added Tax Authority (TAX_AUTHORITY_VAT).
- Value Added Tax Code (TAX_CODE_VAT).
- VAT Accounts by Business Unit (TAX_BU_CODE_VAT).

Use the TAX_CODE_VAT component interface to load data into the tables for the Value Added Tax Code component, and use the TAX_BU_CODE_VAT component interface to load data into the tables for the VAT Accounts by Business Unit component.

This section provides an overview of VAT authority and tax code setup and discusses how to:

- Define VAT codes using the Express VAT Code page.
- Define VAT authorities.
- Define VAT codes using the Value Added Tax Code page.
- Define VAT accounting information.
- Specify ChartFields for VAT transactions types using Express Setup.
- Enter VAT ChartFields for VAT transaction type exceptions.
- Define VAT accounts by general ledger business unit (optional).

Understanding VAT Authority and Tax Code Setup

Defining VAT rates, VAT codes, and VAT accounting involves:

- Defining VAT rates on the VAT authority tables.
- Defining VAT codes by associating the VAT authorities with those VAT codes.
- Specifying VAT accounting information for each VAT code.

Defining VAT Authorities

You create one VAT authority for each different VAT rate that you require, then associate one or more of these VAT authorities with a VAT code. The VAT rate associated with the VAT code is the total of the rates specified on all the associated VAT authorities. In most countries, you would specify only one VAT authority with a given VAT code. However, in some cases, you may want to indicate that a single VAT rate really consists of more than one component; and in this case, you would specify multiple VAT authorities for the VAT code. An example would be Canada's Harmonized Sales Tax (HST), which is comprised of a federal component of Goods and Services Tax (GST) and a provincial component for those provinces participating in the HST.

Defining VAT Codes and VAT Accounting Information

In many cases, to balance VAT account balances in PeopleSoft General Ledger to your VAT return, VAT must be accounted for separately for each VAT rate. For this reason, when you define each VAT code, you must also define the VAT accounts to be used for posting the VAT recorded at that rate. For each VAT code, VAT accounting information must be specified for each of the VAT accounting entry types. These VAT accounting entry types represent the different types of VAT accounting entries that may be required throughout the system.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

When defined at the VAT accounting entry type level, the accounting information defined for a given accounting entry type applies to the combination of that VAT accounting entry type and all VAT transaction types. However, if you need to account for VAT at a more detailed level, you can override the VAT accounting information defined at the VAT accounting entry type level and, instead, define the accounting information for specific VAT transaction types.

Methods for VAT Authority, VAT Code, and VAT Accounting Setup

PeopleSoft software provides two methods for setting up VAT authorities, VAT codes, and VAT accounting information:

- Use the Express VAT Code page to define the VAT authority and VAT code at the same time.

  You use this method if you only need to define a single VAT authority for each VAT code. You simply enter the VAT rate you want associated with the VAT code and the system automatically creates the VAT authority. With this method, you specify default input VAT and output VAT accounts, and these defaults are populated to the appropriate VAT accounting entry types. At this point, you need to update only the information for individual VAT accounting entry types where the default does not apply.

- Use the VAT Authority page to define VAT authorities and then define VAT codes and associate the VAT authorities using the Value Added Tax Code component.

  With this method you set up your accounting information on the Value Added Tax Code component. You can either use the Express Setup page to specify default input VAT and output VAT accounting that the system populates to all VAT accounting entry types, or you can individually update the VAT accounting information for each VAT accounting entry type.

  If you are a public service type organization in Canada, you may also be entitled to a rebate on your input VAT. VAT rebates are calculated based on statutory rebate rates defined for each type of public service organization or Public Service Body by each Canadian VAT authority. Because VAT codes for Canada may be made up of more than one VAT authority, you define the rebate rates for each applicable Public Service Body Type using the Value Added Tax Authority component.

If you are using more than one general ledger business unit and more than one chart of accounts, you can also set up VAT accounts by VAT code and general ledger business unit. You can specify a default set of input and output VAT ChartFields, or set up exceptions for specific VAT transaction types.

Note. You should define a single setID for VAT information. This single setID enables access to only one chart of accounts when you define VAT account information by VAT code. When you define VAT accounts by VAT code and general ledger business unit, the system uses the business unit value to access the ChartFields. This way, you can define VAT accounting information in each different chart of accounts as needed.

Pages Used to Set Up VAT Authorities, Tax Codes, and Accounting Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Express VAT Code	EX_TAX_CD_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Express VAT Code	Quickly set up a VAT code by entering the required tax rate and having the system automatically create the associated VAT authority.

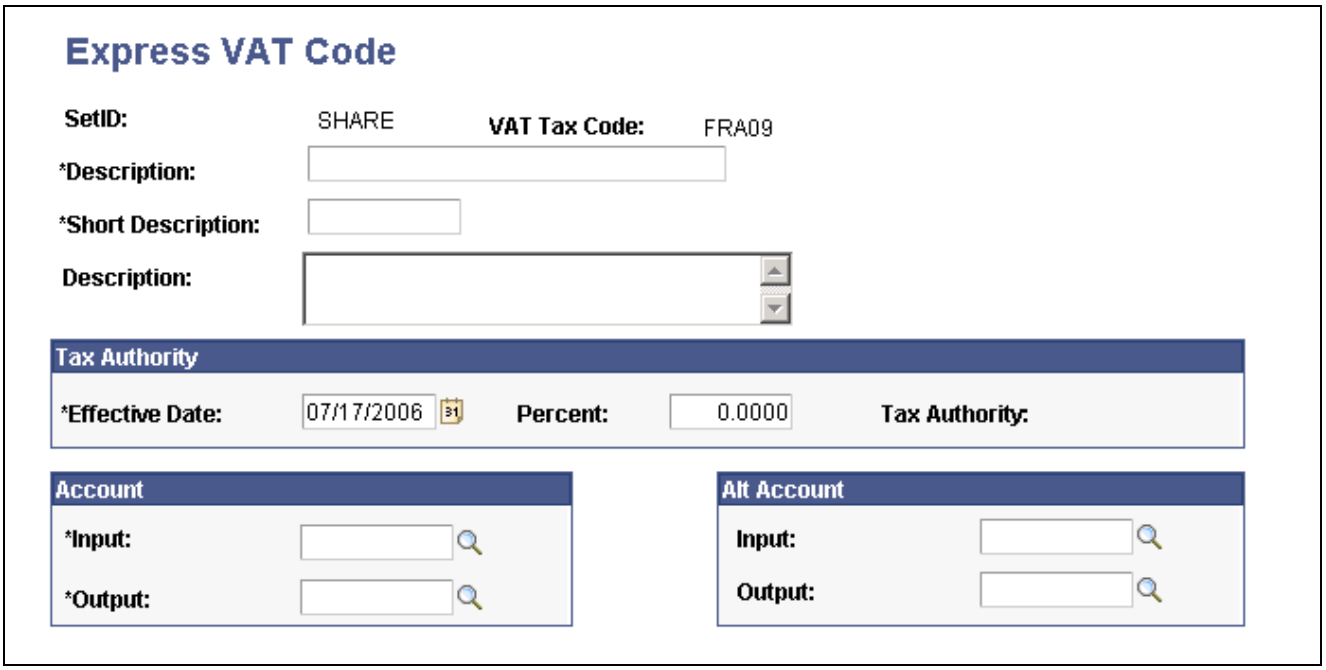
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Value Added Tax Authorities	TAX_AUTHORITY_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Authority, Value Added Tax Authorities	Create VAT authority tax percentages by effective date. Create one VAT authority for each different tax rate.
Public Service Body Type	TAX_AUTHORITY_PSB	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Authority, Value Added Tax Authorities, Public Service Body Type	For Canada, specify rebate rates for each applicable public service body type for a VAT authority.
Value Added Tax Code	TAX_CODE_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code	Create or update VAT codes and select which VAT authorities to associate with the VAT code.
Accounting Information	TAX_ACCTG_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Code, Value Added Tax Code, Accounting Information	Specify accounts and ChartFields used when recording VAT for a VAT code.
VAT Accounting Express Setup	TAX_ACCTG_EXPRESS	Click the Express Setup link on the Accounting Information page.	Specify a default set of input and output VAT ChartFields for a VAT code.
VAT Accounting Exceptions	TAX_ACCTG_VAT_DTL	Click a VAT accounting entry type on the Accounting Information page or on the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page.	Define ChartFields for specific VAT transaction type exceptions.
VAT Accounts by Business Unit	TAX_BUACT_VAT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Accounts by Business Unit, VAT Accounts by Business Unit	Set up VAT accounts by VAT code and general ledger business unit.
VAT Accounting Express Setup	TAX_BUACT_EXPRESS	Click the Express Setup link on the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page.	Specify a default set of input and output VAT ChartFields for a VAT code and general ledger business unit.

Defining VAT Codes Using the Express VAT Code Page

Access the Express VAT Code page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Express VAT Code page

Enter the VAT code you are adding, a description and short description

Note. If you have PeopleSoft Billing, the short description prints on the bills.

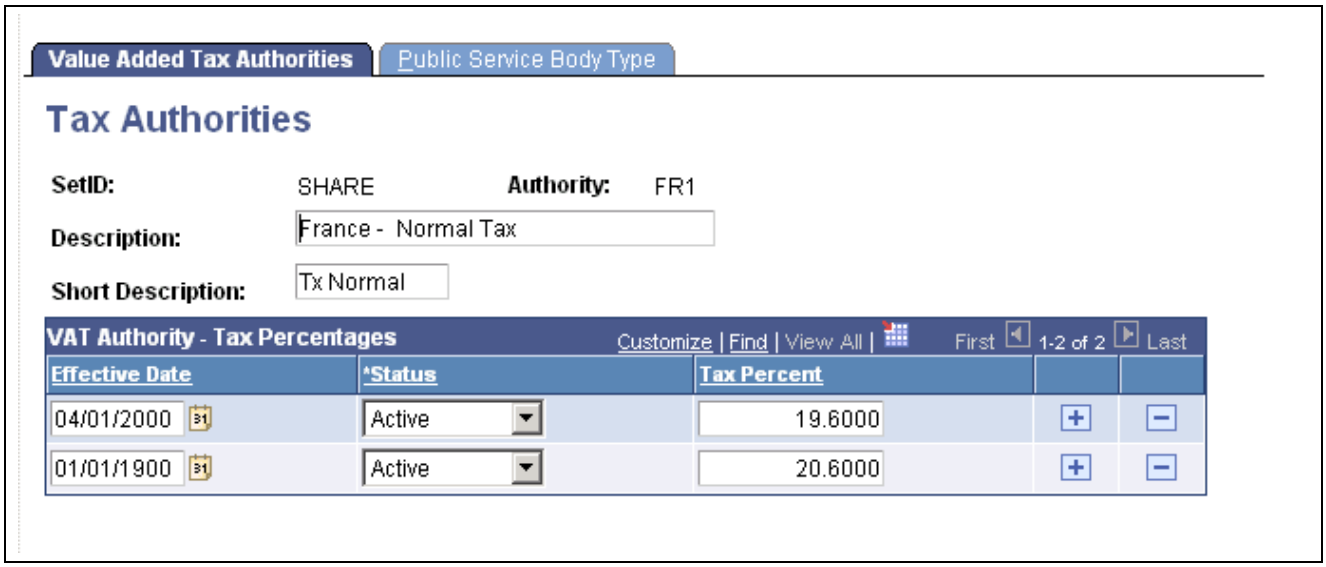
Effective Date	Effective date for the tax percentage.
Percent	Enter the tax rate as a percentage.
Tax Authority	When you save this page, the system automatically assigns a tax authority and populates this field.
Input and Output	Enter the default account for input and output tax in the Account group box. You can also enter a default account for input and output tax in the Alt Account (alternate account) group box.

Note. After you create a VAT code using this page, use the VAT authority and VAT code setup pages to complete setup of VAT the authority and tax code and to make any adjustments. For example, for Canada, you can set rebate rates for each public service body.

Defining VAT Authorities

Access the Value Added Tax Authorities page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Value Added Tax Authorities page

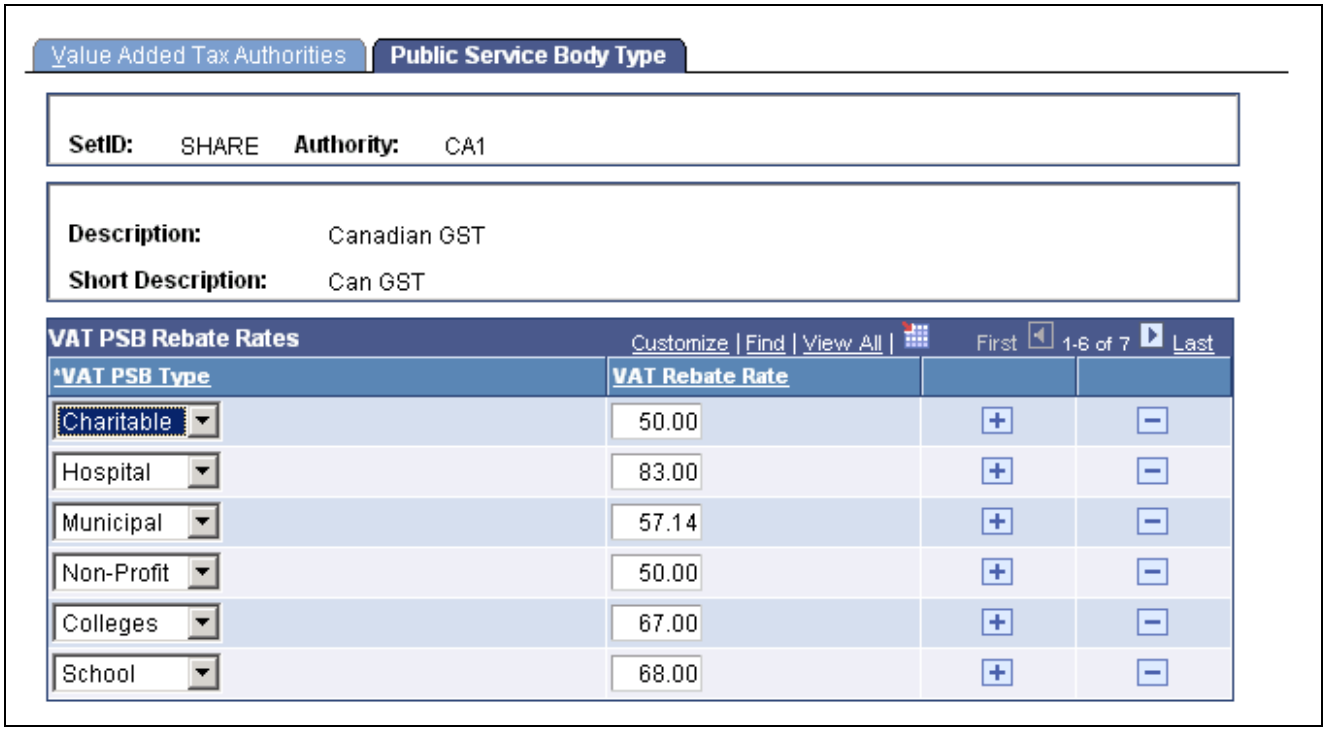
Enter a description and short description.

Enter the effective date, status, and tax percent. You may add multiple rows to this page enabling you to enter new values if tax rates change.

Note. Create a different tax authority for each VAT rate used in a country.

Establishing Public Service Body Type Rebates (CAN)

For Canadian public service organizations, access the Public Service Body Type page.



Public Service Body Type page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

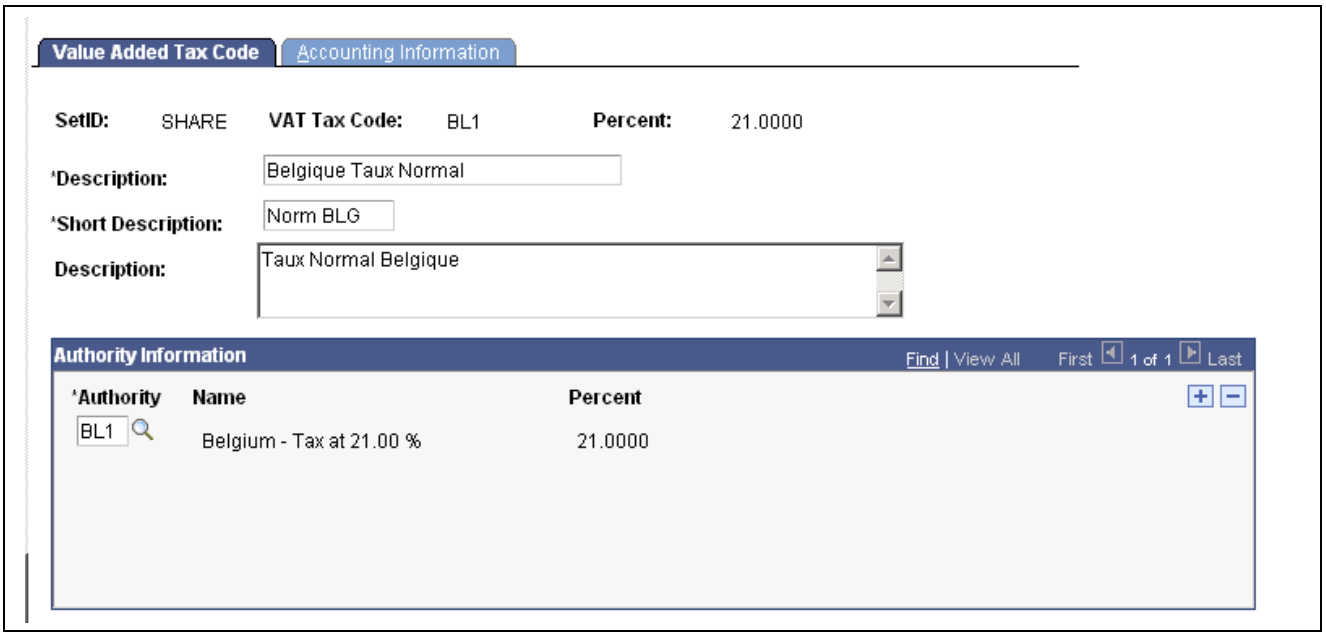
VAT PSB Type (VAT public service body type) Select the appropriate public service body type. Valid values are: *Charitable, Colleges, Hospital, Municipal, Non-Profit, School,* and *University.*

VAT Rebate Rate Enter the percentage set by Canadian law for rebates on input (non-recoverable) VAT.

Note. You must create at least one VAT use type using the VAT Use Type component for each public service body type that you create.

Defining VAT Codes Using the Value Added Tax Code Page

Access the Value Added Tax Code page.



Value Added Tax Code page

SetID and **VAT Tax Code** Enter the setID and VAT tax code.

Percent Displays the total percentage based on the selected tax authority or authorities entered in the Authority Information group box.

Description and **Short Description** Enter a description and short description. If you have PeopleSoft Billing, the short description prints on the bills.

Authority Select the tax authority to which this VAT code is linked. A description and the associated tax percentage display.

Note. You can associate one or more VAT authorities with a VAT code. The VAT rate associated with the VAT code is the total of the rates specified for the associated VAT authorities. For example, if you include two VAT authorities under a single VAT code, the first at 7 percent and the second at 8 percent, the rates combine for a total of 15 percent.

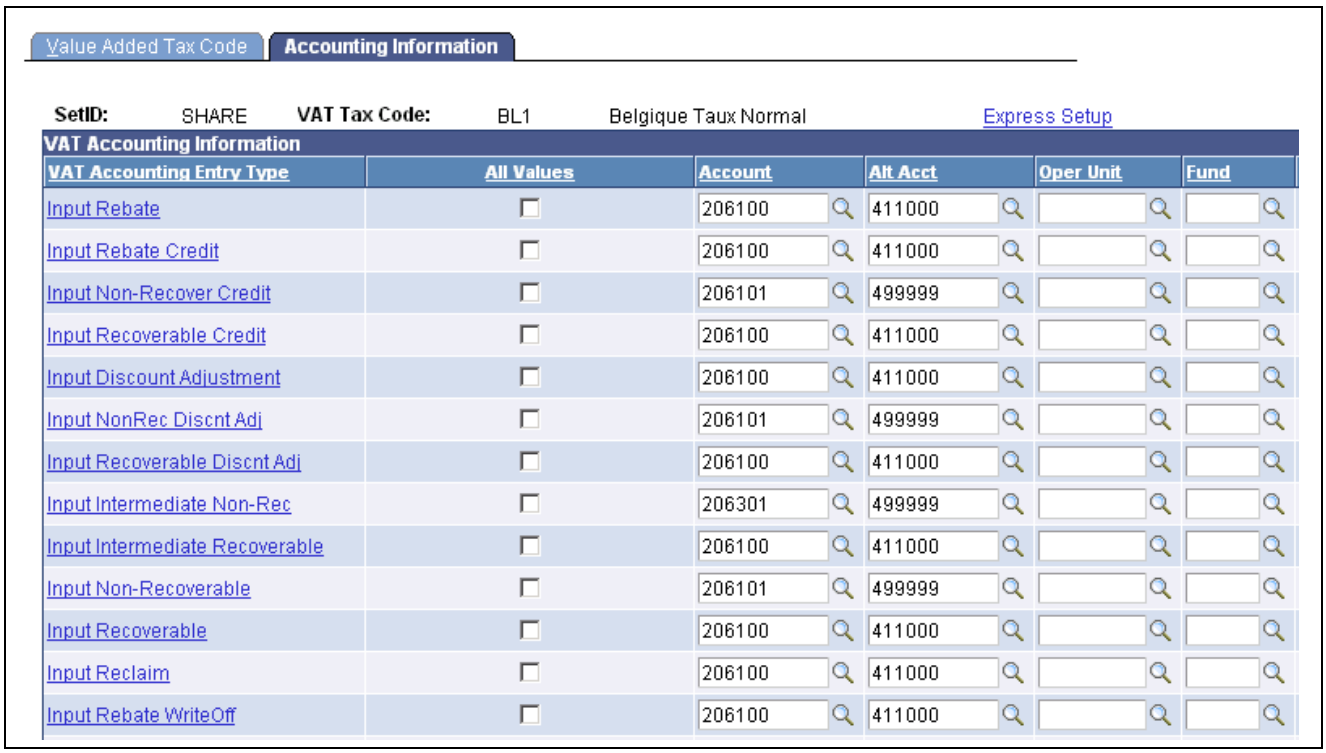
Usually you set up one tax authority for each VAT code. If you need to link more than one VAT authority to one tax code, add more rows.

The total percentage (at the top of the page) updates automatically whenever you add or modify VAT authorities and whenever you update the tax authority tables.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining VAT Accounting Information

Access the Value Added Tax Code - Accounting Information page.



Value Added Tax Code | Accounting Information

SetID: SHARE VAT Tax Code: BL1 Belgique Taux Normal Express Setup

VAT Accounting Information

VAT Accounting Entry Type	All Values	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund
Input Rebate	☐	206100	411000		
Input Rebate Credit	☐	206100	411000		
Input Non-Recover Credit	☐	206101	499999		
Input Recoverable Credit	☐	206100	411000		
Input Discount Adjustment	☐	206100	411000		
Input NonRec Discnt Adj	☐	206101	499999		
Input Recoverable Discnt Adj	☐	206100	411000		
Input Intermediate Non-Rec	☐	206301	499999		
Input Intermediate Recoverable	☐	206100	411000		
Input Non-Recoverable	☐	206101	499999		
Input Recoverable	☐	206100	411000		
Input Reclaim	☐	206100	411000		
Input Rebate WriteOff	☐	206100	411000		

Value Added Tax Code - Accounting Information page

Express Setup

Click to access the VAT Accounting Express Setup page to quickly set up default values for input and output VAT ChartFields. The system applies these defaults to all the applicable VAT accounting entry types.

VAT Accounting Entry Type

Lists all the VAT accounting entries that apply to the PeopleSoft applications that you installed. For example, if your installation includes only sales-related applications (such as PeopleSoft Order Management, Billing, and Receivables), you see only accounting entry types that are related to output VAT on sales.

Clicking on any of the VAT accounting entry types listed opens the VAT Accounting Exceptions page on which you can define specific ChartFields for VAT transaction type exceptions.

Note. You can specify a single set of ChartFields for a VAT code using the Accounting Information or Express Setup page, and the system uses those values for all VAT transaction types used with that VAT code. However, if a certain type of transaction must be reported separately, then it is easier to reconcile the VAT reports to the general ledger if these transactions are posted to separate ChartFields.

All Values

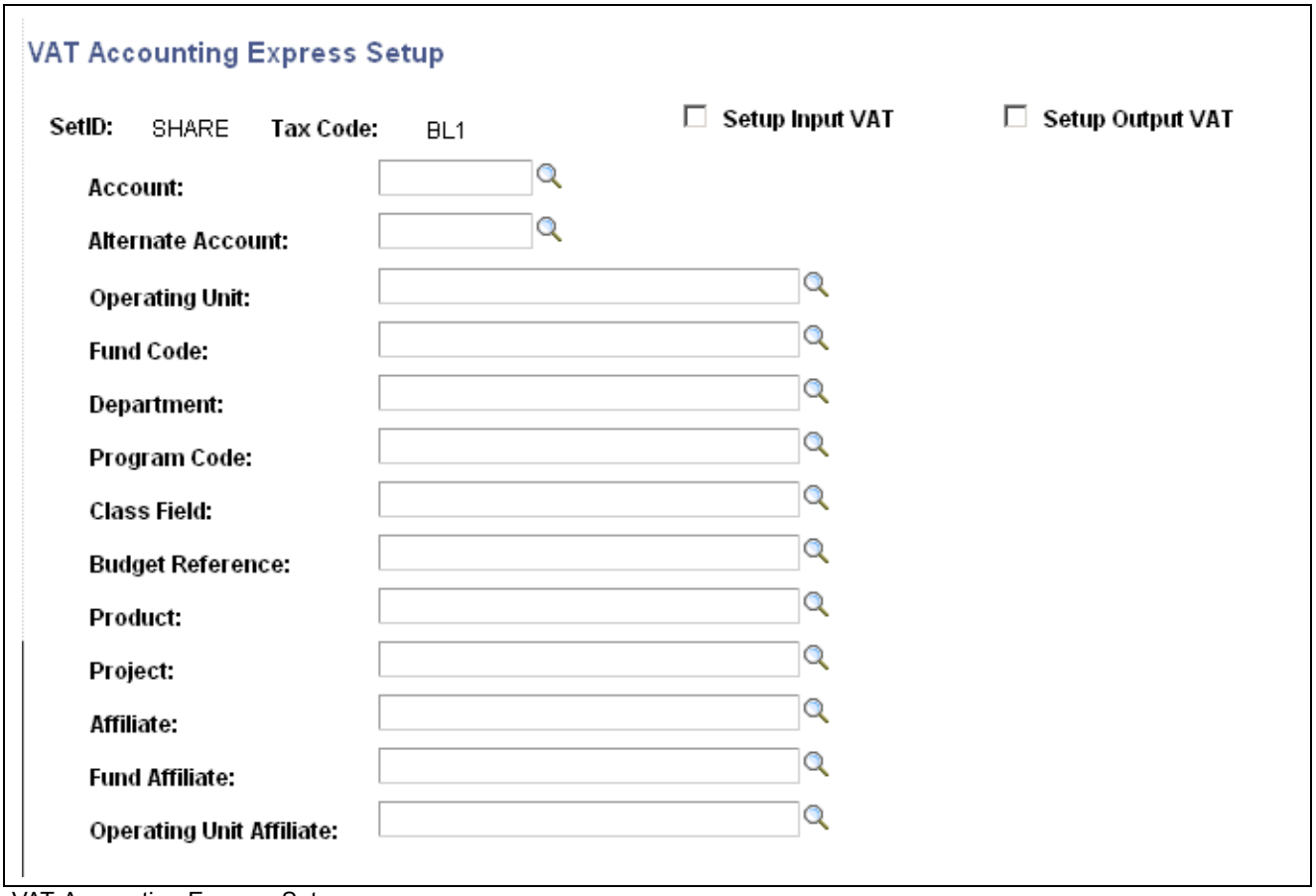
Select to display all values when you click account. Otherwise the system only displays those accounts that have been flagged in PeopleSoft General Ledger as VAT accounts.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Account	You must provide values for all the account ChartFields listed. You cannot save the page without recording an account number for each available field. If a particular account type is not applicable in your environment based on the applications installed, populate the Account field with a dummy value.
Alt Act (alternate account), **Oper Unit** (operating unit), **Fund, Dept** (department), **Program, Class, Bud Ref** (budget reference), **Product, Project, Affiliate, Fund Affil** (fund affiliate), and **Oper Unit Affil** (operating unit affiliate)	These are optional ChartFields that you can populate as needed.

Specifying ChartFields for VAT Codes Using Express Setup

Access the VAT Accounting Express Setup page.



VAT Accounting Express Setup page

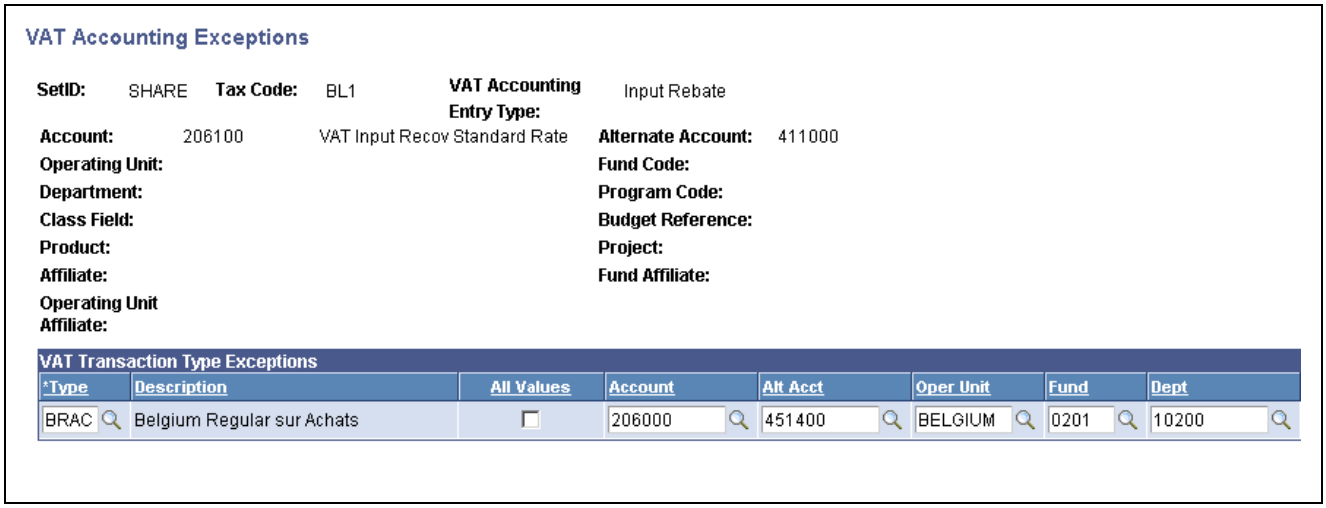
Setup Input VAT	Select to specify the ChartField information to be used for recording input VAT.
Setup Output VAT	Select to specify the ChartField information to be used for recording output VAT.

Specify the appropriate ChartField values. Click OK to return to the Accounting Information page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Entering VAT ChartFields for VAT Transaction Type Exceptions

Access the VAT Accounting Exceptions page.



VAT Accounting Exceptions page

Type VAT transaction type for which you want to define an exception.

All Values If you do not select this check box, you see only those accounts that have been flagged in PeopleSoft General Ledger as VAT accounts. Select the check box if you want to view all account values.

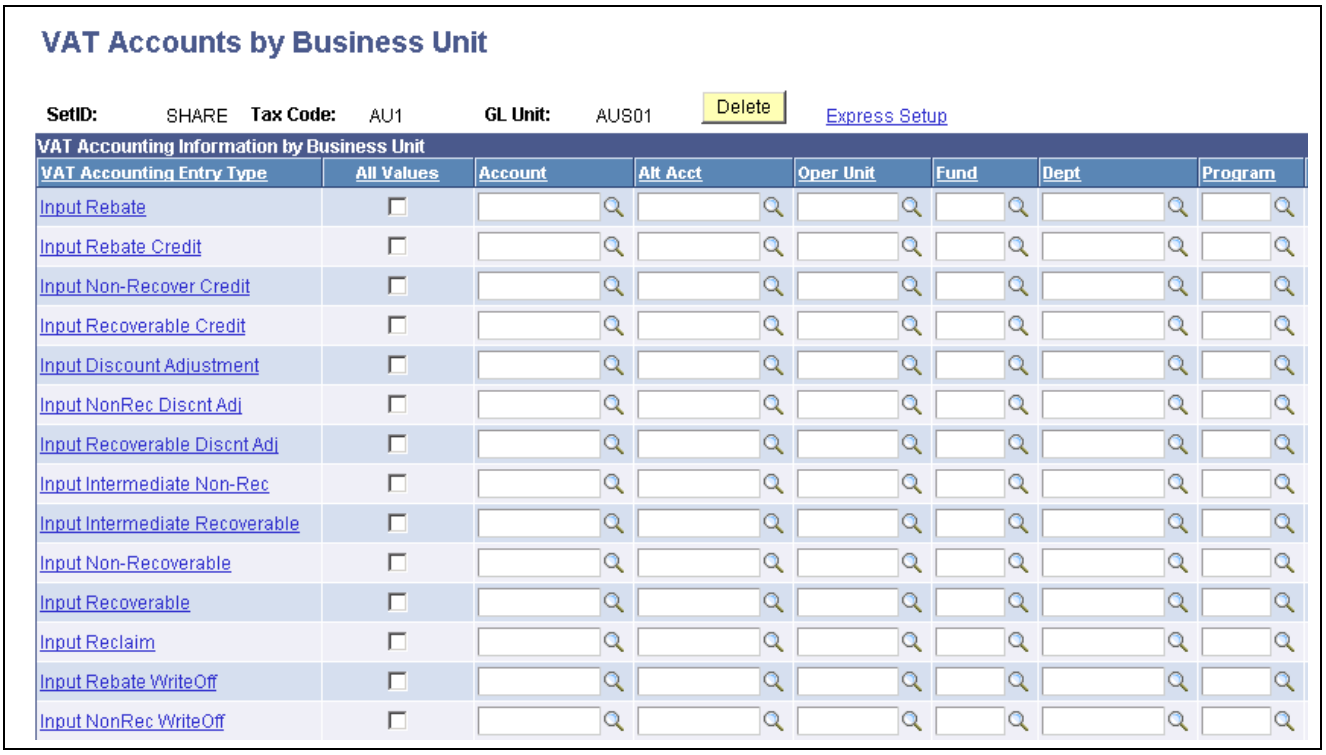
Enter the ChartField information you want to modify for the account type.

Click OK to save your changes and return to the Accounting Information page.

Defining VAT Accounts by General Ledger Business Unit (Optional)

Access the VAT Accounts by Business Unit page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Accounts by Business Unit page

Delete

Click to delete all entries for this combination of general ledger business unit and VAT code. For example, if you enter a set of defaults for a general ledger business unit and later decide this is not necessary, you would access this page for the general ledger business unit and use the Delete button to delete all entries.

Express Setup

Click to access the VAT Accounting Express Setup page to quickly set up default values for input and output VAT ChartFields. The system applies these defaults to all the applicable VAT accounting entry types.

VAT Accounting Entry Type

Lists all the VAT accounting entries that apply to the PeopleSoft applications that you installed. For example, if your installation includes only sales-related applications (such as PeopleSoft Order Management, Billing, and Receivables), you see only accounting entry types that are related to output VAT on sales.

Clicking on any of the VAT accounting entry types listed opens the VAT Accounting Exceptions page on which you can define specific ChartFields for VAT transaction type exceptions.

Note. You can specify a single set of ChartFields for a VAT code using the Accounting Information or Express Setup page, and the system uses those values for all VAT transaction types used with that VAT code. However, if a certain type of transaction must be reported separately, then it is easier to reconcile the VAT reports to the general ledger if these transactions are posted to separate ChartFields.

All Values

Select to display all values when you click account. Otherwise the system displays only those accounts that have been flagged in PeopleSoft General Ledger as VAT accounts.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Account	You must provide values for all the account ChartFields listed. You cannot save the page without recording an account number for each available field. If a particular account type is not applicable in your environment based on the applications installed, populate the Account field with a dummy value.
Alt Act (alternate account), **Oper Unit** (operating unit), **Fund, Dept** (department), **Program, Class, Bud Ref** (budget reference), **Product, Project, Affiliate, Fund Affil** (fund affiliate), and **Oper Unit Affil** (operating unit affiliate)	These are optional ChartFields that you can populate as needed.

Defining VAT Countries

To define VAT countries, use the VAT Country Definition component (COUNTRY_VAT).

This section discusses how to define VAT countries.

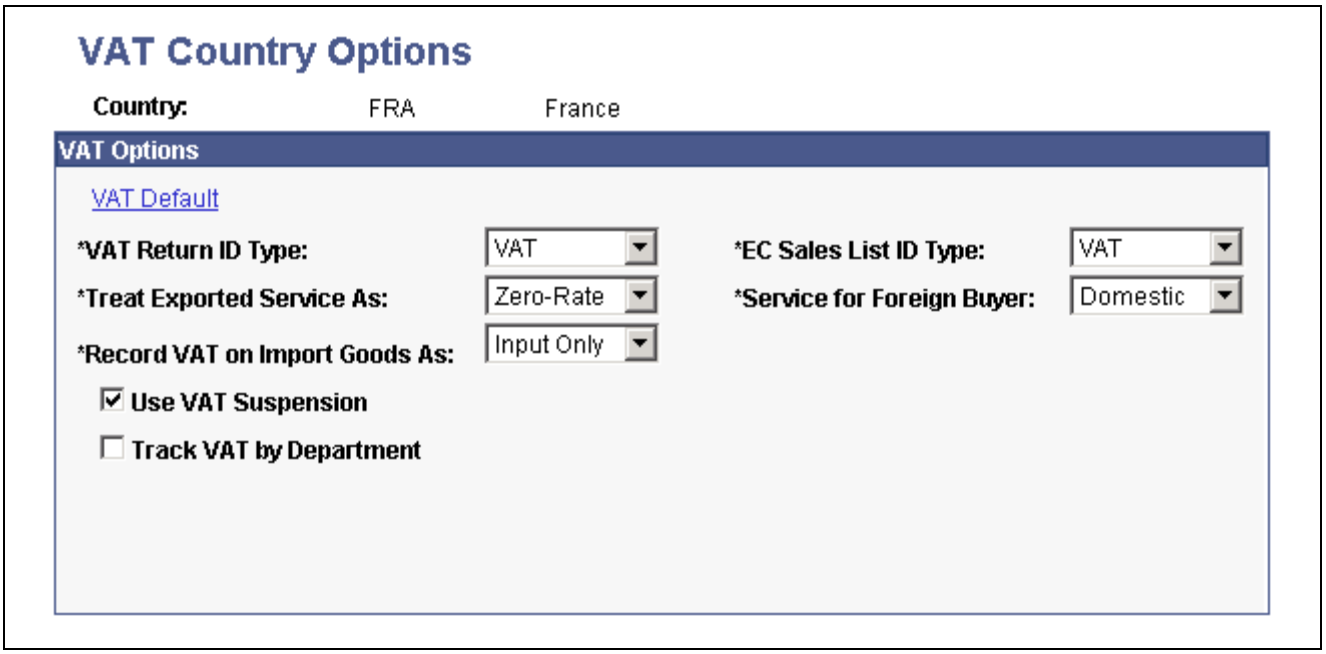
Page Used to Define VAT Countries

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Country Options	COUNTRY_VAT_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Country Options	Define countries in which you or your trading partners are located and which are subject to VAT.

Creating or Updating a VAT Country Definition

Access the VAT Country Options page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Country Options page

VAT Return ID Type Specify the type of VAT registration ID that the system should use when filling out your VAT return.

If you use your VAT registration ID, select *VAT.*

If you use a local tax ID, select *Local.*

You define the IDs on the VAT entity.

EC Sales List ID Type If your organization uses the EC sales list report, specify the type of VAT registration ID that the system should use on the report.

If you use your EU VAT Registration ID, select *VAT.*

If you use a local tax ID, select *Local.*

Treat Exported Service As Use to define the handling of transactions for the sale of international services.

Specify the treatment as either *Zero-Rate* or *Outside* the scope of VAT.

Service For Foreign Buyer For services supplied domestically to a foreign buyer, specify whether to treat this service as a *Domestic* transaction or as a deemed *Export.*

Record VAT on Import Goods As For imported goods, specify whether to record the VAT as *Inpt/Outpt* (input/output) VAT to self-assess the VAT, or *Input Only,* which is assumed to be zero because the customs VAT is recorded on a third-party voucher.

Use VAT Suspension Select if this country grants suspension from VAT to qualifying organizations.

Track VAT by Province, Track VAT by Department, or **Track VAT by Bundesland** Select if this country tracks VAT at a subcountry level.

Note. The exact wording of this field depends on how you defined the state label for this country on the main Country page.

VAT Default Click this link to access the VAT Defaults Setup page. The system transfers you directly to the VAT Defaults Setup component with the applicable fields

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

for the VAT country driver and entered VAT country. Here you can specify VAT defaults for the country.

Note. This is the same page you can access using the VAT Defaults Setup component described later in this chapter.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Setting Up and Maintaining VAT Defaults, page 115

Setting Up VAT Entities

To set up VAT entities, use the VAT Entity ID component (VAT_ENTITY_ID).

Use the VAT_ENTITY_ID component interface to load data into the tables for the VAT Entity ID component.

This section provides an overview of VAT entity setup and discusses how to:

- Enter VAT entity identification information.
- Specify VAT report addresses.
- Define VAT exceptions.
- Define VAT report details.

Understanding VAT Entity Setup

VAT entities are the level within your organization at which the VAT return is filed. You can associate one or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units with a VAT entity. The PeopleSoft Asset Management, Billing, Receivables, Purchasing, Payables, Expenses, Treasury, and, indirectly, Order Management business units associated with those general ledger business units are then VAT-enabled and all of the transactions for PeopleSoft Asset Management, Billing, Receivables, Payables, Expenses, and Treasury are available for reporting by the VAT entity.

Because the VAT entity is the entity that reports VAT, the following parameters related to filing the VAT return are recorded here:

- VAT addresses.
- VAT exceptions (exoneration or suspension).
- VAT report details
- Intrastat report details.

Here's how you set up VAT entities:

1. Create a VAT entity.

   A VAT entity can have multiple business units associated with it, but a general ledger business unit cannot be associated with more than one VAT entity.
2. Define the address to be used by the organization.
3. Indicate if the VAT entity is exempt from paying VAT in a particular country.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT entities are purchasing organizations, so they are sometimes granted an exemption from paying VAT because of the nature of their business. The exemption may be temporary or permanent. For example, most governments grant government agencies a permanent exoneration from paying VAT because the agencies are part of the government. In France, a VAT entity may be granted a temporary suspension from paying VAT if it regularly receives a large VAT refund. The government may grant a temporary suspension to reduce or eliminate the refund.

4. Define VAT report details, such as the contact information printed on reports and the process used to run reports.

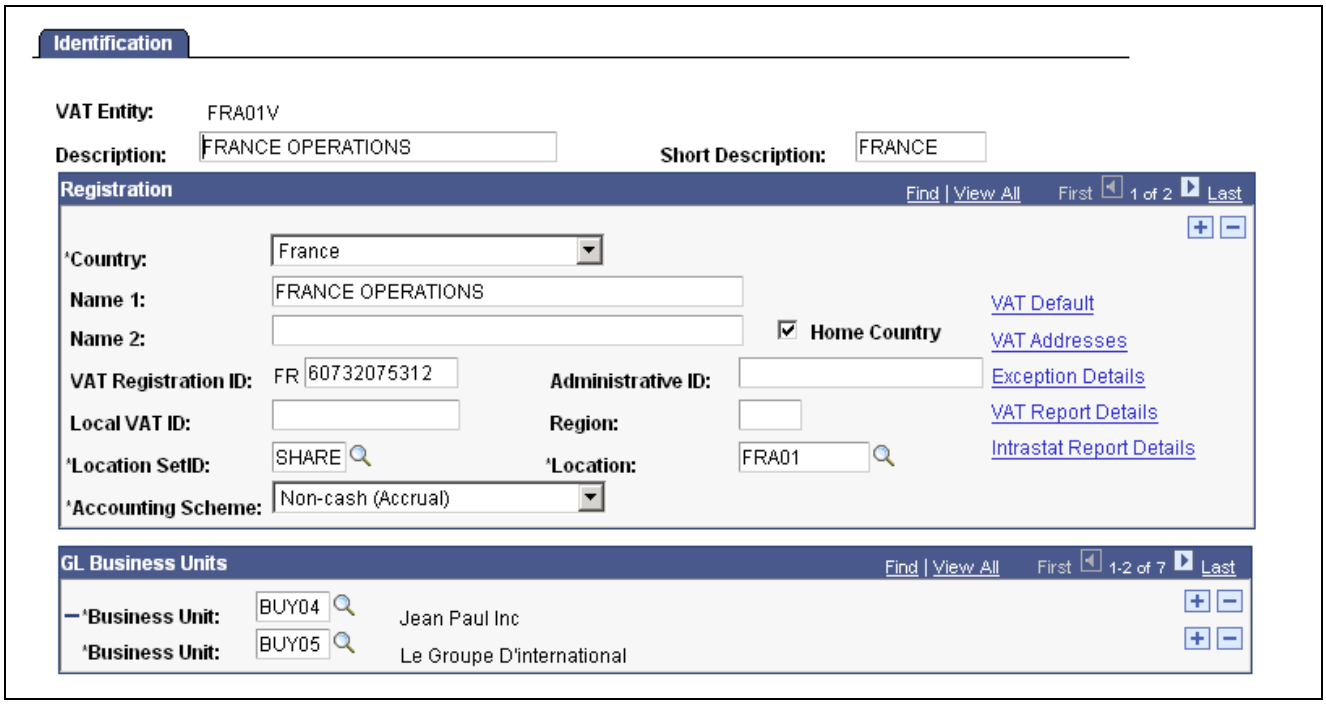
Pages Used to Set Up VAT Entities

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Identification	VAT_ENTITY_ID	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification	Define or update VAT entities used to report VAT.
VAT Report Addresses	VAT_ENT_ADDR_SEC	Click the VAT Addresses link on the Identification page.	Specify VAT report addresses.
VAT Entity - Exceptions	VAT_ENT_EXCPTN_SEC	Click the Exception Details link on the Identification page.	Indicate if the VAT entity has been granted an exoneration or suspension from paying VAT in this country.
VAT Entity - VAT Reports	VAT_ENT_VATRPT_SEC	Click the VAT Report Details link on the Identification page.	Define the contact information you want printed on your VAT reports and the processes used to generate your reports.

Entering VAT Entity Identification Information

Access the Identification page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Identification page

VAT Entity Code identifying the VAT reporting entity.

Description and **Short Description** Enter a description and short description.

Registration

Use this group box to specify every country where this VAT entity is registered. To add more countries, add more rows. You may only select from countries defined on the VAT Country Definition page.

Country Select the country in which this VAT entity is registered.

Name 1 and **Name 2** Enter the names used by the VAT entity in a country.

Home Country If selected, designates the home country. If you enter multiple countries, only one county may be the home country.

VAT Registration ID The two-character country code for this country displays to the left of this field, so you do not need to include this code as part of your ID. For European Community countries, the registration ID you enter here prints on each invoice for intra-EC sales.

Administrative ID Used in reports. For France, use *Siren.*. For Australia, use the GST branch ID, if applicable. For Canada, use the account identifier.

Local VAT ID Enter if required. In most countries, the VAT registration ID and the local VAT ID are the same.

Region Region in which the entity is located.

Location SetID and **Location** Location and location setID for this entity.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accounting Scheme Specifies how you account for VAT in conjunction with the VAT declaration point. *Non-cash (Accrual)* is used when the declaration point is at invoice, delivery, or accounting date and *Cash Accounting* when the declaration point is at payment.

Note. This field is for informational purposes only and is used on the Australian BAS report.

VAT Default Click to access the VAT Defaults Setup page. The system transfers you directly to the VAT Defaults Setup component with the applicable fields for the VAT entity registration driver and entered VAT entity. Here you can specify VAT defaulting for the entity.

Note. This is the same page you can access using the VAT Defaults Setup component described later in this chapter.

VAT Addresses Click to access the VAT Report Addresses page on which you can indicate the address to use on the VAT return.

Exception Details Click to access the VAT Entity - Exceptions page on which you can indicate if the VAT entity should be permanently or temporarily excused from paying VAT.

VAT Report Details Click to access the VAT Entity - VAT Reports page on which you can enter the contact name, telephone number, and other identifying information you want printed on reports. You can also use this page to select the processes used to generate reports.

Intrastat Report Details Click to access the Intrastat Reporting Details page on which you can enter the contact name, telephone number, and other identifying information you want printed on reports. You can also use this page to select the processes used to generate Intrastat reports.

Note. This page is not discussed in this section. See the Intrastat chapter in this PeopleBook for more detailed information on Intrastat reporting.

GL Business Units

Use this group box to link the VAT entity to one or more general ledger business units. A VAT entity can have multiple business units associated with it, but a general ledger business unit cannot be associated with more than one VAT entity.

Note. For PeopleSoft Billing, linking a general ledger business unit to a VAT entity on this page does not automatically enable VAT for any PeopleSoft Billing business units already associated with the general ledger business unit. After you link the general ledger business unit to a VAT entity, you must go to the Billing Business Unit page to relink your Billing business unit to this general ledger business unit.

See Also

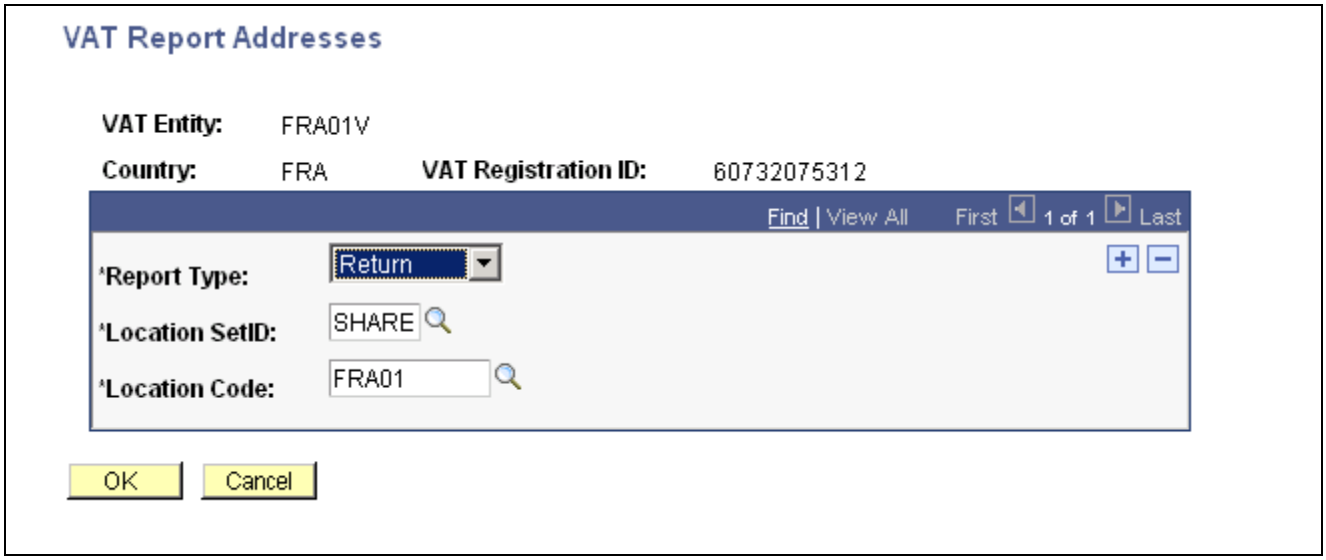
Chapter 6, “Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports,” page 201

Chapter 5, “Working with VAT,” Establishing VAT Defaults, page 107

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Specifying VAT Report Addresses

Access the VAT Report Addresses page.



VAT Report Addresses page

Note. You use this page to specify report addresses for your VAT return. These addresses can be used differently by each country. For example, in Germany, this page is used to print the address to which the VAT return is sent. Elsewhere, it is used to print the address of the reporting organization.

Report Type Select the type of VAT report. Values are: *Other, Return,* or *Sales List* (for the EC sales list).

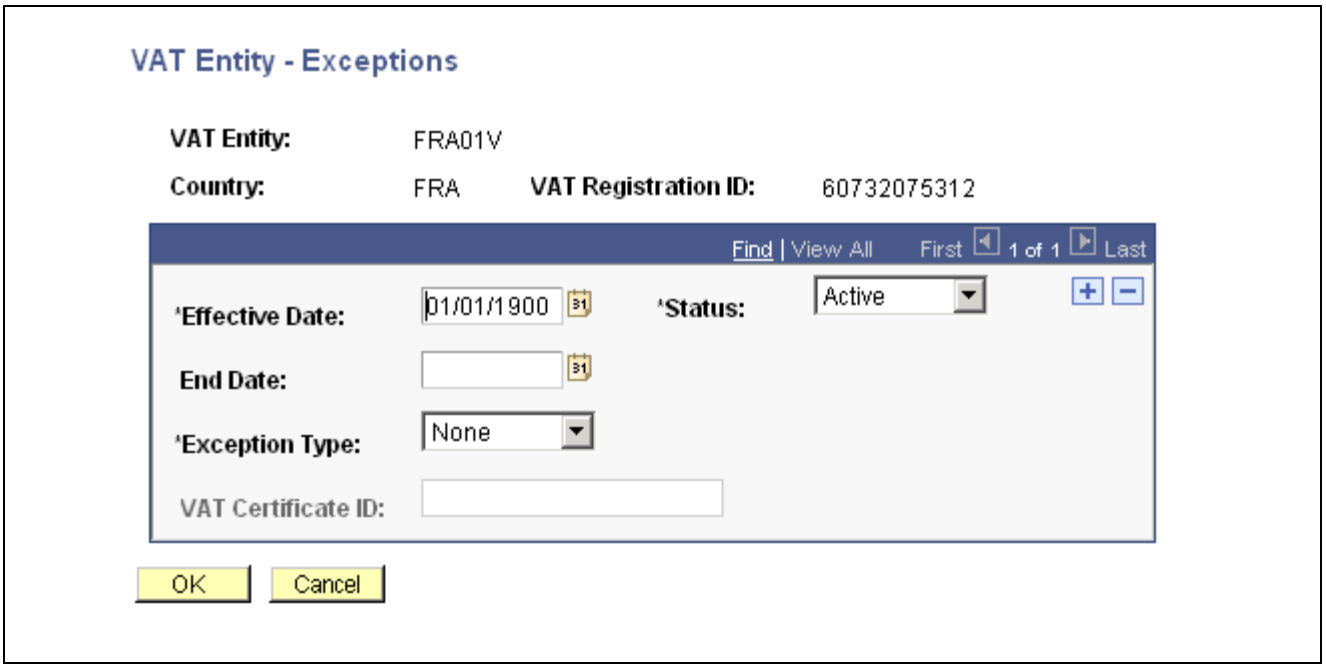
Location SetID and **Location Code** Select the location setID and code to use for the address.

You can add multiple rows for different report types. Click OK to save your changes and return to the Identification page.

Defining VAT Exceptions

Access the VAT Entity - Exceptions page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Entity - Exceptions page

Effective Date and **Status**	Specify the effective date and status for each exception you enter.
End Date	Enter the date the exoneration or suspension ends, if applicable.
Exception Type	Select the type of exception. Options are: *None.* *Exonerated:* Select if the VAT entity is permanently excused from paying VAT. *Suspended:* Select if the VAT entity is temporarily excused from paying VAT.
VAT Certificate ID	Sometimes a government issues a certificate to show proof of an exception. Use this field to enter the VAT Certificate ID that was issued.

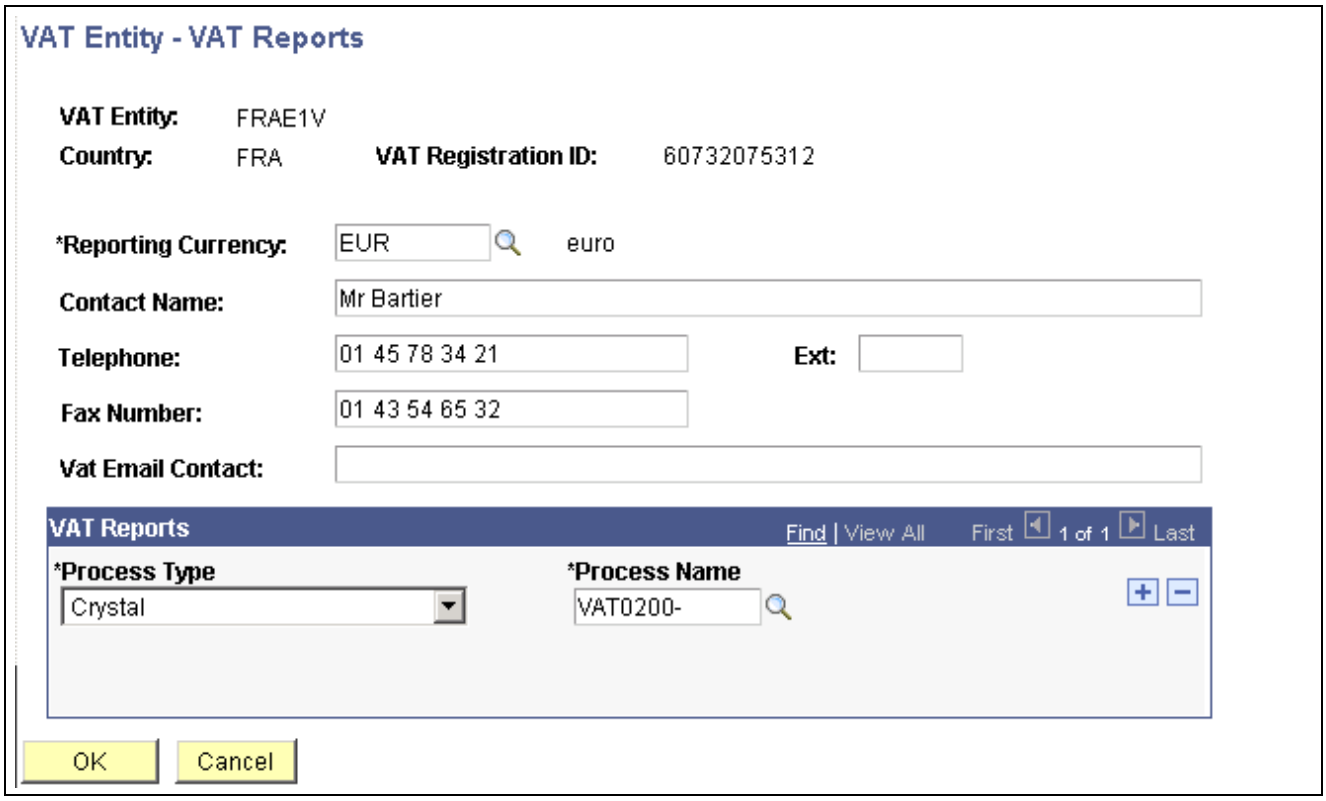
Note. Generally, when an organization receives a temporary suspension from paying VAT, the suspension applies until a specific date or until the organization reaches a specified purchasing limit. Any limit based on the amount of purchases is not tracked in the PeopleSoft system; you must track it manually.

Click OK to save your changes and return to the Identification page.

Defining VAT Report Details

Access the VAT Entity - VAT Reports page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Entity - VAT Reports page

Reporting Currency Select the currency that should print on VAT returns for this country. If reporting currency amounts have not been entered on the transaction and if the transaction and base currencies differ from the reporting currency, conversion occurs when the report extract runs.

Contact Name, Telephone, Ext, Fax Number, Vat Email Contact Enter the applicable contact information.

Process Type Select the applicable process type for the report.

Process Name Select the process name for this report.

Click OK to save your changes and return to the Identification page.

Note. You cannot run a VAT report unless you specify a process type and name on this page. You define a VAT report using the VAT Report Definition component described later in this chapter.

In addition, the VAT Transaction report cannot be used for an entity unless it is also defined here.

Defining VAT Use Types and Apportionment

To define VAT use types and apportionment, use the VAT Use Type component (VAT_USE_ID) and the VAT Apportionment component (VAT_APORT).

This section provides an overview of VAT use type and apportionment setup and discusses how to:

- Define VAT use types.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Define VAT apportionment.

Understanding VAT Use Type and Apportionment Setup

A VAT use type categorizes the use of a good or service by the tax status of the activity in which it is used—the tax status of the goods or services ultimately produced from those procured. VAT use is one of the main determinants in the recoverability of input VAT.

Note. If you are a public service organization in Canada and are eligible to receive a rebate on input VAT, you need to enter a public service body type. If more than one public service body type is applicable to your organization, at least one VAT use type is required for each public service body type selected.

You can specify the ratio of taxable activity to non-taxable activity directly on the use type, or you can specify that mixed apportionment be used to define the ratio of taxable to non-taxable activity at the ChartField level.

If you select the mixed apportionment check box, you must have completed VAT apportionment prior to entering transactions for the selection to be valid. When you select this VAT use type on a transaction, the taxable and exempt percentages apply to the calculation of recoverable and rebate VAT only if, on the transaction, either the business unit specified as the VAT apportionment control or one of the two ChartFields defined as priority ChartFields for VAT apportionment contains a value defined under VAT apportionment. If neither the business unit nor either of the ChartFields contains a value defined for VAT apportionment, the VAT recovery and VAT rebate percentages will be zero, resulting in all VAT being recorded as non-recoverable. For this reason, it is imperative that you specify enough VAT Apportionment data so that a match is always found

VAT apportionment is a mechanism that enables recoverability to be determined based on either the VAT apportionment control business unit or one of the two priority ChartFields you specify on the VAT Apportionment page and to which a transaction is posted. For each business unit, Priority 1 or Priority 2 ChartField value, you enter the percentage of activity that is taxable or exempt. The system automatically calculates the other value, so that the total of the percentages equals 100. When this business unit or ChartField value is entered on a transaction together with a VAT use type that indicates that mixed apportionment is applicable, the corresponding taxable activity and exempt activity percentages is used to calculate recoverable, rebatable, and non-recoverable VAT.

VAT apportionment setup is not required to establish your VAT environment. However, if you are unable to identify the taxable and exempt portions of a given activity for purposes of determining recoverability, it enables you to apportion that activity by general ledger business unit or ChartField. Typically, VAT apportionment is used by organizations with very complex recoverability issues. The concept behind VAT apportionment is that usage can be determined by business unit or ChartField, enabling usage to vary based on a business unit, department or project in which the purchase is to be used. VAT apportionment is not a mechanism for distributing VAT across multiple VAT accounts.

When you set up your VAT environment, you need to consider whether or not VAT on a good or service is recoverable, and if so, to what extent.

Here’s how you set up VAT rebates and recovery:

1. Define the VAT use type and indicate if a given purchase will be used in an activity that is anywhere from 100 percent taxable to 100 percent exempt.

   Specify the ratio of taxable activity to non-taxable activity directly on the use type, or you can specify that mixed apportionment be used to define the ratio of taxable to non-taxable activity at the ChartField level.

2. Define VAT apportionment if you require that recoverability be determined based on the business unit or ChartField to which the purchase or expense is being posted.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

You must set up VAT apportionment if you have defined any VAT use types as using mixed apportionment. You must also make sure that you have specified the type of business unit to be used as the VAT apportionment control for each of your VAT-enabled PeopleSoft Payables, Purchasing, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury business units. You set this up for each applicable business unit VAT driver in the common VAT defaults table.

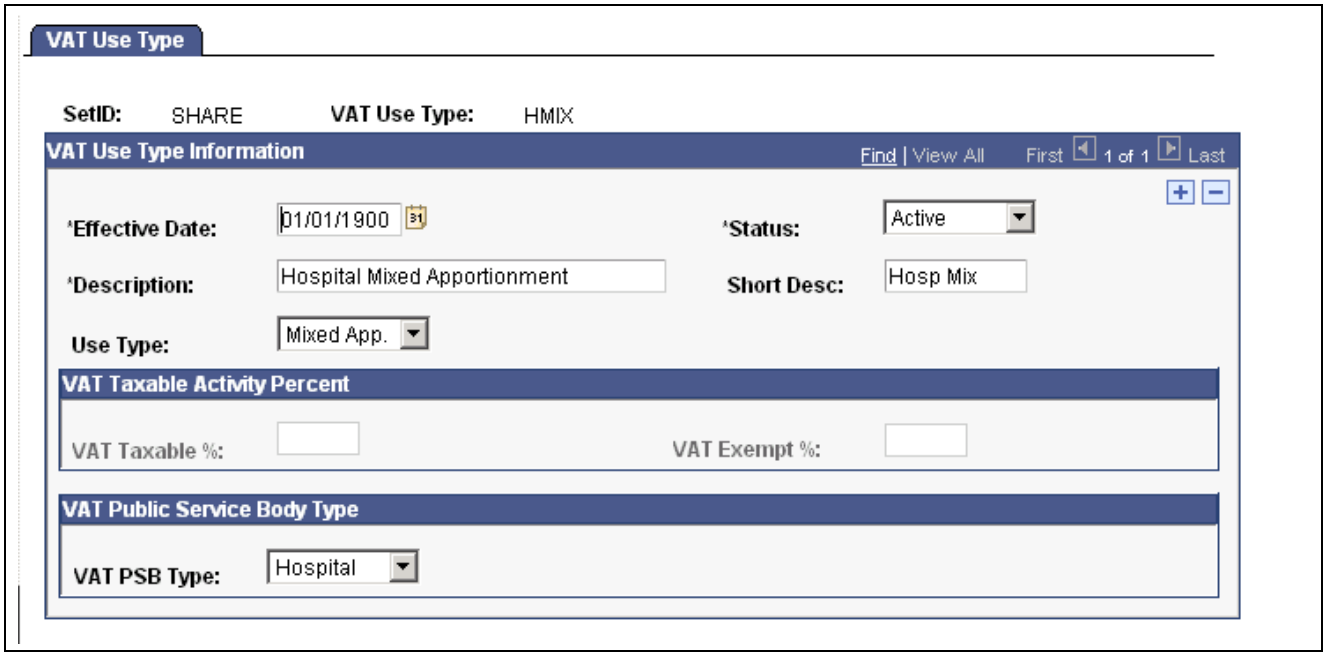
Note. If your organization does not require tracking VAT recoverability at this level, it is not necessary to set up VAT apportionment information. VAT apportionment is used by organizations with very complex recoverability issues. The concept behind VAT apportionment is that usage can be determined by business unit or ChartField, enabling usage to vary based on a business unit, department or project in which the purchase is to be used. VAT apportionment is not a mechanism for distributing VAT across multiple VAT accounts.

Pages Used to Define VAT Use Types and Apportionment

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Use Type	VAT_USE_ID	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Use Type	Add or modify VAT use types.
VAT Apportionment	VAT_APORT_BASE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Apportionment	Define VAT apportionment.

Defining VAT Use Types

Access the VAT Use Type page.



VAT Use Type page

Enter an effective date, status, description, and short description.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Use Type Indicate if a given purchase will be used in an activity that is anywhere from 100 percent taxable to 100 percent exempt. Values are:

Use: Select to base the VAT recovery percentage on the activity percentages from the VAT use type.

Mixed App. (mixed apportionment): Select to base the VAT recovery percentage on mixed-use apportionment by general ledger business unit or ChartField. The taxable and exempt percentages apply to the calculation of recoverable and rebate VAT only if, on the transaction, the general ledger business unit or one of the two ChartFields that are defined as priority ChartFields for VAT apportionment contains a value that is defined under VAT apportionment. If neither the general ledger business unit nor either of the ChartFields contains a value that is defined for VAT apportionment, the VAT recovery and rebate percentages are zero, resulting in all VAT being recorded as non-recoverable. For this reason, it is imperative that you specify enough VAT Apportionment data so that a match is always found.

The VAT recoverability for each transaction line is determined by associating a VAT use type with that line. The VAT use type is supplied by the system for each transaction line through the VAT default hierarchy.

VAT Taxable % If you selected a use type of *Use* enter the percentage of activity that is taxable.

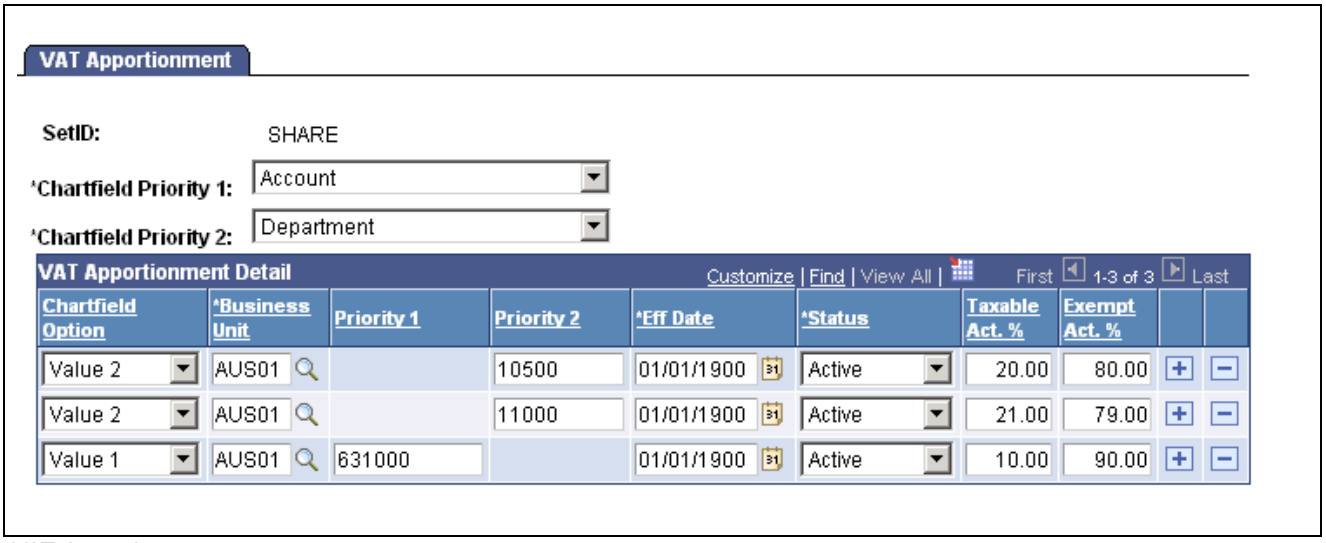
VAT Exempt % When you enter a value in VAT Taxable %, the system automatically populates this field so that the sum of the two fields is 100.

VAT PSB Type (VAT public service body type) If you are a public service organization in Canada and are eligible to receive a rebate on input VAT, enter a public service body type. The public service body type determines the rebate rate. Values are: *Charitable, Colleges, Hospital, Municipal, Non-Profit, School,* and *University.*

Note. If your organization consists of more than one public service body type, each public service body type requires at least one VAT use type.

Defining VAT Apportionment

Access the VAT Apportionment page.



VAT Apportionment page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

ChartField Priority 1 The ChartField you enter here is the first ChartField the system uses when it attempts to retrieve VAT recovery data from VAT apportionment. For example, if you define the priority 1 ChartField as *Project,* the system attempts to find a row in the VAT apportionment table where the priority 1 ChartField value resembles the project ID from the transaction.

ChartField Priority 2 Enter the ChartField to use in a second pass when the first attempt to retrieve VAT recovery data from VAT apportionment is unsuccessful.

You can equate ChartField priority 1 to the lowest level in the PeopleSoft control hierarchy, and ChartField priority 2 to the next highest level. Priority 1 takes precedence when found, then priority 2, while the business unit acts as the default.

Note. VAT apportionment does not use the combination of the priority 1 and priority 2 ChartFields and business unit. The system first looks for a match in the VAT apportionment data for the priority 1 ChartField value. If it finds no match, it looks for a match in the VAT apportionment data for the priority 2 ChartField. If it still finds no match, it looks for a match in the business unit.

VAT Apportionment Detail

Use this grid to specify values for the ChartFields, for one or more business units. The business units may be transaction business units or PeopleSoft General Ledger business units. The system uses either the transaction business unit, the transaction's general ledger business unit, or the distribution line general ledger business unit to access VAT apportionment information, based on the type of business unit you define as the VAT apportionment control for the PeopleSoft Payables, Purchasing, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury business unit VAT drivers in the common VAT defaults table.

ChartField Option Select either *BU Only, Value 1* or *Value 2.* Selecting *Value 1* enables you to enter a priority 1 value. Selecting *Value 2* enables you to enter a priority 2 value.

Priority 1 and **Priority 2** If you selected *Value 1* for the ChartField Option, you can enter a value in the Priority 1 field. If you selected *Value 2,* you can enter a value in the Priority 2 field.

The value you enter can be any number of characters up to the length of the largest ChartField that the system uses when it attempts to find a match with the ChartField values on the transaction. The priority 1 and 2 values represent the significant beginning characters that must match exactly. For example, if the ChartField Priority 1 is *Project ID* and you enter a priority 1 value of *12,* any project ID on a transaction starting with *12* matches this VAT apportionment row.

The system looks at the transaction ChartField value, and then looks for a match. If it finds a match in VAT apportionment, it stops. If it does not find a match in VAT apportionment, it removes the last character of the transaction ChartField value and looks again for a match. It repeats this process until it finds a match or there are no more characters to remove. If it does not find a match in VAT apportionment for either the priority 1 or priority 2 ChartField, it then looks for an exact match for the business unit. If it still does not find a match, the VAT recovery and rebate percentages default to zero, resulting in all VAT being recorded as non-recoverable. For this reason, it is imperative that you specify enough VAT Apportionment data so that a match is always found

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Establishing VAT Defaults

To establish VAT defaults, use the following components:

- VAT Defaults Setup (VAT_DFLT_SRCH_DTL).
- Service VAT Sub-Search (VAT_DEF_SER_SEARCH).

This section provides an overview of VAT defaults setup and discusses how to:

- Access the VAT Defaults Setup page.
- Set up and maintain VAT defaults.
- Copy VAT default setup.
- Review VAT field descriptions by VAT driver.
- Access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page.
- Set up and maintain service VAT treatment drivers.
- Copy service VAT treatment drivers.
- Validate VAT default setup.
- Override VAT defaults and controls on transaction entry VAT pages.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Working with VAT,” VAT Defaults, page 68

Understanding VAT Defaults Setup

By providing common components for establishing VAT defaults for all installed applications that process VAT transactions, PeopleSoft software provides the tax expert in your organization with the ability to see and access all VAT default setup from a shared menu. In addition, this same default setup can be accessed from the various application pages.

Note. Run the VAT 3000 report after setting up defaults to validate VAT default setup data and to exposes any inconsistencies and missing default values.

VAT Defaults

VAT defaults may be defined for many VAT drivers, and these VAT drivers make up all the levels of the defaults hierarchy. Common default records are used to store the hierarchical default data in such a way as to make retrieval of the appropriate defaults efficient. For example, a VAT default specified for an item, expense type, or product should be used before a default for a category or product group. Furthermore, within in each VAT driver defaults specified by country and state are more specific and come before defaults by country only, which in turn are more specific and come before defaults where both the country and state are blank.

You can establish VAT settings for all applicable VAT drivers using the VAT Defaults Setup component. You access the component by first selecting a VAT driver. The drivers available to you are based on the applications installed. A sub-search page opens on which you can enter more specific search criteria or driver keys. Clicking the search button opens the VAT Defaults Setup page. The default VAT data that displays is determined by the combination of the VAT driver and VAT driver keys. You then enter the required defaults and any optional defaults as needed and save the changes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Service VAT Treatment Defaults

If you need to establish default values for the additional VAT treatment determinants specific for services, you can do this using the Services VAT Treatment Defaults Setup component. Like the VAT Defaults setup component, this component uses VAT drivers to default the values at various levels of the hierarchy. For any applicable driver, you may define the place of supply of the service or the place where the VAT is liable, whether it is the supplier's countries, customer's countries, or the place where the service is actually performed depending on the type of service. You can also specify whether the service is freight transport or other.

Understanding VAT Drivers, VAT Driver Keys, and the Default Hierarchy for VAT Defaults

The following table lists the VAT drivers and associated VAT driver keys in VAT default hierarchy sequence from most specific to least specific for the VAT Defaults component. This table also indicates which drivers also control defaults for the services VAT treatment:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Driver	VAT Driver Keys	PeopleSoft Application	Country	State	Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults	Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults
Item BU	Item SetID Item ID Business Unit	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Item	Item SetID Item ID	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Expense Type	SetID Expense Type	Expenses	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Sales Line Identifier	SetID Table Identifier Identifier	Billing, Order Management, CRM	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Account ChartField	Account SetID Account	General Ledger	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Item Category	Item SetID Category Code	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Sales Line Identifier Group	Identifier Group SetID Table Identifier Identifier Group	Billing, Order Management, CRM	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Driver	VAT Driver Keys	PeopleSoft Application	Country	State	Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults	Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults
Journal Source	Source SetID Source	General Ledger	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Accounting Template	Accounting Template SetID Accounting Template ID	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Asset Class	Asset SetID Asset Class	Asset Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Bank Branch	Bank SetID Bank Code Branch Name	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Vendor Location	Vendor SetID Vendor ID Vendor Location	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Customer Location	Customer SetID Customer ID Address Sequence Number	Receivables, Asset Management, Billing, Order Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Bank	Bank SetID Bank Code	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Driver	VAT Driver Keys	PeopleSoft Application	Country	State	Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults	Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults
Vendor	Vendor SetID Vendor ID	Purchasing, Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Credit Card Provider	Vendor SetID Credit Card Vendor	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Customer	Customer SetID Customer ID	Receivables, Asset Management, Billing, Order Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Voucher Control Group	Business Unit Control Group ID	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Bill Source	Bill Source SetID Bill Source ID	Billing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Voucher Origin	Origin SetID Origin	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Bill Type	Bill Source SetID Bill Type ID	Billing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Driver	VAT Driver Keys	PeopleSoft Application	Country	State	Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults	Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults
AM Business Unit	Business Unit	Asset Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
AP Business Unit	Business Unit	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
BI Business Unit	Business Unit	Billing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
Expenses Business Unit	Business Unit	Expenses	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
GL Business Unit	Business Unit	General Ledger	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
OM Business Unit	Business Unit	Order Management	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
PO Business Unit	Business Unit	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
Treasury Options	Business Unit	Treasury	Optional	Optional	Yes	No
AP Options	SetID	Payables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
AR Options	SetID	Receivables	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes
PO Options	SetID Process Option ID	Purchasing	Optional	Optional	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Driver	VAT Driver Keys	PeopleSoft Application	Country	State	Applicable to Regular VAT Defaults	Applicable to Services VAT Treatment Defaults
VAT Entity Registration	VAT Entity Country	All	Required	Optional	Yes	No
VAT Country	Country	All	Not applicable	Optional	Yes	No

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Establish VAT Defaults

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Defaults Sub-Search	VAT_DEFAULT_SEARCH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults Select the VAT driver and click Search.	Enter VAT driver keys, or country and state information, as applicable.
VAT Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Enter search criteria on the VAT Default Sub-Search page and click Search.	Enter VAT default information. The fields displayed, default values, and data required vary based on the VAT driver and VAT driver keys entered.
Copy VAT Defaults From, Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From	VAT_DFLT_SRCH_COPY	• Click the Copy Defaults From link on the VAT Defaults Setup page. • Click the Copy Defaults From link on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page.	Copy data from an existing VAT default or service VAT treatment default setup to the current VAT driver and driver keys combination.
Copy VAT Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULT_DTLSEC	Click any of the row links returned by the search on the Copy VAT Defaults From page.	View the details from which to copy.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search	VAT_DEFAULT_SEARCH	Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Service VAT Treatment Defaults. Select a VAT driver and click Search.	Enter VAT driver keys, and country or state information, as applicable.
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Enter search criteria on the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page and click Search.	Enter VAT default information for service VAT treatment.
VAT Set Up Validation Report	RUN_LC_VATCHK	Set Up Financial/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Setup Validation Report	Validate VAT default setup data and exposes inconsistencies and missing default values.

Accessing the VAT Defaults Setup Page

To access the VAT Defaults Setup page:

1. Navigate to Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Defaults.

   A search window appears.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. Select the VAT Driver you want to maintain or set up and click Search.

   The VAT drivers listed are based on the installed applications. A VAT Default Sub-Search page appears.

3. Optionally, enter any or all of the VAT driver keys that display, the VAT reporting country, and default state or province, as applicable.

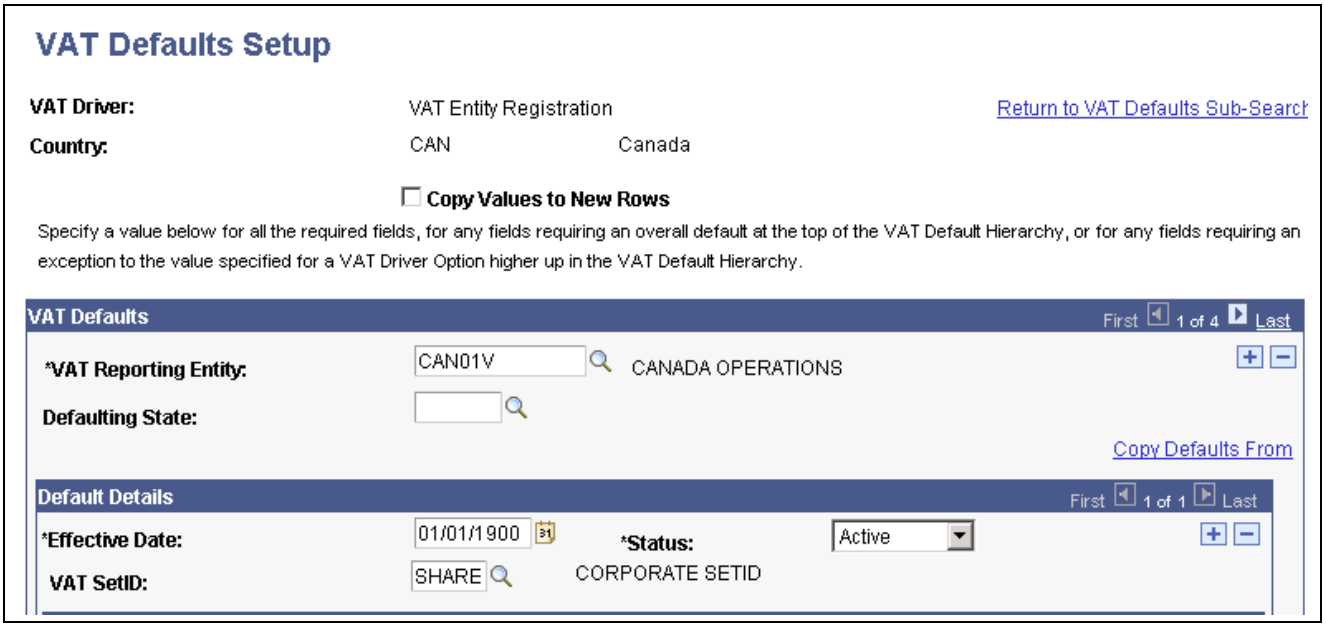
   Click Search.

4. The system opens the VAT Defaults Setup page and displays all VAT default data for the rows matching the VAT driver option selected and VAT driver keys entered.

   In addition, the system only displays the applicable VAT default fields.

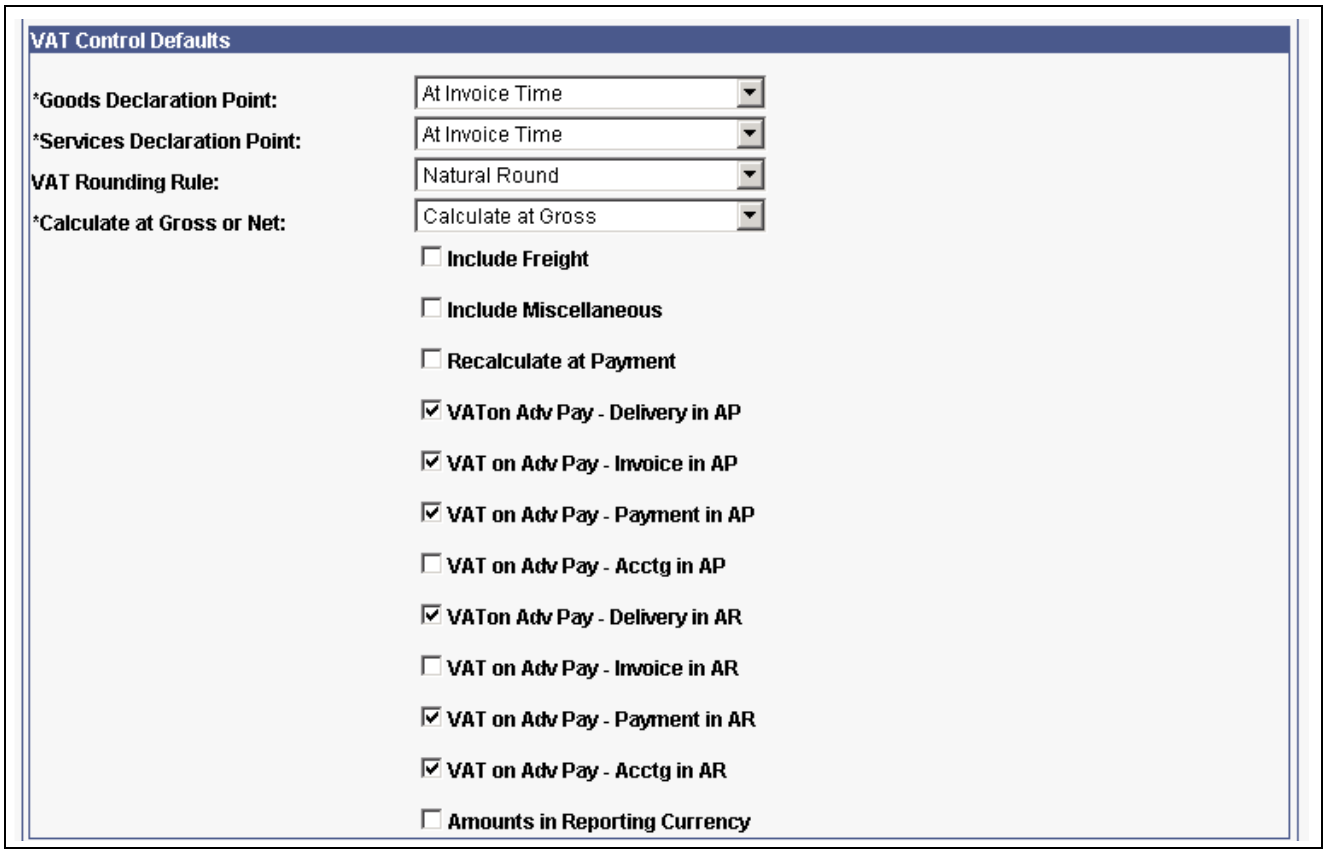
Setting Up and Maintaining VAT Defaults

Access the VAT Defaults Setup page.

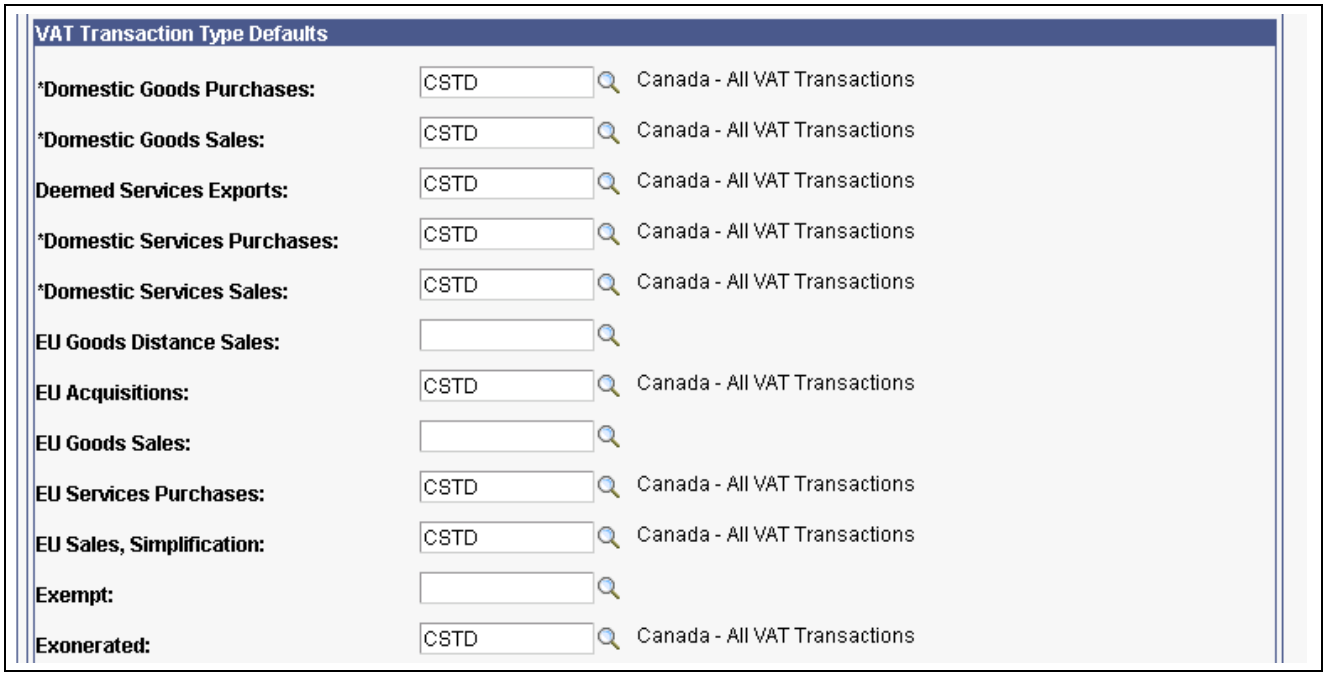


VAT Defaults Setup page (1 of 4) showing the VAT Entity Registration driver

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

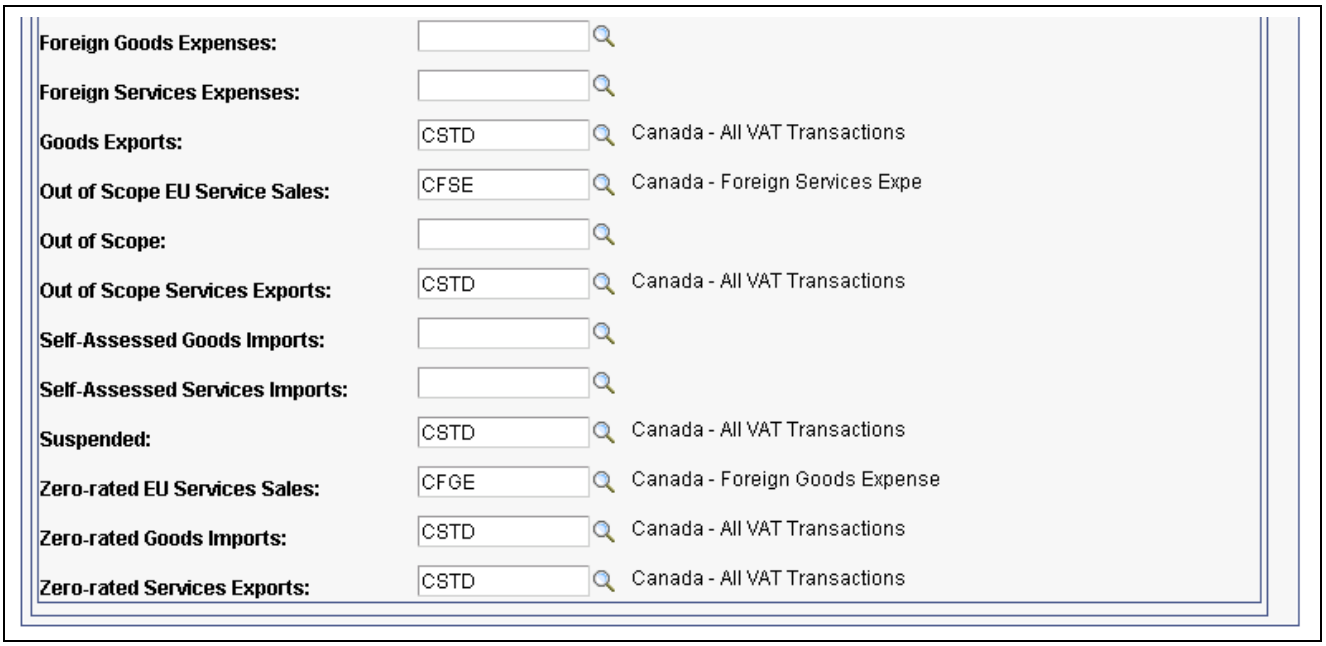


VAT Defaults Setup page (2 of 4) showing the VAT Entity Registration driver



VAT Defaults Setup page (3 of 4) showing the VAT Entity Registration driver

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Defaults Setup page (4 of 4) showing the VAT Entity Registration driver

Note. The VAT default fields that display vary based on the VAT driver. In addition, the VAT default data is based on the VAT driver and VAT driver keys used to access this page.

Use the page to specify a value for all the required fields, for any fields requiring an overall default at the top of the VAT default hierarchy, or for any fields requiring an exception to the value specified for a VAT driver higher up in the VAT default hierarchy.

You can insert rows for any or all of the VAT driver keys as well as the VAT country or state. You can also delete any existing rows.

Return to VAT Defaults Sub-Search Click to return to the sub-search page on which you can enter different VAT driver keys.

Copy Values to New Rows If you are inserting a row for a VAT driver key, select this check box to copy all the VAT defaults from the previous row to the new row. Otherwise, all VAT default fields for the new row are blank.

Copy Defaults From Click to access the Copy VAT Defaults From page which you can use to copy VAT default specifications from another key combination for the same VAT driver.

VAT Reporting Country Select the country or countries for which you are defining VAT defaulting. For regular defaults, defaults are obtained for the VAT reporting country. For service VAT treatment defaults, defaults are obtained for the supplier's location country.

Defaulting State As applicable, enter the state for which you want to define defaulting values.

Default Details Enter the effective date, status, and, if applicable, the VAT setID.

Note. The remaining fields on the page vary based on the combination of VAT driver and VAT driver keys. See the section on VAT fields for details of the fields that display and the VAT drivers for which they display in hierarchy order.

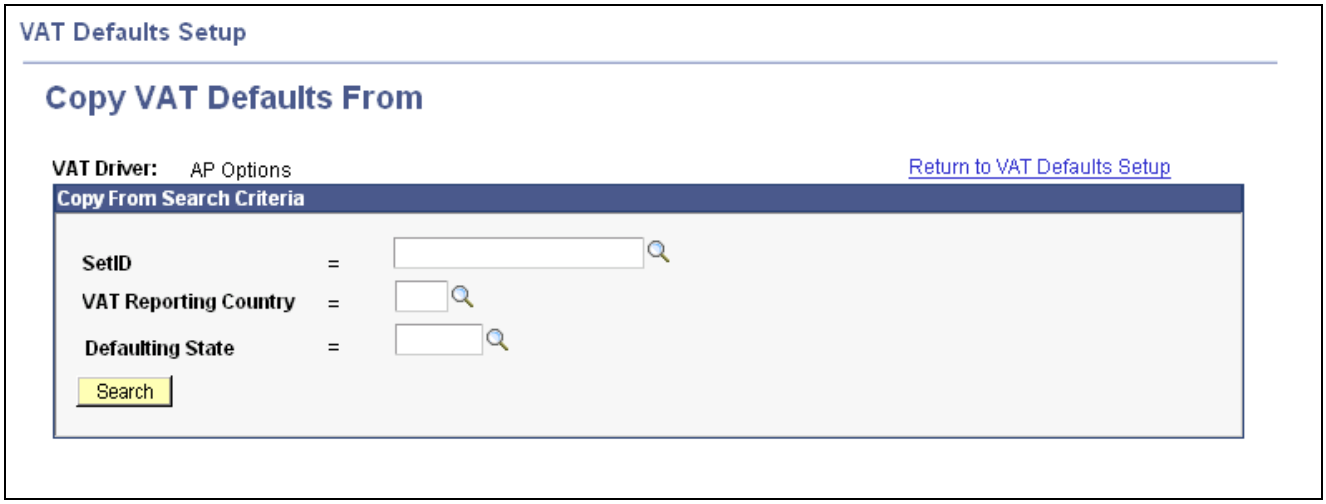
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver, page 118

Copying VAT Default Setup

Access the Copy VAT Defaults From page.



Copy VAT Defaults From page

Copy From Search Criteria Enter the criteria on which you want to search. You can search by setID, VAT reporting country, and defaulting state.

Search Click to retrieve the results based on the criteria entered. The results display in the Copy From Results group box.

Copy From Results In the Copy From Results group box, either click the link for any of the results returned to view the details of the VAT setup from which to copy on the Copy VAT Defaults Setup page. Once you have viewed the details, you can click Copy to copy the VAT setup. The system returns you to the VAT Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Or you can select the appropriate radio button for any of the results returned and click Copy to copy from the selected row. The system returns you to the VAT Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver

The following tables list the available VAT fields, field descriptions, and VAT drivers for which they display. The drivers are listed in reverse hierarchy order, from least specific to most specific. The tables also indicate on which driver the VAT field is required. Fields can be overridden at lower levels of the hierarchy as needed.

VAT Control Defaults

This table lists the fields by VAT driver that control how and when VAT is applied and calculated:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
VAT Applicable	Select the appropriate VAT status. Values are: *Taxable* *Exempt* (not subject to VAT) *Outside of Scope of VAT*	VAT Country Driver (required) PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
VAT Applicable (continued)	Select the appropriate VAT status. Values are: *Taxable* *Exempt* (not subject to VAT) *Outside of Scope of VAT*	Item Category Account ChartField Expense Type Item Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)
VAT Rounding Rule	Specify the VAT rounding rule you want to use: *Natural Round:* Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision specified for the currency code. For example, for a currency defined with two decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4649 would round down to 157.46. *Round Down:* Amounts are rounded down. *Round Up:* Rounds up and limits rounding precision to one additional decimal place. For example, for a currency defined with 2 decimal places, 157.4659 would round up to 157.47, but 157.4609 would be rounded down to 157.46.	VAT Country Driver (required) VAT Entity Registration Vendor Vendor Location

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
Goods Declaration Point	Select when you want VAT transaction information for goods to be recognized for reporting purposes. *At Invoice Time:* VAT is recognized at time of invoice. *At Payment Time:* VAT is recognized at time of payment. *At Delivery Time:* VAT is recognized at time of delivery. *At Accounting Date:* VAT is recognized as of the accounting date.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AR Options AP Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Customer Location Vendor Location
Services Declaration Point	Select when you want VAT transaction information for services to be recognized for reporting purposes. *At Invoice Time:* VAT is recognized at time of invoice. *At Payment Time:* VAT is recognized at time of payment. *At Delivery Time:* VAT is recognized at time of delivery. *At Accounting Date:* VAT is recognized as of the accounting date.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AR Options AP Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Customer Location Vendor Location

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
Calculate at Gross or Net	Select how to calculate VAT. *Gross:* The system calculates VAT before it applies any early payment discounts. *Net:* The system calculates VAT after it deducts early payment discounts. If there are two percentage discounts, the system uses the larger of the two when it calculates VAT. The system does not use discount amounts, only discount percentages.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Include Freight	Select to include freight charges for purchase orders and vouchers when the system calculates VAT.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Include Miscellaneous	Select to include miscellaneous charges (for example, customs fees, insurance, or handling fees) on purchase orders and vouchers when the system calculates VAT.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Recalculate at Payment	Select if you are calculating VAT at gross and you want to recalculate VAT at payment time to allow for any early payment discounts. Selecting this field causes the system to adjust the VAT amount at the time of payment if the discount has been taken	VAT Entity Registration (required)
VAT on Adv Pay (VAT on advance payment)	Select the VAT on Adv Pay fields if you want to record VAT on advance payments in PeopleSoft Payables or Receivables. You can select when to record the VAT based on your declaration point, for example at invoice, delivery, or accounting date. You must always specify that VAT be recorded on advance payments when declaration is at payment.	VAT Entity Registration (required)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
Amounts in Reporting Currency	Select to enable the input of VAT and taxable amounts in the reporting currency on vouchers, treasury fees, and general ledger journals, and to enable printing of base currency amounts on sales invoices.	VAT Entity Registration (required)
Calculation Type	Select the type of calculation you want the system to use. *Exclusive:* VAT is calculated on top of the entered transaction amount, since it excludes any VAT. *Inclusive:* VAT is calculated from within the entered transaction amount, since it already includes the VAT.	AP Options (required) Treasury Options (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Asset Management Business Unit (required) Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField
Allow Override Recovery/Rebate	Select to enable the override of calculated VAT recovery and rebate percentages on a transaction. *Do Not Allow Override* *Override Both Recvry/Rebate %* (override both the recovery and rebate percentage *Override Rebate % Only* *Override Recovery % Only*	PO Options (required) AP Options (required) Treasury Options (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Expenses Business Unit (required)
Item VAT Recovery Rate	Use to enter the recovery rate for any items or expense types for which you cannot fully recover VAT in this country.	Expense Type Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
Item VAT Recovery Rate Default = zero	Use if the VAT recovery rate for an item or expense type is zero.	Expense Type Item
VAT Reclaim Percent	Specify the reclaim percent for an expense type for which foreign VAT is not fully reclaimable in this country.	Expense Type
VAT Reclaim Percent Default = zero	Use if a VAT reclaim percent for an expense type is zero.	Expense Type
VAT Use Type	Select the appropriate use type to define the split between taxable and exempt activity.	PO Options (required) AP Options (required) Treasury Options (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Expenses Business Unit (required) Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Item Category Account ChartField Expense Type Item Item BU

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
VAT Apportionment Control	Select the appropriate apportionment control to apply, as applicable. *Distribution GL Business Unit:* If you select this value, the system uses the general ledger business unit on the distribution line to search for the taxable and exempt percentages. *Transaction Business Unit:* If you select this value, the system uses the applicable transaction business unit to search for the taxable and exempt percentages. *Transaction GL Business Unit:* If you select this value, the system uses the general ledger business unit to which the applicable transaction business unit is mapped to search for the taxable and exempt percentages.	Purchasing Business Unit (required) General Ledger Business Unit (required) Expenses Business Unit (required) Payables Business Unit (required)
VAT Accounting Entry Type	Select the appropriate VAT accounting entry type for the account. This is applicable only to accounts designated as VAT Accounts. It is not applicable for accounts designated as VAT Applicable.	Account ChartField
VAT Place of Supply Country	Select the country where the supply of a service is liable to VAT.	Treasury Options (required) Bank Bank Branch Accounting Template
VAT Place of Supply State	Select the state where the supply of a service is liable to VAT.	Treasury Options Bank Bank Branch Accounting Template

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
VAT Tolerance Amount Currency	Select the currency for currency conversion of VAT tolerance amounts.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField
VAT Tolerance Amount Rate Type	Select the exchange rate type for currency conversion of VAT tolerance amounts.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
VAT Tolerance Amount	You can enter the allowable amount of difference between the entered VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField
VAT Tolerance Percentage	You can enter the allowable percentage of difference between the entered VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
VAT Tolerance Amount Default = zero	Use if a VAT tolerance amount value is zero.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField
VAT Tolerance Percentage Default = zero	Use if a VAT tolerance percentage value is zero.	AR Options AP Options Treasury Options General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Credit Card Provider Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Journal Source Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Description	VAT Driver
Not subject to Suspension	Select if not subject to suspension from VAT.	Asset Class Accounting Template Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Item Category Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only) Item
Record Input VAT	Select this option to record and report one or more types of input VAT (Input Rebate, Input Recoverable, Input Non-recoverable, and others.) on transactions containing this VAT driver value.	Account ChartField (required)
Record Output VAT	Select this option to record and report one or more types of output VAT (Output, Output Intermediate, Output for Purchases) on transactions containing this VAT driver value.	Account ChartField (required)

VAT Code Defaults

VAT codes specify the rate at which VAT is calculated. The following table lists the available VAT code default fields and the VAT driver for which they are available. Select the most frequently used VAT code for each VAT code field at the highest level of the VAT default hierarchy, and then specify exceptions at the lower levels of the hierarchy as necessary.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default Field	Description	VAT Driver
Taxable Goods Purchases VAT Code	Select the VAT code for purchases of taxable goods.	VAT Country PO Options AP Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Expense Type Item
Taxable Services Purchases	Select the VAT code for purchases of taxable services.	VAT Country PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Expense Type Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default Field	Description	VAT Driver
Taxable Goods Sales	Select the VAT code for sales of taxable goods.	VAT Country AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default Field	Description	VAT Driver
Taxable Services Sales	Select the VAT code for sales of taxable services.	VAT Country AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)
General Ledger Goods	Select the VAT code for general ledger transactions of physical goods.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default Field	Description	VAT Driver
General Ledger Services	Select the VAT code for general ledger transactions of services.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField
Zero-Rated	Select the zero-rate VAT code for exonerated, suspended or other zero-rated transactions.	VAT Country

VAT Transaction Types Defaults

VAT transaction types classify and categorize transactions at a more detailed level for both VAT reporting and accounting. The following table lists the available types of VAT transaction type defaults and the VAT drivers for which they are available. Select the most frequently used VAT transaction type for each VAT Transaction Type field at the highest level of the VAT default hierarchy, and then specify exceptions at the lower levels of the hierarchy as necessary.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Domestic Goods Purchases	Purchase of goods within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AP Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Expense Type Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Domestic Goods Sales	Sale of goods within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Domestic Services Purchases	Purchase of services within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Expenses Business Unit Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Expense Type Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Domestic Services Sales	Sale of services within the same country.	VAT Entity Registration (required) AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Deemed Services Exports	Services that are provided in the country in which the supplier is located and registered for VAT to a customer located in another country. The supply of these services must be zero-rated.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
EU Goods Distance Sales	Sale of goods between EU countries in which the supplier is registered in an EU country and the purchaser is not registered in an EU country. The VAT rate charged is the rate applicable in the supplier's country.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
EU Acquisitions	Acquisition of goods within the European Union.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
EU Goods Sales	Sale of goods within the European Union.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
EU Services Purchases	Purchase of services within the EU.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
EU Sales, Simplification	This treatment is used for the transaction between an intermediary and the purchaser in cases when there is a sale of goods between EU countries involving three parties: the purchaser, an intermediary (bill-from) supplier, and the actual goods supplier. Each party is located in a different EU country and registered in his own country, and not in either of the other two countries. The only difference between this VAT treatment and that applied to normal EU sales is that the supplier is required to print a different message on the invoice referencing the statute that applies to triangulation, rather than the one that references the statute for normal EU sales.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Exempt	Subject to exemption from VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Item Category Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Exempt (continued)	Subject to exemption from VAT.	Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only) Expense Type Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Exonerated	Subject to exoneration from VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Item Category Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Exonerated (continued)	Subject to exoneration from VAT.	Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only) Item
Foreign Goods Expenses	Expenses on foreign goods.	VAT Entity Registration Expenses Business Unit Expense Type
Foreign Services Expenses	Expenses on foreign services.	VAT Entity Registration Expenses Business Unit Expense Type
General Ledger Goods	VAT transaction type exclusively for General Ledger.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField
General Ledger Services	VAT transaction type exclusively for General Ledger.	General Ledger Business Unit (required) Journal Source Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Goods Exports	Export of goods.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Asset Class Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Out of Scope EU Service Sales	Sale of services within the EU that are designated as outside of the scope of VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Out of Scope	Outside of the scope of VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Expenses Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Item Category Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Out of Scope (continued)	Outside of scope of VAT.	Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only) Expense Type Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Out of Scope Services Exports	Export of services designated as outside of the scope of VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only) (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Self-Assessed Goods Imports	Imported goods subject to self-assessed VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item
Self-Assessed Services Imports	Import of services subject to self-assessed VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Treasury Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Bank Vendor Location Bank Branch Accounting Template Item Category Item

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Suspended	Subject to suspension from VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AR Options AP Options Treasury Options Order Management Business Unit General Ledger Business Unit Billing Business Unit Asset Management Business Unit Bill Type Voucher Origin Bill Source Voucher Control Group Customer Vendor Bank Customer Location Vendor Location Bank Branch Asset Class Accounting Template Journal Source Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Item Category Account ChartField

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Suspended (continued)	Subject to suspension from VAT.	Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only) Item
Zero-rated EU Service Sales	Sale of services within the EU subject to zero-rated VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Default VAT Transaction Type Field	Field Description	VAT Driver Option
Zero-rated Goods Imports	Import of goods subject to zero-rated VAT.	VAT Entity Registration PO Options AP Options Voucher Origin Voucher Control Group Vendor Vendor Location Item Category Item
Zero-rated Services Exports	Export of services subject to zero-rated VAT.	VAT Entity Registration AR Options Order Management Business Unit Billing Business Unit Bill Type Bill Source Customer Customer Location Sales Line Identifier Group • Product group • Charge code VAT group • Generic identifier group • CRM Service Type (CRM Only) • Inventory Item Group (CRM Only) Sales Line Identifier • Product • Charge code • Discount code • Surcharge code • Generic identifier • Inventory Item (CRM Only) • Labor Type (CRM Only)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accessing the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup Page

To access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page:

1. Navigate to Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Service VAT Treatment Defaults.

   A search window appears.

2. Select the VAT Driver you want to maintain or set up and click Search.

   The VAT drivers listed are based on the installed applications. A Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page appears.

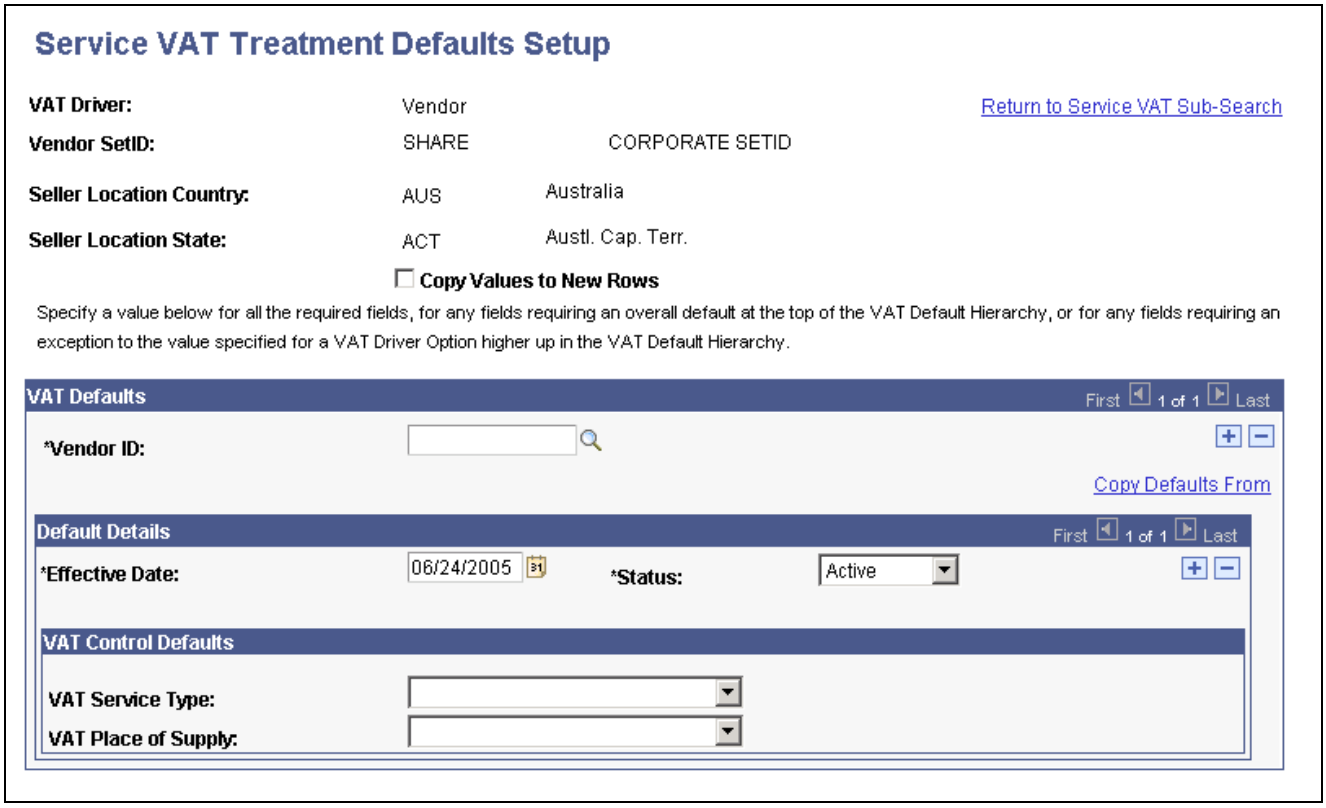
   Note. The VAT drivers table provided previously in this section lists the VAT drivers on which you can specify service VAT treatment defaults.

3. Optionally enter any or all of the VAT driver keys that display, the supplier's location country, and supplier's location state, as applicable, and then click Search.

   The system opens the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page and displays all service VAT treatment default data for the rows matching the VAT driver selected and VAT driver keys entered.

Setting Up and Maintaining Service VAT Treatment Defaults

Access the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page.



Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page showing the Vendor driver

You can insert rows for any or all of the VAT driver keys as well as the supplier's location country or state. You can also delete any existing rows.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Return to Service VAT Sub-Search Click to return to the sub-search page on which you can enter different VAT driver keys.

Copy Values to New Rows If you are inserting a row for a VAT driver key, select this check box to copy all the VAT defaults from the previous row to the new row. Otherwise, all VAT default fields for the new row will be blank.

Copy Defaults From Click to access the Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page which you can use to copy the VAT defaults from another key combination for the same VAT driver.

Seller Location Country Displays the location country of the seller (supplier).

Seller Location State As applicable, enter the seller's location state.

Default Details Enter the effective date and status.

VAT Service Type For the applicable VAT drivers you can set the type of service by selecting from the following:

Freight Transport

Other

VAT Place of Supply For the applicable VAT drivers you can specify the usual place of supply (the place where VAT liability most often occurs) from the following:

Buyer's Countries

Supplier's Countries

Where Physically Performed.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Reviewing VAT Field Descriptions by VAT Driver, page 118

Copying Service VAT Treatment Drivers

Access the Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page.

Copy From Search Criteria Enter the criteria on which you want to search. You can search by setID, seller location country, and seller location state.

Search Click to retrieve the results based on the criteria entered. The results display in the Copy From Results group box.

Copy From Results In the Copy From Results group box, either click the link for any of the results returned to view the details of the VAT setup from which to copy on the Copy VAT Defaults Setup page. Once you have viewed the details, you can click Copy to copy the VAT setup. The system returns you to the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Or you can select the appropriate radio button for any of the results returned and click Copy to copy from the selected row. The system returns you to the Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page with the copied fields.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Validating VAT Default Setup

Access the VAT Validation Report page.

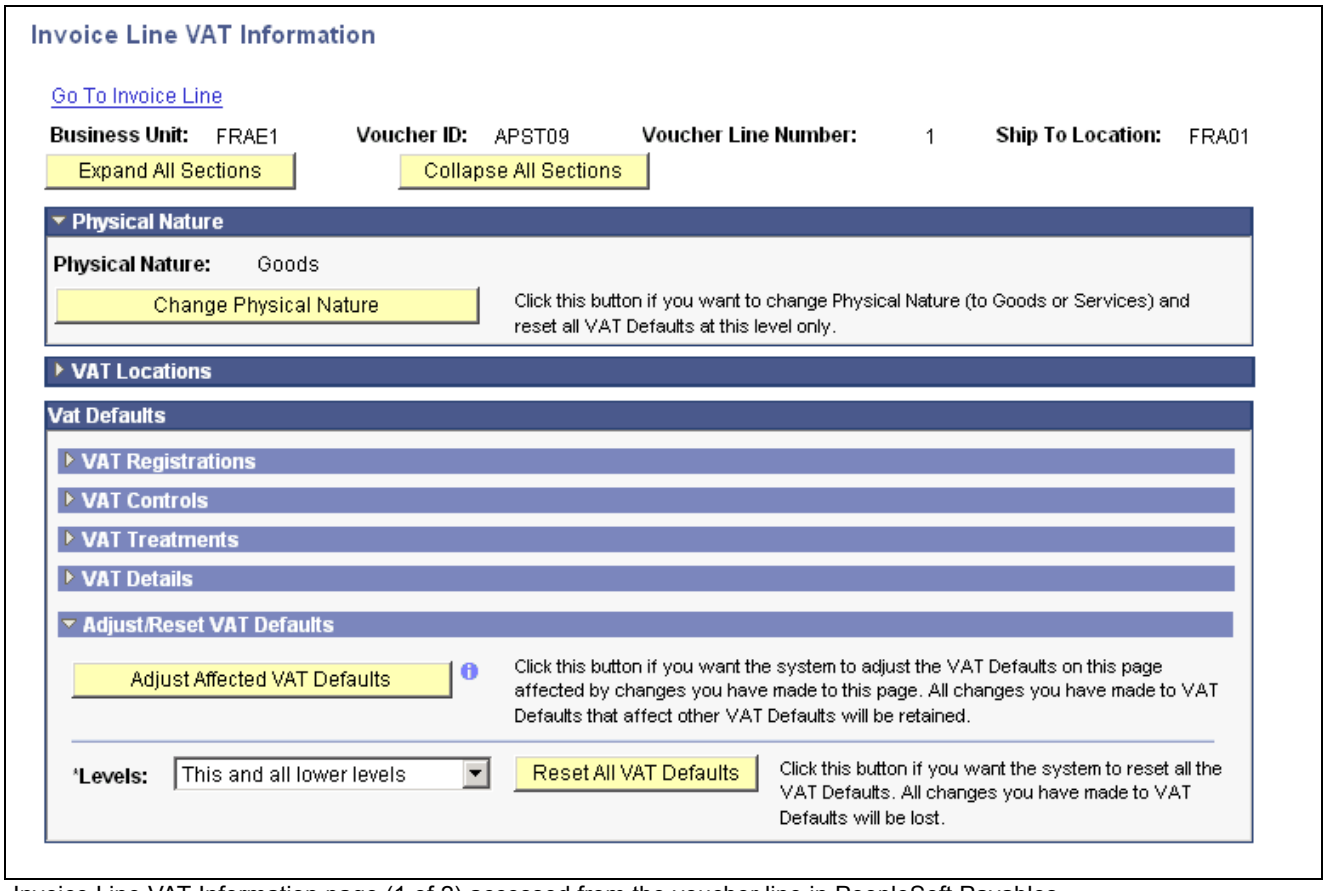
Run the VAT 3000 VAT Set Up Validation report to confirm that VAT defaults have been set up correctly and that defaults that are required at the highest levels in the hierarchy have been defined.

Language Specify the language in which you want to run the report.

As of Date Specify the as of date to be compared against the effective dates on the default setups to identify incorrect or missing setup on or before the specified date.

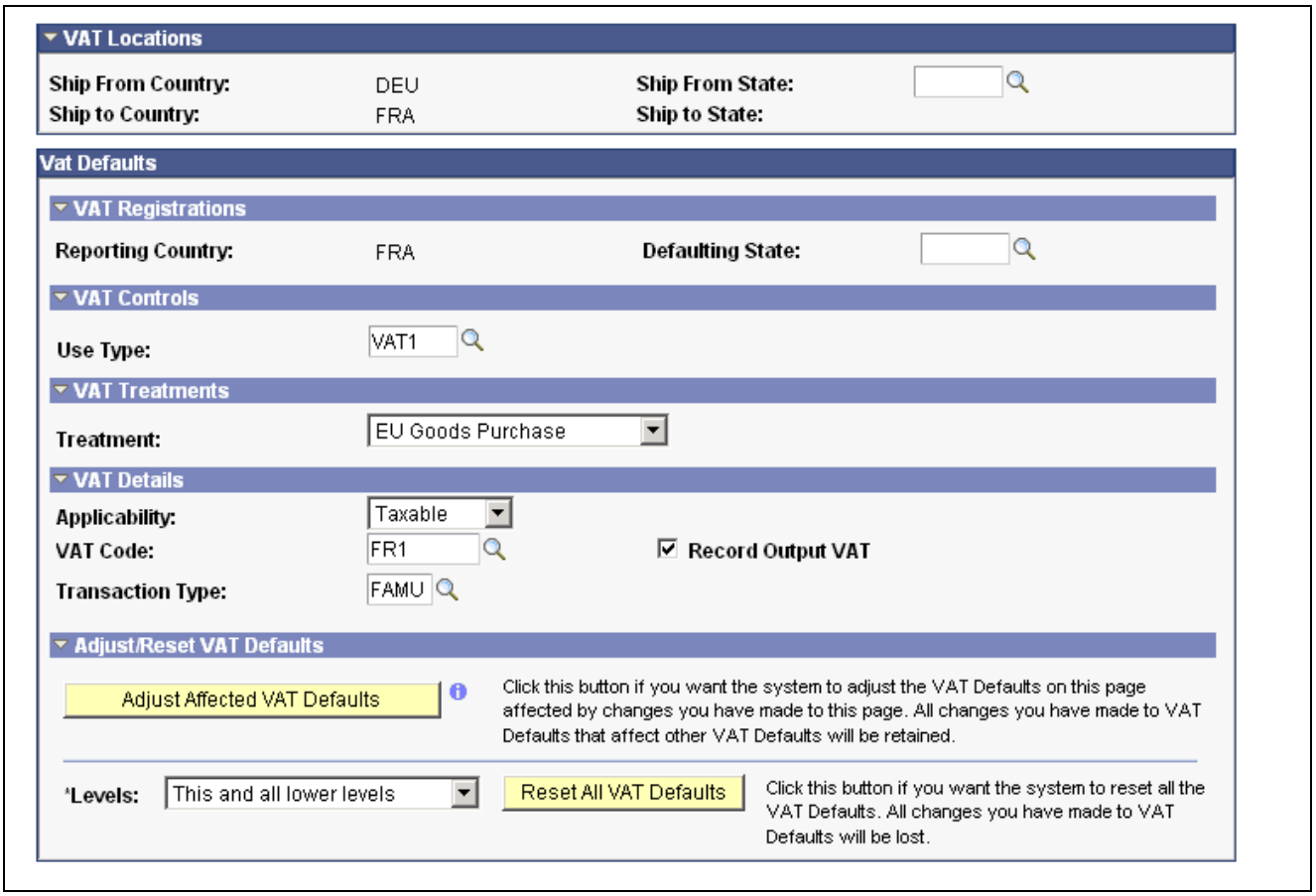
Overriding VAT Defaults and Controls on Transaction Entry VAT Pages

Access the applicable transaction entry VAT page from the PeopleSoft application. The name of the page varies based on the application. The following example shows the Invoice Line VAT Information page accessed from a voucher line in PeopleSoft Payables.



Invoice Line VAT Information page (1 of 2) accessed from the voucher line in PeopleSoft Payables

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Invoice Line VAT Information page (2 of 2) showing all the sections expanded

You can override default VAT settings on individual transactions from the applicable PeopleSoft application pages. For example, you can override VAT settings for a voucher line by accessing the Invoice Line VAT Information page from the Voucher component. While the fields that display on this page may vary based on the application, the page behaves in much the same way.

Note. The VAT defaults display in descending order of impact. If you change any settings on this page, you should work from the top of the page to the bottom clicking the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button at the appropriate time or times.

Expand All Sections Click to expand all the sections on the page. The sections are collapsed by default.

Collapse All Sections Click to collapse all sections on the page.

Adjust/Reset VAT Defaults

A section at the bottom of the page enables you to adjust the VAT defaults based on changes you make on this page or to reset all VAT defaults.

Adjust Affected VAT Defaults Clicking this button retains certain changes to VAT defaults while adjusting other VAT defaults affected by the changes. The changes retained depends on the changes you have made as described below. Two examples are provided at the end of this section.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Reset All VAT Defaults Clicking this button resets all the VAT defaults. You can reset the defaults at *This and all lower levels* in the transaction hierarchy, *All lower levels only*, or *This level only.*

Transaction hierarchy can differ. For example, if you are dealing with the voucher header VAT page, *all lower levels* refers to the voucher lines and the distribution lines. However, if you are on the voucher line VAT page, *all lower levels* refers to the distribution lines.

Physical Nature

Physical Nature Indicates whether an object is a good or a service. For many countries there is a requirement to report the sale and/or purchase of goods separately from services.

Change Physical Nature Click this button to override the default physical nature. This changes the value of the physical nature which determines the VAT treatment and resets all the VAT defaults at this level.

VAT Locations

The VAT location fields are populated by the applications. Values in these fields are never affected by changes to any of the VAT default fields and are never updated when you click the Change Physical Nature, Adjust Affected VAT Defaults, or Reset All VAT Defaults buttons. The possible VAT locations are:

- Bank country
- Buyer's Location Country
- Buyer's Location State
- Consumption Country
- Consumption State
- Location Country
- Location State
- Seller's Location Country
- Seller's Location State
- Service Performed Country
- Service Performed State
- Ship From Country
- Ship From State
- Ship To Country
- Ship To State
- Ship To VAT Rgstrn Country

VAT Registrations

The fields for VAT registration defaults include:

- Reporting Country
- Default State

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Bank, Customer, or Vendor Registration Country
- Bank, Customer, or Vendor Registration ID
- Exception Type
- Exception Certificate ID

Any changes you make to these values with the exception of the exception type and exception certificate ID affect all VAT default settings if you click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after making changes.

If you change the exception type only the VAT transaction type and VAT code defaults are adjusted if you click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button.

VAT Controls

If you change the default setting in the Calc on Advance Payments field and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, the system updates all VAT default settings.

Changes to any other VAT control fields do not affect other VAT defaults. Also, if you change any of the following fields and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, your changes will be lost if you have also changed fields that affect the VAT control fields:

- Calculate at Gross or Net
- Recalculate at Payment.
- Calculation Type
- Declaration Point
- Declaration Date
- Accounting Entry Type
- Rounding Rule
- Non-Recovery Charge
- Use Type
- Apportionment Control
- Recovery Source
- Rebate Source
- Reclaim Percent
- Include Freight
- Include Miscellaneous
- In Reporting Currency
- No VAT Receipt
- Prorate Non-Recoverable
- Allocate Non-Recoverable

VAT Treatments

Place of Supply Country If the transaction is for a service, these fields show the place of supply (the place where VAT liability occurs) country and state for the service. This value is used to help determine the VAT treatment.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If you change these settings and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, the system changes all VAT default settings.

Treatment If you change this value and click the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button, the system only updates the VAT transaction type and VAT code, Record Input VAT, and Record Output VAT, where applicable.

Treatment Group This field is available on the voucher header, AR pending item and Billing invoice header VAT pages. It is also tracked on POs, sales orders, and asset retirements, so that the value can be copied to vouchers and bills, but it is not shown on the VAT pages.

For the transactions where treatment group is shown on the header VAT page, the VAT treatment values on all the lines for a given transaction must be members of the treatment group on the header. Clicking the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button after making a change to the treatment group does not update any other VAT defaults. The main impact of changing the value is on the validation of the VAT treatment on the lines. In addition, changing the treatment group on the header will not affect or change the value of the treatment on the lines.

Examples

These examples illustrate the behavior of the VAT defaults:

- Example 1

  The user overrides the Calculate at Gross or Net field and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button. The system does nothing, because Calculate at Gross or Net is a VAT control field that does not affect any other VAT defaults. The user then overrides the vendor registration country and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button once more. This time the system adjusts all the VAT defaults except the change to the vendor registration country. This includes the Calculate at Gross or Net field which the user must override again, if necessary.

- Example 2

  The user overrides the vendor registration country and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button. The system adjusts all VAT defaults except the change to the vendor registration country and vendor registration ID. The user then overrides the place of supply settings and clicks the Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button once more. The system adjusts all VAT defaults except the service type, place of supply, vendor registration country, and vendor registration ID.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Working with VAT,” VAT Defaults, page 68

Managing VAT on Interunit Transactions

To manage VAT on interunit transactions, use the Business Unit Interunit Option component (VAT_BU_OPT) and the Business Unit Interunit Pairs component (VAT_BU_PAIR).

This section provides an overview of VAT on interunit transactions and discusses how to:

- Specify accounting for VAT on interunit transactions by setID.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Handle exceptions to the accounting for VAT on interunit transactions for general ledger business unit pairs.

Understanding VAT on Interunit Transactions

PeopleSoft software enables you to manage how you account for and report VAT on interunit transactions, including those that cross legal entities and VAT jurisdictions.

VAT accounting entries are divided into the following three types, or accounting entry groups:

- Non-recoverable input VAT.
- Other input VAT.
- Output VAT.

Note. Output VAT recorded on purchases is included with other input VAT to ensure that the input VAT and associated output VAT are recorded together.

When entering transactions in PeopleSoft Payables, Expenses, and General Ledger, the transactions as a whole are associated with a general ledger business unit. However, you can enter a different general ledger business unit on the distribution line.

You use general ledger business unit source options to specify where you want the different types of VAT accounting entries to be posted. You can specify the general ledger business unit to be used for each of the three types of VAT accounting entries for interunit transactions as follows:

- Distribution Line GL Business Unit.

  This allows the specified type of accounting entry to be posted to the general ledger business unit on the associated distribution line.

- Transaction (header) GL Business Unit.

  This allows the specified type of accounting entry to be posted to the general ledger business unit associated with the transaction as a whole.

In addition, there are two ways to set up the general ledger business unit source options:

- By setID.

  This approach allows the same set of options to be shared by multiple general ledger business units. If you are using legal entities, you are able to set up separate sets of options for transactions that take place between two general ledger business units within the same legal entity and for transactions that take place between two general ledger business units that are in different legal entities. If you are not using legal entities, the options you specify are applicable to all types of interunit transactions.

- By specific pairs of from and to general ledger business units.

  The options defined for a specific pair of general ledger business units always override the options defined at the more general, setID level.

  Note. It is only necessary to define options at this level for exceptions to what you defined at the setID level.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Interunit Example

On the Procurement Accounting Controls, Expenses Business Unit, and General Ledger Business Unit pages, you are able to specify if non-recoverable VAT should be prorated and posted to the expense distribution ChartFields. If you have specified that non-recoverable VAT is to be prorated, then the non-recoverable VAT is always posted by the system to the Distribution Line GL Business unit along with the expense, regardless of the general ledger business unit option you define for non-recoverable VAT.

This example illustrates how an Italian business unit might generally record costs on behalf of business units in other VAT jurisdictions and how an exception in the handling of VAT for another Italian business unit is accomplished.

If an Italian business unit incurring costs for other business units must record, account for and report VAT, but the actual expense must be recorded in the other business units, you specify on the VAT Business Unit Option page for the Italian setID that the Transaction (header) GL Business Unit is used for each of the three different VAT accounting entry groups. This results in all the VAT accounting entries being created for the Italian business unit allowing the reportable VAT to be included on the VAT return for the Italian VAT entity. Only the actual expense is accounted for as an interunit entry between the Italian and other business units.

However, if business units other than the Italian business unit are generally required to record, account for, and report the VAT, you specify that the Distribution Line GL Business unit is to be used for each of the different VAT accounting entry groups. This enables you to create all the VAT accounting entries for the other business units, and, if appropriate, report them on the VAT return for the other VAT entities.

If the requirement is that the recoverable VAT be recorded by the Italian business unit, but any non-recoverable VAT be passed to the other business unit as part of the cost, you specify that the Transaction (header) GL Business unit be used for Other Input VAT, while the Distribution Line GL Business unit be used for Non-Recoverable Input VAT. In this case, the accounting entry for the recoverable VAT is created for the Italian business unit, while the accounting entry for the non-recoverable VAT is created for the other business unit. The recoverable VAT is then available to be reported on the VAT return for the Italian VAT entity.

Because the options you select on the VAT Business Unit Option are intended to govern how the VAT on most but perhaps not all interunit transactions is handled for the business units comprising the setID, you can define exceptions for transactions between specific business units on the VAT Business Unit Pairs page. For example, if an Italian business unit generally records, accounts for, and reports VAT on transactions with business units in other countries, but this is not intended to be the case for another Italian business unit, you can create the exception between the two business units by specifying the Distribution Line GL Business Unit as the source for the to Italian business unit.

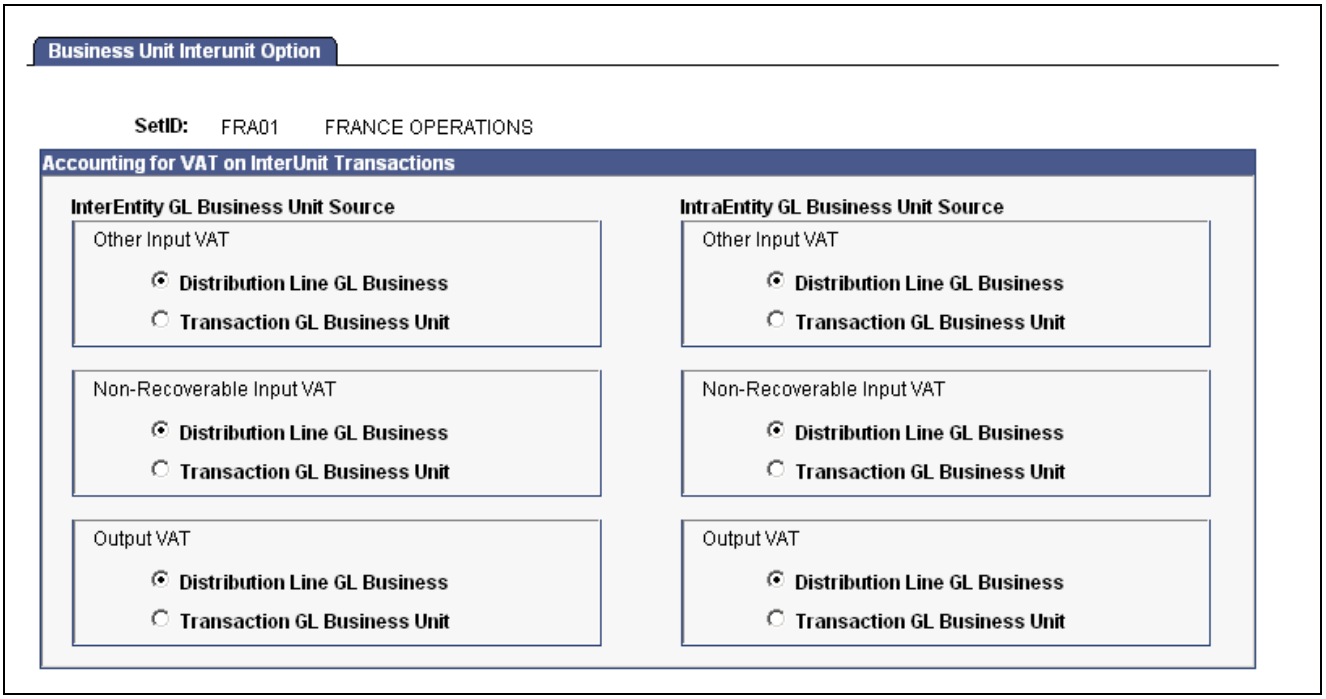
 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Manage VAT on Interunit Transactions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Business Unit Interunit Option	VAT_BU_OPT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Business Unit Interunit Option	Specify whether VAT on interunit transactions should be posted to the distribution line GL business unit or the transaction header GL business unit If you are using legal entities, you specify these options for IntraEntity and InterEntity. Otherwise, you specify these options for interunit. These settings determine which business units do the recording and reporting of VAT on interunit transactions.
Business Unit Interunit Pairs	VAT_BU_PAIR	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, Business Unit Interunit Pairs	Enter exceptions to the VAT business unit options settings for specific business unit pairs.

Specifying Accounting for VAT on Interunit Transactions by SetID

Access the Business Unit Interunit Option page.



Business Unit Interunit Option page

SetID Specify how a business unit records each of the three types of VAT accounting entries by setID. Enter the setID that represents one or more general ledger

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

business units that will be accounting for VAT on interunit transactions in the same way.

InterEntity GL Business Unit Source and **IntraEntity GL Business Source**: If you set up the system to use legal entities, you can specify the business unit source options separately for InterEntity and IntraEntity transactions. If the system is not using legal entities, you specify these options for interunit transactions.

Distribution Line GL Business: Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the general ledger business unit at the distribution line level. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable this is the general ledger business unit specified on the distribution line.

Transaction GL Business: Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the transaction, or header business unit. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable this is the general ledger business unit associated with the voucher as a whole. In other words, it is the general ledger business unit with which the vouchering Payables business unit is associated.

Defining Accounting Treatment for Interunit Transactions for GL Business Unit Pairs

Access the Business Unit Interunit Pairs page.

Business Unit Interunit Pairs page

From GL Business Unit: Enter the business unit for which you are creating the exception or exceptions.

To GL Business Unit: Enter business units that are exceptions. For example, if the from general ledger business unit generally records, accounts for, and reports VAT on interunit transactions involving VAT, you can specify that this be done instead

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

by the to general ledger business unit when you select Distribution Line GL Business unit for each of the VAT accounting types. You can add multiple exception business units.

Distribution Line GL Business — Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the general ledger business unit at the distribution line level. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable this is the general ledger business unit specified on the distribution line.

Transaction GL Business Unit — Select this option for each VAT accounting entry type that you want posted to the transaction, or header business unit. For example, within PeopleSoft Accounts Payable this is the general ledger business unit associated with the voucher as a whole. In other words, it is the general ledger business unit with which the vouchering Payables business unit is associated.

Loading the VAT Transaction Table

This section provides an overview of VAT transaction table load, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set up the run request for the VAT Transaction Loader process (FS_VATUPDFS).
- Run the VAT Transaction Loader process.

Understanding VAT Transaction Table Load

The VAT transaction table stores the detailed transaction information required for VAT reporting and is the primary source of information for all VAT reports. VAT transaction information is loaded into the VAT transaction table from PeopleSoft Payables, Billing, Receivables, Expenses, Treasury, General Ledger, and Asset Management through a background process. For each product, the transaction loader uses a VAT transaction source definition to determine what information should be selected from which tables. These VAT transaction source definitions are delivered with the PeopleSoft system.

To keep the VAT transaction table current, you need to periodically run the VAT Transaction Loader background Application Engine process (FS_VATUPDFS) that updates the VAT transaction table using VAT transaction information from PeopleSoft applications.

Before you run the process, the PeopleSoft application that is the VAT transaction source must have VAT-applicable transactions. You may also need to run application-specific processes to prepare the VAT transactions for the VAT transaction table.

See the PeopleSoft application PeopleBook for more information on whether you need to do this for the applications you have installed.

Prerequisites

The following application processes must run on transactions before the transactions can be picked up the by the VAT Transaction Loader:

- PeopleSoft Payables

  Voucher Posting and, if applicable, Payment Posting.

- PeopleSoft Receivables

  Receivable Update.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- PeopleSoft General Ledger

  Journal Edit and Posting.
- PeopleSoft Expenses

  Post Liabilities.
- PeopleSoft Treasury

  Automated Accounting.
- PeopleSoft Billing

  Finalization and Currency Conversion.
- PeopleSoft Asset Management

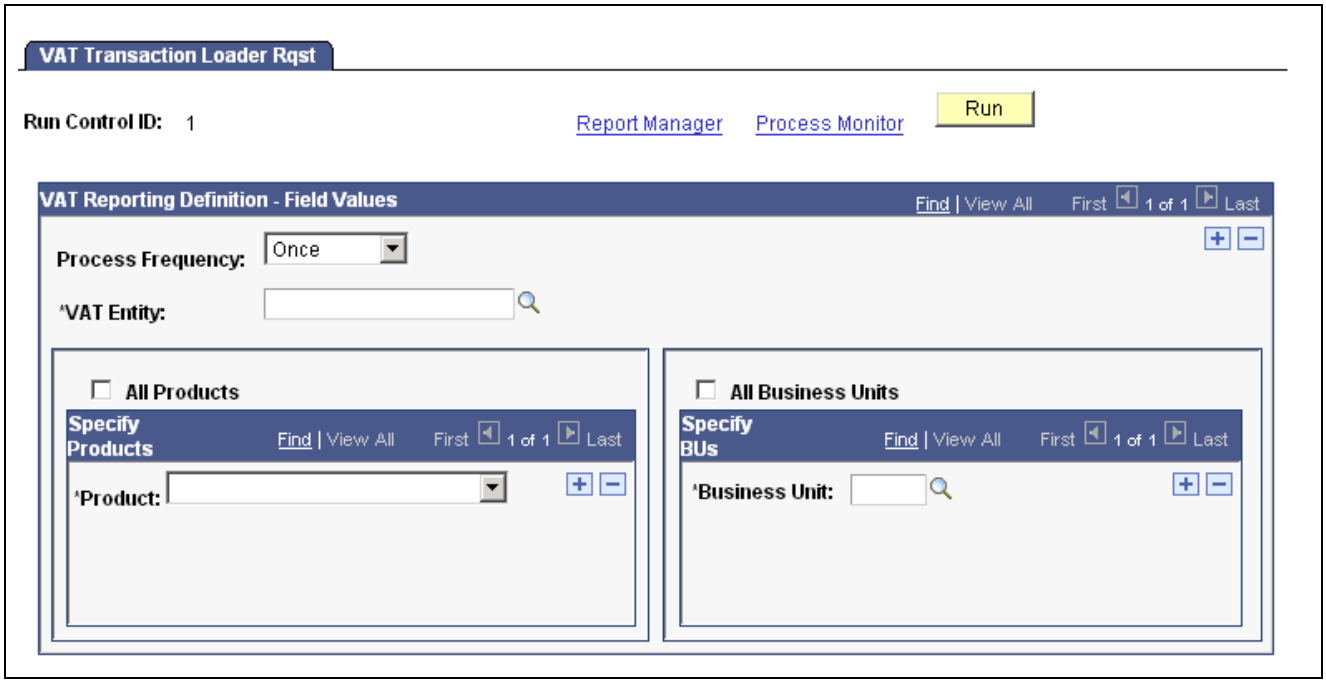
  Calculate Depreciation and Create Accounting Entries.

Page Used to Load the VAT Transaction Table

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Transaction Loader Rqst	VAT_UPD_REQUEST	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Processes, Transaction Loader, VAT Transaction Loader Rqst	Run the Transaction Loader process that updates the VAT transaction table.

Setting up the Run Request for the VAT Transaction Loader Process (FS_VATUPDFS)

Access the VAT Transaction Loader Rqst page.



VAT Transaction Loader Rqst page

Use this page to establish the parameters including run frequency and time for running the VAT Transaction Loader to update the VAT transaction table for the applicable entities, products, and business units.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Before setting up your run request or run requests, evaluate when you want to run the loader and for what VAT entities, products, and business units.

Process Frequency	Select the appropriate frequency for the run request.
VAT Entity	Select the VAT entity for which you want to load VAT transaction data.
All Products	Select to run the process for all products. Otherwise you can specify a specific product or products for this run request using the Specify Products group box.
Specify Products	Specify the PeopleSoft application or applications for which you want to run the process. Add more rows as needed to add more applications to the list.
All Business Units	Select to run the process for every business unit associated with the selected VAT entity. Otherwise you can specify a business unit or business units using the Specify BUs group box.
Specify BUs (specify business units)	Specify the business unit or units for which you want to run the process. Add more rows as needed to add more business units to the list.

You can include multiple entities on a request by adding new rows and specifying the applicable product and business unit settings.

Note. Create additional run control IDs as needed for different combinations of VAT entities, VAT transaction sources, and business units.

Running the VAT Transaction Loader Process

When you run the Transaction Loader process, the steps the process takes depends on the PeopleSoft application selected as the VAT transaction source. This table outlines the processing steps for each transaction source:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Transaction Source	Transaction Loader Process	Links
PeopleSoft Billing	Inserts records in the VAT/ Billing cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Billing tables. Changes the VAT distribution status on the bill line to *D* for all the selected bill lines that processed successfully. The VAT transaction loader does not pick up bill lines until after the bills that contain those lines are invoiced, and the currency conversion process runs against the bills. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the bill lines, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Billing cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_BI) enables linking between the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction. For PeopleSoft Billing, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the invoice that generated them.
PeopleSoft Receivables	Inserts records into the VAT/Item cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Receivables tables. Changes the VAT distribution status on the item activity VAT entry to *D* for all the selected item VAT lines that were successfully processed. The VAT Transaction Loader process does not pick up lines until after the Receivable Update process has successfully distributed them. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the item VAT lines, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Item cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_ITEM) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Receivables, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the items that generated them.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Transaction Source	Transaction Loader Process	Links
PeopleSoft Payables	Inserts records into the VAT/Voucher cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Payables tables. Changes the VAT distribution status on the voucher accounting line to *D* for all the selected voucher accounting lines that were successfully processed. Because the VAT transaction loader picks up information from the voucher accounting line, voucher and/or payment posting must be run before you run the Transaction Loader process. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the voucher accounting lines and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Voucher cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_VCHR) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Payables, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the voucher or payment that generated them.
PeopleSoft General Ledger	Inserts records into the VAT/Journal Line cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_JRNL) to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft General Ledger tables. Changes the VAT distribution status on the journal VAT line to *D* for all the selected journal VAT lines that were successfully processed. The VAT Transaction Loader does not pick up journal VAT lines until after the Journal Post process has validated and posted them and set the distribution status to *N*. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the journal VAT lines and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Journal Line cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_JRNL) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft General Ledger, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the journal entry that generated them.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Transaction Source	Transaction Loader Process	Links
PeopleSoft Expenses	Inserts records into the VAT/Expense Accounting Entry cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and PeopleSoft Expenses tables. Changes the VAT distribution status on the accounting entry line to *D* for all the selected expense accounting lines that were successfully processed. Because the VAT Transaction Loader picks up information from the expense sheet accounting line, the Post Liabilities process must be run before running the Transaction Loader process. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the expense accounting entries, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that is written to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Expense Accounting Entry cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_EX) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Expenses, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the expense report accounting entries that generated them.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Transaction Source	Transaction Loader Process	Links
PeopleSoft Treasury	Inserts records into the VAT/Treasury cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and your bank statement transactions. Changes the VAT distribution status on the bank statement transaction to *D* for all the selected bank statement transactions that were successfully processed. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the treasury transaction tables, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that the system writes to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Treasury cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_TR) enables you to drill back from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Treasury, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the bank statement transactions that generated them.
PeopleSoft Asset Management	Inserts records into the VAT/Asset Management cross-reference table to enable cross-referencing between the VAT transaction table and asset retirement transactions. Changes the VAT distribution status on the asset retirement transaction to *D* for all the selected asset retirement transactions that were successfully processed. After retiring an asset, Depreciation Calculation (AMDPCALC) and Create Accounting Entries (AMAEDIST) must be run before running Transaction Loader. Inserts records into the VAT transaction table for each valid VAT transaction that comes from the asset retirement tables, and obtains the VAT document ID from the VAT entity.	For each business transaction that the system writes to the VAT transaction table, the VAT/Asset Management cross-reference table (VAT_XREF_AM) enables drillback from the VAT transaction record to the original business transaction and vice versa. For PeopleSoft Asset Management, this links the entries in the VAT transaction table to the asset retirement transactions that generated them.

Note. In PeopleSoft Asset Management if you retire an asset in Asset Management and pass the information onto Billing, the VAT Transaction Loader does not get the VAT information from Asset Management but from the bill created in PeopleSoft Billing. However, if the retirement transaction remains in PeopleSoft Asset Management, the VAT Transaction Loader picks up the VAT information from Asset Management.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleSoft Asset Management and VAT

Although VAT is recorded when you retire an asset, PeopleSoft Asset Management does not generate a financial document such as a VAT invoice. You have the option to send an asset retirement transaction to PeopleSoft Billing where an invoice is automatically generated. In this case, no VAT information is loaded into the VAT Transaction Table from PeopleSoft Asset Management. The invoice transaction is picked up by the VAT Transaction Loader from PeopleSoft Billing instead.

However, you also have the option to not send the retirement transaction to Billing and to not have the invoice generated automatically, In this case, if you want to manually record the sale of a retired asset in PeopleSoft Billing and PeopleSoft Receivables, you may record the VAT applicable to that sale a second time. In this case, you must ensure that the VAT does not get reported on your VAT return twice.

To avoid this, instead of using the VAT recorded in PeopleSoft Asset Management to generate your VAT return, you may prefer to simply use that information to assist you in entering the invoice for the sale of the asset in PeopleSoft Billing or PeopleSoft Receivables. In this situation, you may not want to copy VAT into the VAT transaction table for PeopleSoft Asset Management. (When you run the Transaction Loader, do not select PeopleSoft Asset Management as a VAT transaction source.)

If you do not want to include PeopleSoft Asset Management VAT transactions on your VAT return, assign a specific VAT transaction type to your asset retirement transactions. Then you can either exclude that VAT transaction type on any line in the VAT report definition or include it on an additional unprinted line on the VAT report definition.

Generating VAT Reports

To generate VAT reports, use the VAT Report Definition component (VAT_RPT_ID1), the VAT Return XML Data (AUS) component (VAT_XML_NODE) and the VAT Transaction Report component (LC_RPT_SETUP_GBL).

This section provides an overview of VAT reports, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Review predefined VAT report definitions.
- Create or update a VAT report definition.
- Complete the VAT Transaction Report Setup.
- (AUS) Maintain XML meta-data for the e-BAS report.
- Run the VAT Report Extract (VAT1001).
- Run reports used for producing a VAT return and auditing its line items.
- Run VAT reconciliation reports (VAT2000).
- Create VAT audit file extracts.
- (AUS) Run the electronic return for the e-BAS (VAT0650).
- (ITA) Generate Italian sales and purchases VAT registers.

Understanding VAT Reports

So that you can comply with government regulations, PeopleSoft software provides VAT reports for you to use in the preparation of your VAT returns.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleSoft software delivers:

- Predefined VAT returns for Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, Spain, the Netherlands, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom.

  Prior to running these reports in your system, you must first modify the report definitions by specifying the information you want to print on each of the lines, based on the VAT codes and VAT transaction types you have defined in your system.

- A VAT transaction SQR report (VAT0150.SQR).

  This report lists all VAT transactions for the selected period by customer, vendor, and other sources.

- A Crystal report for the EC Sales List.

  This report lists all sales made to customers in a foreign country within the EU.

- VAT reconciliation reports.
- A VAT transaction XMLP report for details of the accumulated amount on each VAT report line.
- VAT audit file extracts and reports for tax auditing purposes.

Creating and Defining VAT Return Reports

You can use any of the predefined Crystal reports or the SQR transaction report by linking each report to your VAT entity. You can also modify or write a VAT Crystal or SQR report and run the modified report by linking it to the VAT entity.

Creating a VAT return report is a three-step process:

1. Create a report definition that includes the VAT codes and VAT transaction types you created, and the system-defined VAT accounting entry types.

   You must create a VAT report definition for each type of VAT report you want to generate.

2. Run the VAT Report Extract process that applies your VAT report definitions to the VAT transaction data in the VAT reporting tables.

   This process selects transactions from the VAT transaction table and stores VAT transaction information in the VAT reporting tables. You run the Report Extract for a specific VAT entity and country, indicating the type of report you want to produce as well as various date selection criteria. Each time you run the Report Extract process, a report instance is created. The transactions in the VAT transaction table that were selected by the Report Extract process are all linked to this report instance.

3. Run and print VAT return reports for a VAT entity.

To define VAT reports:

1. Determine what information is required on your VAT report on a line-by-line basis.

   You might start by using an empty official tax return form to determine which information you want to print on each line of your VAT report.

2. Specify, for each line on your report, a combination of values for the VAT codes, VAT transaction types, and VAT accounting entry types for which you want the VAT report to print transactions.
3. Create or modify a corresponding Crystal or SQR report.

There are three different types of return reports that can be produced:

- VAT returns
- EC sales lists

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Other

Any given VAT transaction can only be selected once to appear on a report with a return report type of VAT return and once to appear on a return report with a report type of EC Sales List. However, prior to printing these types of return reports as final reports, the report instance can be deleted, enabling you to select the VAT transactions again for that report type. A VAT transaction can be selected to appear on any number of return reports with a report type of *Other*.

When you print a return report, you select the report instance for the report you want to produce. You have three print options:

Draft	This option enables you to print your return report for purposes of review without finalizing it. At this point, you can still delete the report instance and start over.
Final	Once you print a return report as final, you can no longer delete the report instance. For VAT return or EC sales list reports, the VAT transactions cannot be selected again to appear in a report with that specific report type.
Reprint	This option enables you to reprint a return report that has previously been printed as final.

Understanding the VAT Transaction Report

PeopleSoft Enterprise VAT functionality provides for the reporting of VAT data from ledgers and tables based on country specific report layouts, which are referred to as VAT report definitions. These definitions are used in the preparations of the actual VAT returns. Most VAT report definitions are designed to report accumulated amounts by specific transaction types, such as sales, purchases, export, import, and domestic transactions from the VAT related tables at various VAT rates.

The VAT Transaction Report provides the details of the totals on VAT returns for use in audits and for the justification of the accumulated amounts that are reported in VAT returns. The VAT transaction report can provide a list of all transactions accumulated for a specific line or box on a delivered VAT return if the VAT return does not have embedded logic or formulas that prevents a direct reconciliation with the related, or underlying, transactions. The VAT transaction report is built from and based on the same set of data from which the VAT return values are derived for a specific line or box on the VAT return but instead of giving a summarized amount, it retrieves the detailed information.

Information comes from the reporting tables (VAT_RPT_INSTx), the VAT transaction table (VAT_TXN_TBL), and the VAT Cross Reference tables with source transactions (VAT_XREF_xxxx). Additionally, you have the ability to drill down to the source transaction in AP, AR, BI, GL, TR, EX or AM. The VAT transaction report is a single generic report for all country specific VAT returns. It uses the VAT report definition to assimilate and present the VAT return data. So, any new delivered VAT returns will automatically be a candidate for generation of the VAT transaction report as long as the return uses a VAT report definition.

However, some additional setup is required to allow for a relevant reconciliation between the vat return and the transaction report. The detail report is dependent on the VAT reporting architecture including VAT report definitions, VAT transaction loader, VAT extract and the VAT return run control page. The VAT Transaction Loader and VAT extract processes must be used to populate the VAT reporting tables, otherwise the VAT transaction detail report is not able to retrieve data.

If you are using an in-house, or customized, VAT reporting solution you will not be able to use them to generate the VAT Transaction detail report.

The transaction report is based on XML Publisher technology and the output format can be either an Excel spreadsheet, html, or a pdf file.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

You can use the Burst by Report Line option to produce multiple smaller output files by VAT report line item or amount rather than a large single output file, and thereby make the report more manageable. This is particularly useful if you want to produce a Microsoft Excel report but the limit of 64,000 lines might present a problem.

Oracle PeopleSoft provides XML Publisher functionality and delivers two XML report definition templates.

The Burst Transaction Report definition (LC_RPT_VAT_B) is provided for use by the system when you select the Burst by Report Line option and allows multiple transaction reports to be generated by individual VAT report line item.

The VAT Transaction Report definition (LC_RPT_VAT_N) is provided for use by the system when bursting is not used because the size of the report is not an issue.

Whether or not you use bursting, if a resulting report contains more than the maximum number of transactions specified on the run control and the output format is Excel, then the report automatically uses the default output format specified on the report definition page. However, if that default is Excel, then the system will automatically use the pdf format. When using bursting, the limit is applied based on the number of transactions existing for a single report line. If you are not using bursting, then the limit is applied based on the number of transactions for the entire report.

You can readily change the default output format type on the report definition page; however, changing other parameters should be done advisedly because it may prevent the transaction report from being properly produced.

Some VAT returns may use complex formulas or if-then or end-if instructions to calculate amounts. Such complex algorithms are not supported by the VAT transaction report, and so this report may not be able to justify all lines for all VAT returns. In addition, if a VAT return has lines or boxes that do not have a VAT report definition line associated with them, such as lines that are just totals or have complex logic that cannot be translated into a VAT report definition line, then the lines by their very nature will not show up on the VAT transaction report.

Use the run control page (VAT_RPT_INST1) that is used to launch VAT returns to also run the VAT Transaction Report. This enables you to use the same set of data to produce the VAT Transaction Report and the official VAT return at the same time.

Reporting VAT on Third-Party Vouchers

When creating a VAT report definition that includes recording VAT on third-party vouchers confirm that the transactions are included correctly and only once.

Both the voucher lines from the original supplier invoice and the third-party voucher are loaded into the VAT transaction table. Confirm that the VAT transaction type that is specified on the third-party voucher differs from the value that the original invoice specifies. This allows you to distinguish between the two lines and to determine which one to include on any given line in the VAT return.

You can set up defaults to allow different VAT transaction types to default onto your transactions automatically. You can do this by defining a specific set of default VAT transaction types for each third-party vendor.

Prerequisites

Before you can generate and run reports:

- If you are generating reconciliation reports and audit extracts, the following PeopleSoft applications must have generated accounting transactions: PeopleSoft Receivables, Billing, Payables, Expenses, Asset Management, Treasury, and General Ledger.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Additionally, some products must have generated accounting entries prior to running the VAT Transaction Loader. Refer to the specific PeopleSoft application PeopleBook for details on whether this is required for the particular application.

- The VAT Transaction Loader process must have loaded VAT transactions into the VAT transaction table.

Common Elements Used in this Section

Language Select the language for the report.

Run Click the run button to define the parameters (date, time, frequency) for running your reports.

Pages Used to Generate VAT Reports

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Report Definition	VAT_RPT_ID1	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Report Definition, VAT Report Definition	Create or update a VAT report definition by defining the lines to be included in the VAT report.
Line Criteria	VAT_RPT_ID2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Report Definition, VAT Report Definition, Line Criteria	Define the fields that should be used as the selection criteria for each line that you defined on the VAT Report Definition page.
VAT Transaction Report Setup	LC_RPT_SETUP	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Transaction Report Setup, Vat Transaction Report Setup	Set up for the VAT transaction report that provides details of the amounts making up the totals on VAT returns for use in audits and for the justification of the accumulated amounts that are reported on VAT returns.
VAT Return XML Tags	VAT_XML_NODE_ENTRY	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Return XML Tags, VAT Return XML Tags	(AUS) Maintain XML metadata for the electronic Business Activity Statement (e-BAS). If the Australian Tax Office (ATO) changes the e-BAS, use this page to update the format.
XML Node Detail	VAT_XML_NODE_SEC	Click the Detail button on the VAT Return XML Tags page.	(AUS) View or update meta-data details for the e-BAS report.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Report Extract (process)	VAT_RPT_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Processes, Report Extract, VAT Report Extract	Run the VAT Report Extract process (VAT1001) to extract specific VAT transactions to the VAT reporting tables in preparation for printing VAT reports.
VAT Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports, VAT Reports	Run reports used in producing and reconciling your VAT return, including the VAT Transaction report for line item detail.
VAT Reports - Detail	VAT_RPT_INST_DTL	Click the Details link on the VAT Reports page.	View information about a report instance, including the run parameters and reporting history.
VAT Reconciliation Rpt	RUN_VAT2000	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports, VAT Reconciliation Rpt	Run the VAT Reconciliation report (VAT2000) to help in the reconciliation of your VAT accounts and for tax auditing purposes.
VAT Audit File Extracts	RUN_VAT2000_EXT	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Audit File Extracts, VAT Audit File Extracts	Create VAT audit file extracts containing VAT transaction information to be used for tax auditing purposes.
Electronic Return	VAT_RPTG_RQST2	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Electronic Return	(AUS) Run the electronic return for the e-BAS (electronic Business Activity Statement) (VAT0650). After you run a final VAT report, run this process to create a flat file for transmission.
VAT Register ITA	VAT_REGISTER_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, VAT Register ITA	(ITA) Generate Italian sales and purchases VAT registers (VAT0910).

Reviewing Predefined VAT Report Definitions

Although you can create your own VAT returns and reports using the VAT Report Definition component, PeopleSoft software also delivers predefined VAT returns for a number of countries. The following table lists the predefined VAT report definitions provided with PeopleSoft software:

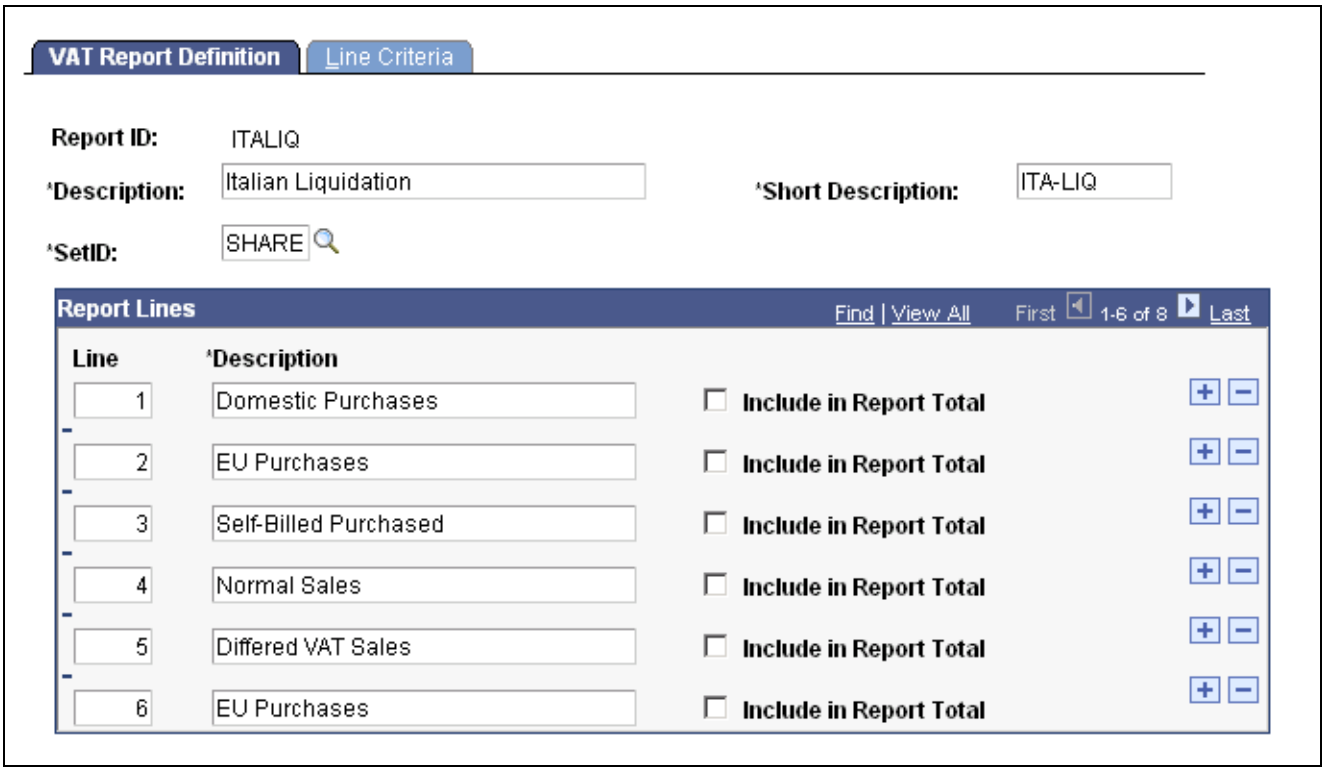
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID	Definition
BAS	Australian GST return.
BEVATRTN	VAT return for Belgium.
CA3	CA3 for France.
CARCVRPT	VAT recovery report for Canada.
CAVATRPT	VAT report for Canada.
DEVATRPT	VAT transaction report.
DEVATRTN	VAT return for Germany.
ITALIQ	Italian liquidation.
SP320	Spanish VAT return 320.
UKECSALE	EC sales list for the UK.
UKVATRTN	VAT return for the United Kingdom.
VAT1006	VAT return for Switzerland.
VAT1007	VAT return for the Netherlands.
VAT1008	VAT return for Luxembourg.

Creating or Updating a VAT Report Definition

Access the VAT Report Definition page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Report Definition page

Enter a description, short description, and setID.

Line and **Description** Enter the number of each report line you add and a description for the line.

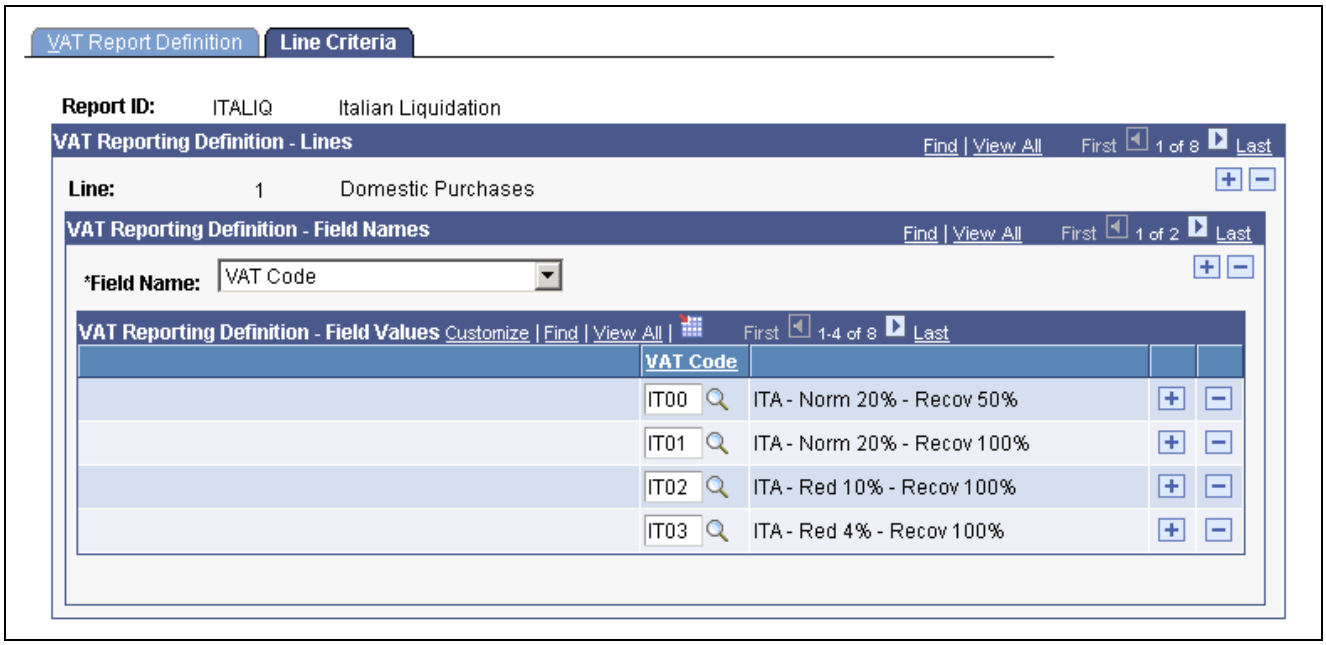
Include in Report Total Select if you want the transaction to be included in the calculations.

Note. For the predelivered VAT Returns defined by PeopleSoft applications, it is important to note that the line number on the report definition corresponds to the line numbers or box numbers on the appropriate Crystal layouts. Depending on the layout for each country, those numbers are not necessarily sequential, and the numbers do not necessarily start with one. Before you make changes to the report definition, print a sample report to get an understanding of line numbers and box numbers, if applicable, and the information required on each line of the VAT Return.

Defining Data Selection Criteria for Each Report Line

Access the VAT Report Definition - Line Criteria page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Report Definition - Line Criteria page

For each VAT line you define line criteria.

The key element in defining your VAT report is the selection of the combinations of VAT code, VAT accounting entry type, and VAT transaction type for which you want VAT amounts or taxable amounts included on your report.

Field Name

For each line, specify which fields should be used as selection criteria using this field. The values are: *VAT Accounting Entry Type, VAT Code,* and *VAT Transaction Type.*

Depending on which field name you select, the Criteria group box presents a field where you can indicate the specific VAT codes, accounting entry types, or transaction types to be included on each line.

You do not need to specify selection criteria for all three fields. When a given field is not selected, the system selects all field values for that field.

Depending on your field selection, you can define the following:

VAT Field Name Selection	VAT Reporting Definition Field Values
VAT Accounting Entry Type	VAT accounting entries to include.
VAT Code	VAT codes to include.
VAT Transaction Type	VAT transaction types to include.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

You may want to start by specifying the types of VAT transactions that should be included on that line. Select the VAT accounting entry type to indicate the general types of VAT entries that should be selected, such as VAT Output (VO) or VAT Input (VI). Select the VAT transaction type to include, or effectively exclude, specific types of VAT transactions, such as domestic purchases or exports. Once you have determined the types of transactions that should be selected for a given line, select the VAT code if you only require VAT information for specific VAT rates to be reported on that line.

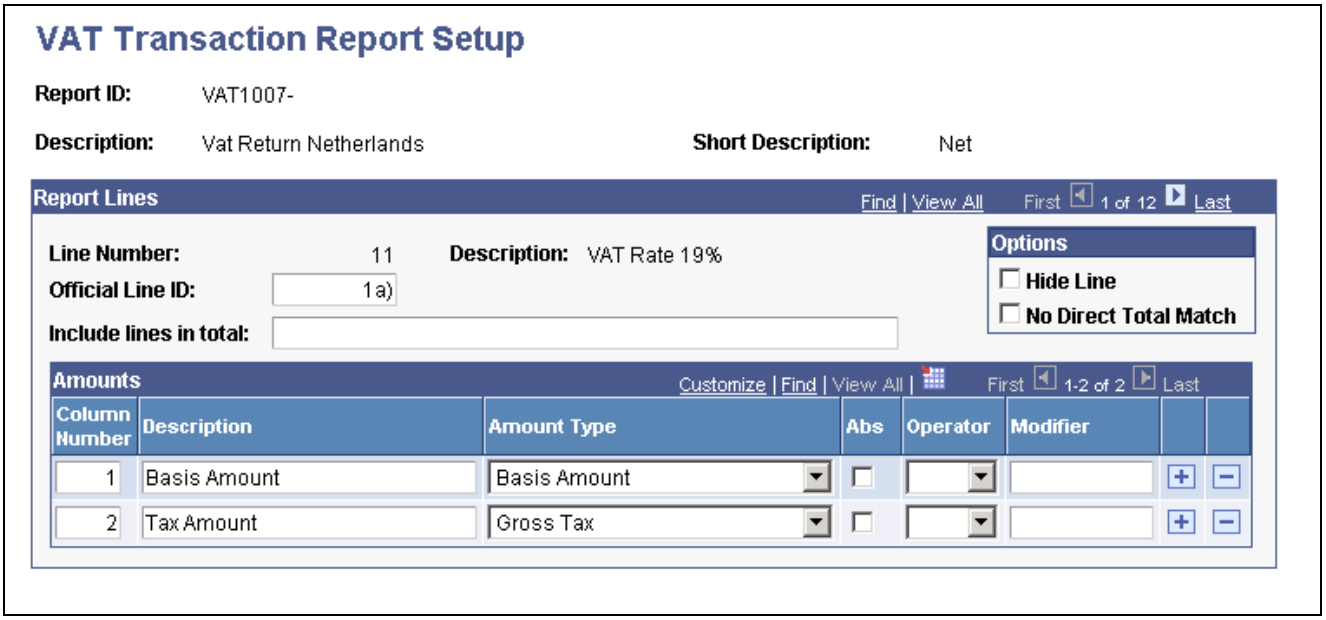
By combining these selection criteria, you can fine tune the information that appears on each line. For example, you may have specified that transactions with VAT accounting entry types of VO (VAT output) and VOP (VAT output on purchases) should be selected. You might then further specify that, for those VAT accounting entry types, only transactions with VAT transaction types that indicate domestic sales and services provided by foreign vendors should be selected. On another line, you can again specify the selection of transactions with VAT accounting entry types of VOP, but this time also indicating that only transactions with VAT transaction types that indicate intra-EU acquisitions should be selected. By not specifying any VAT codes for these lines, you are enabling the selection of transactions with all VAT codes that meet the other specified selection criteria.

Warning! When reporting VAT included on third-party vouchers, you must be very careful to make sure that these transactions are included correctly—and are included only once.

See Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Understanding VAT Reports, page 174.

Completing the VAT Transaction Report Setup

Access the VAT Transaction Report Setup page.



VAT Transaction Report Setup page

This page is populated automatically based on an existing report definition. However, additional setup determining what information is reported for each line and how it will be displayed must still be defined. VAT report definition rows may not be added or deleted from this page. Because the data set is shared with the VAT report definition, addition or deletion of VAT report lines is done using the VAT report definition component.

Report ID Select the desired VAT report.

Line Number and**Description** Displays the VAT report line number and its description as defined by the VAT report definition.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Official Line ID

Enter the official line ID if the Line Number field does not match the line identifier that appears on the specified VAT return.

This can occur because the Line Number field (VAT_RPT_LINE_NBR) is numeric and the official line number contains characters, or because the official line number is the sum of several vat report definition lines.

For example, in the delivered Belgium VAT report, BEVATRTN, the first line number is 00, which cannot be stored in the current Line Number field because it is a numeric field.

The value in this field is used in the group header and total. This value automatically defaults to the Line Number. You can override this value with the required Official Line ID value if required. The Internal Line ID in the detail section of the report shows the actual internal Line Number for reconciliation purposes.

Include lines in total

Enter report definition lines that are to be merged in the line number.

This is a free text field, which means the detail section can contain data coming from several vat report definition lines. Enter the *real* VAT report definition Line Number here, not the Official Line ID. Each line number must be separated by a comma. This *real* vat report definition line value is shown in the Internal Line ID column of the report detail section even if accumulated in another report definition line. If the Include lines in total field is empty, the field is ignored. When line numbers are entered here, transactions associated with those VAT report definition line numbers are included in the current vat report definition line detail information.

An error message is issued at save time if the field syntax is incorrect. The system checks that only integers and commas are entered in the field.

Formulas that are defined for the current, main report line are applied to all report lines that are included in the current line. If formulas are defined for lines that are included in another line, those formulas apply only to the line where the formula is defined.

Hide Line

Select to hide a vat report definition line for the vat transaction report.

This is helpful when lines are defined to be included in another line total but do not show up on the vat return themselves.

No Direct Total Match

Select for vat report definition lines that cannot allow a direct reconciliation between the vat return and the vat transaction report.

This is mainly due to a vat report definition having formulas embedded in the VAT Crystal report. In such cases, the transactions and their totals are still listed, along with a comment stating that transaction totals might not match the VAT return value due to complex formulas.

Column Number

Defines the order of the amount columns in the report line. Numeric only, it must be sequential and less than 4.

Description

This description is shown as the column header on the VAT Transaction report. This label is prefixed by an * when formulas, absolute values, modifiers, and so on are used to modify the amount.

Amount Type

Select VAT amounts to be reported in the vat transaction report.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

For each vat report definition line, up to 3 amount columns can be printed on the justification report. Each of these refers to a specific vat amount or formula:

- Basis Amount: Reports the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_BASIS_AMT_RPTG
- Gross Tax: Reports the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG
- Recoverable: Reports the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG
- Rebate: Reports the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RBT_RPTG
- Transaction Amount : Reports the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_TRANS_ AMT_RPTG
- Tax/Recoverable: Depending on the VAT_DST_ACCT_TYPE a different amount is used:
  - If the Vat distribution type is like VO%,

    the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG is used.
  - If the VAT distribution type is like VI%,

    the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG is used.
- Expense (Basis): This amount is the VAT basis amount plus the non recoverable VAT.

  It is derived from the following calculation:

  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_BASIS_AMT_RPTG +
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG -
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG -
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RBT_RPTG
- Expense (Transaction) : This amount is the VAT transaction amount plus the non recoverable VAT.

  It is derived from the following calculation:

  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_TRANS_AMT_RPTG +
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG -
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG -
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RBT_RPTG
- Non Recoverable Tax : This amount is the non recoverable VAT amount.

  It is derived by the following calculation:

  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG -
  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG
- Non Recoverable Basis: This amount is the non recoverable portion of the basis amount plus the non recoverable vat amount .

  The calculation is:

  (VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_BASIS_AMT_RPTG + VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_ AMT_GROSS_RPTG)*(VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG - VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG)/ VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG
- Non Recoverable Transaction: This amount is the non recoverable portion of the transaction amount plus the non recoverable vat amount.

  The calculation is:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

(VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_TRANS_AMT_RPTG + VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG)*(VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG - VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG)/ VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG

- Gross Amount (Basis): This amount is the VAT basis amount plus the VAT amount.

  It is calculated by:

  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_BASIS_AMT_RPTG + VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG

- Gross Amount (Transaction): This amount is the VAT transaction amount plus the VAT amount.

  It is calculated by:

  VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_TRANS_AMT_RPTG + VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG

- Expense or Transaction : Depending on the VAT_DST_ACCT_TYPE a different amount is used :

  If the Vat distribution type is like VO%, the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_TRANS_AMT_RPTG is used.

  If the Vat distribution type is like VI% the following calculation is used VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_TRANS_AMT_RPTG + VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG - VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG - VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RBT_RPTG

- Expense or Basis : Depending on the VAT_DST_ACCT_TYPE a different amount is used :

  If the Vat distribution type is like VO%, the VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_BASIS_AMT_RPTG is used.

  If the Vat distribution type is like VI% the following calculation is used VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_BASIS_AMT_RPTG + VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_GROSS_RPTG - VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RCVRY_RPTG - VAT_RPT_INST2.TAX_AMT_RBT_RPTG

Abs (absolute) Select the check box if the absolute value of an amount is to be used.

Operator Use the operator in conjunction with the Modifier field. Select one of the 4 basic operators (+, -, *, or /) if the vat report line requires that you to apply these calculations. The amount printed in this column on the vat transaction report will be the final outcome after these calculation are applied. The original amount type is not printed. If visibility of the original amount is required, an additional column may be defined to display it.

Modifier Use this field in conjunction with the Operator field by specifying the amount by which the Amount type selected from the drop down list should be modified.

For example, if the Amount type output is 100 and the operator is * and the modifier is 11, the final result printed in that column will be 1100. This is a numeric field.

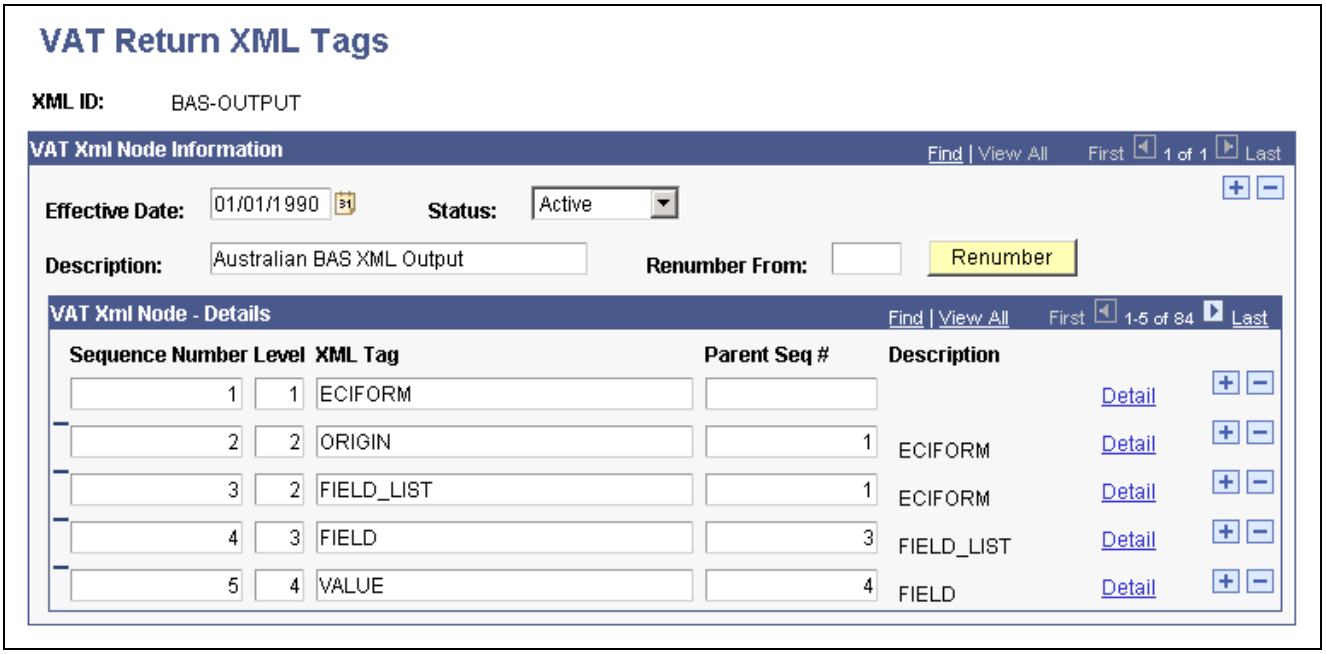
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If you select / as the operator, zero cannot be chosen as a modifier. If you leave the operator blank, the modifier value is ignored.

See Chapter 5, "Working with VAT," Understanding VAT Reports, page 174.

(AUS) Maintaining XML Meta-Data for the e-BAS Report

Access the VAT Return XML Tags page.



VAT Return XML Tags page

Enter an effective date and status.

Maintaining XML Meta-Data

Description Enter a description for the e-BAS (electronic Business Activity Statement) XML definition. For example, the version of the e-BAS from the ATO (Australian Tax Office) that you are currently using.

Renumber From If you add rows, use this field to specify the sequence number where you want to insert the new row and the system will renumber all of the subsequent rows when you click the Renumber button.

Renumber Click to execute renumbering of the rows.

Sequence Number Identifies each node detail and determines the row sequence in the file. The sequence numbers must be contiguous.

Level Enter to determine the hierarchy (indentation) of the row sequence.

XML Tag Enter the XML Tag descriptor for the type of XML data: field, value, edit state, field list, origin, or ECI (electronic commerce interface).

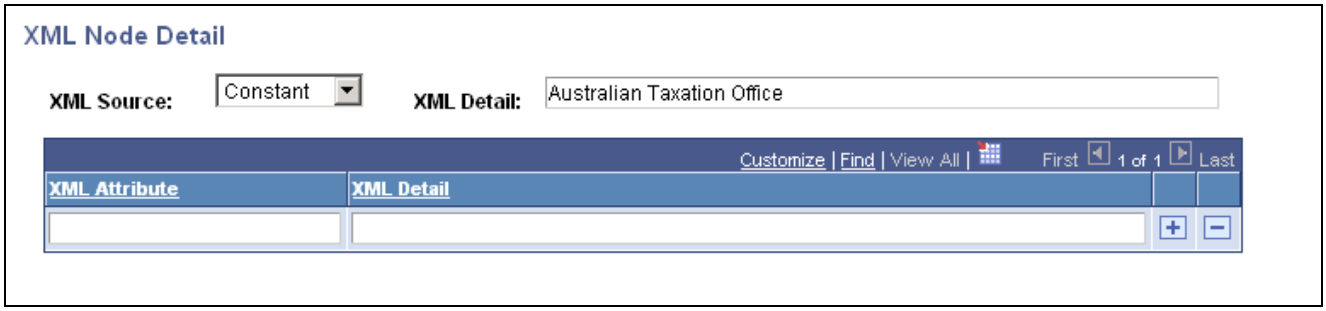
Parent Seq # (parent sequence number) Enter the parent to the level you select.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Detail Click to access the XML Note Detail page to view XML meta-data details.

Viewing or Updating Meta-Data Details

Access the XML Node Detail page.



XML Node Detail page

XML Source Select the appropriate XML source from the following options:

Source: XML detail.

None: No value specified.

Array: Cells G1 to G20 of the BAS (Business Activity Statement).

Constant: Constant value specified.

Field Val (field value): Permits specification of a field from the VAT_RPT_INST1 table.

Runtime: Value defined on the Electronic Return run request page on which you define parameters for generating the e-BAS flat file. This page is described later in this section.

XML Detail Enter a description for the XML source you are defining. For example, if you select *Array* as the XML source, use the XML detail to describe the placement of the source in the cells.

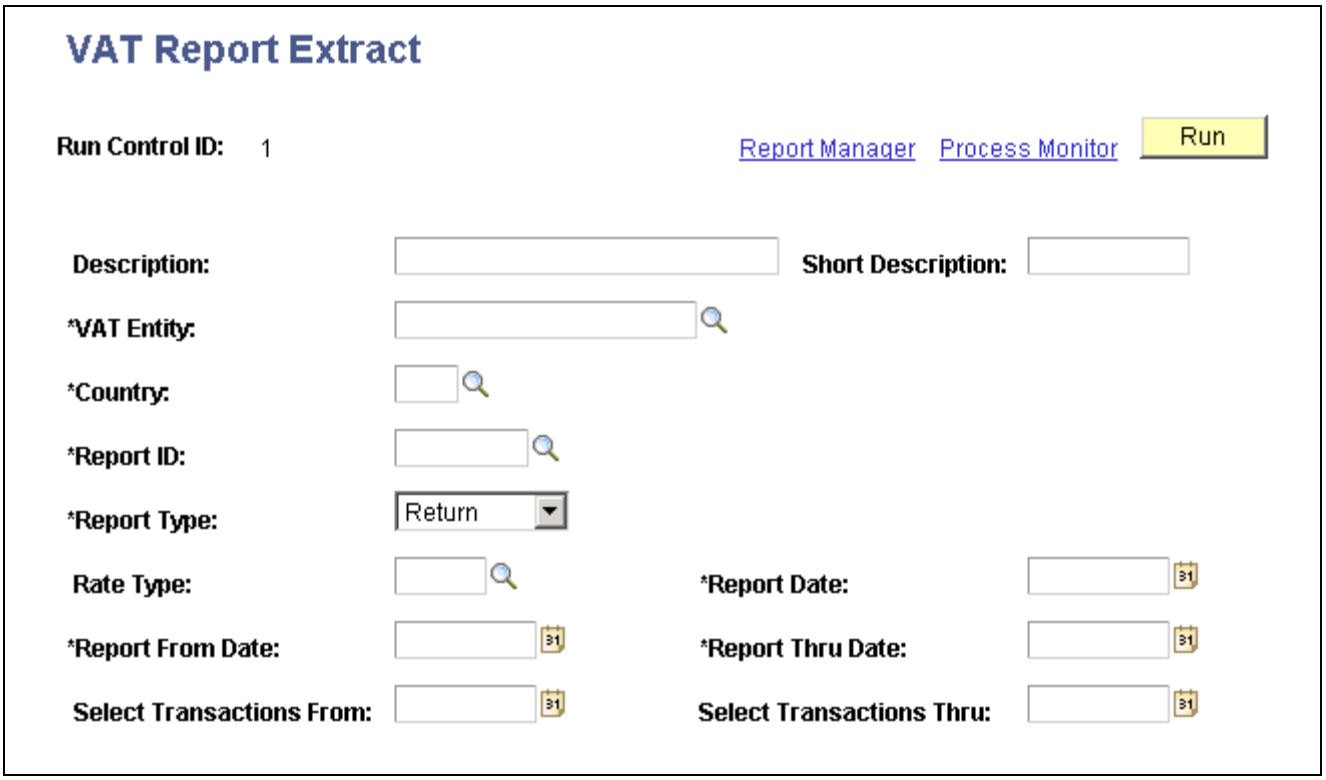
XML Attribute and **XML Detail** Enter the XML attribute according to the XML source you select. For example, if you select *Field Val* as the XML source, enter the XML ID that describes the type of cell.

Enter the XML Detail according to the XML source you select. Again, for example, if you select *Field Val* as the XML source, enter the field number of the report.

Running the VAT Report Extract (VAT1001)

Access the VAT Report Extract page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT Report Extract page

Here you set up your run requests for extracting data in preparation for printing your VAT report.

Enter a description and short description.

VAT Entity and **Country** — Select the entity and country for which you want to extract VAT transaction data.

Report ID — Enter the name of the report for which you are running the report extract.

Report Type — Select the type of report. Valid values are:

Other: Select to produce any type of report other than a VAT Return or EC Sales List. Use to select the same VAT transactions repeatedly.

Return: Select to report the VAT transactions in the specified date range on a VAT Return. You can make this selection only one time. If you have already selected *Return* for the transactions in the specified range, the process will not pick up these transactions again.

Sales List: Select to report the VAT transactions in the specified date range on an EC Sales List report. You can make this selection only one time. If you've already selected *Sales List* for the transactions in the specified range, the process will not pick up these transactions again.

Rate Type — Specify the currency exchange rate type the system should use to convert VAT amounts into the reporting currency.

Report Date — Enter the date you run the report.

Report From Date and **Report Thru Date** (report through date) — Enter the date range to print on the report as the date range of the return you are submitting.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Select Transactions From and **Select Transactions Thru** (select transactions through)

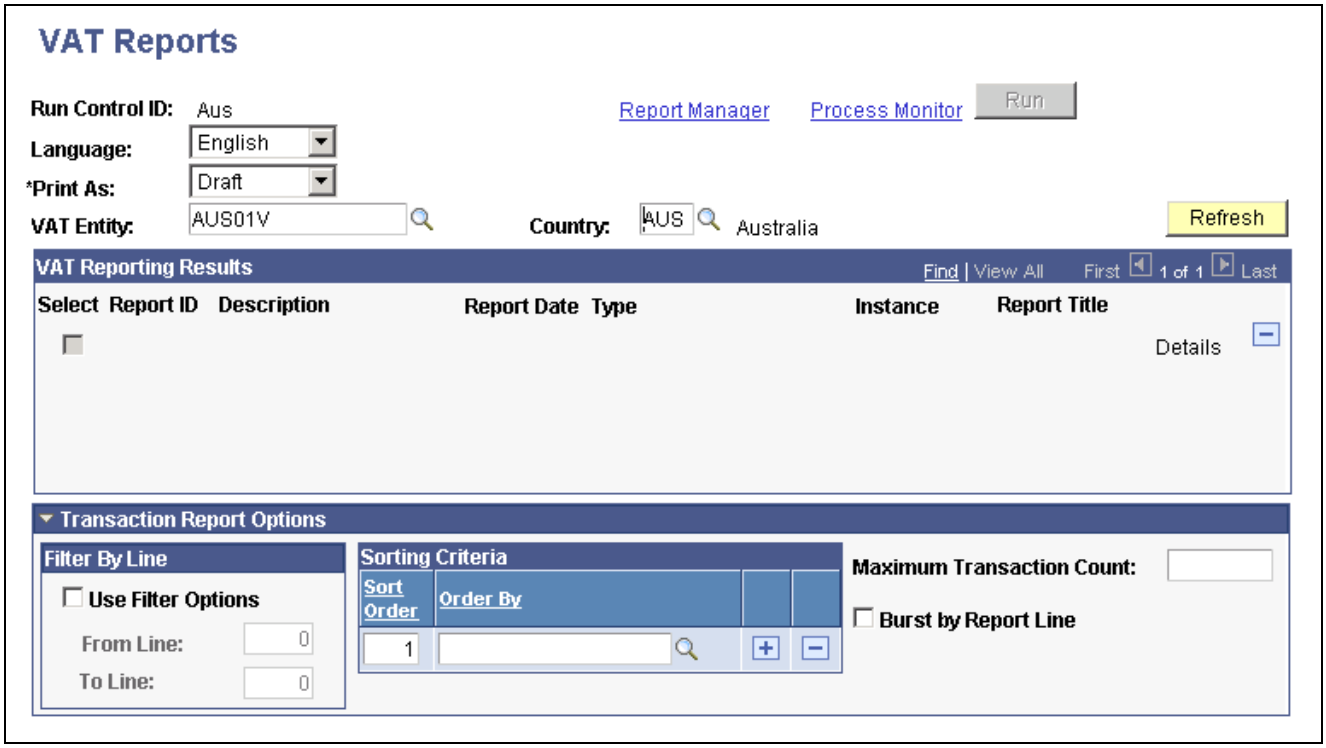
Enter the date range to determine the transactions selected for the report. You can use these fields to extend the transaction selection beyond the date range for the tax return. For example, if you had missed some transactions from a previous quarter, you can include the missed transactions in the current quarter's figures by including the previous quarter in the date range you define. Only the missed transactions are added to the current quarter's figures.

You are now ready to run the extract process.

Each time you run the VAT report extract process, the system creates a report instance. The transactions in the VAT transaction table are linked to this report instance. You select the report instance you want to use when you are preparing to run your VAT report on the VAT Reports page.

Running Reports Used for Producing a VAT Return and Auditing its Line Items

Access the VAT Reports page.



VAT Reports page

Print As

Select from the following values:

Draft: You can reprint the report as many times as necessary.

Final: Print a final report.

Reprint: If you have printed a report as final, you can reprint the report as many times as needed.

VAT Entity and **Country**

Specify a VAT entity and country for the report. The system retrieves only those report instances run for this entity and country combination.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Refresh	Click to retrieve the report instances created by the VAT Report Extract process for the specified entity and country combination. The report instances display in the VAT Reporting Results group box.
VAT Reporting Results	Displays the report ID, a description of the report, the report date, report type, and the instance for each report extract that has been run for this VAT entity and country combination.
Select	Click this check box for the report instance for which you want to print the VAT report.
Details	Click to access the Detail page to view details for a report instance.

Note. For VAT returns and EC sales lists, any given VAT transaction can be selected only once for a report. However, prior to printing these types of reports as final reports, the report instance can be deleted, enabling you to select the VAT transactions again for that report type. For other types of reports, this restriction does not apply.

Transaction Report Options

After completing the VAT Transaction Report Setup page, you may specify additional options for producing the VAT Transaction Report that shows line item details for the VAT return. The transaction report can be run at the same time or before or after you run the VAT report using the same run control page (VAT_RPT_INST1) that is used to run the VAT report.

As with the VAT return, a report ID and process instance must be selected in the VAT reporting result grid to launch the VAT transaction report.

Note. The same set of data can be selected to provide both the transaction report and the VAT return report in the same run; however, the VAT transaction report options only apply to the VAT transaction report. While the VAT transaction report may or may not be run at the same time as the VAT report, the transaction report must be run after the VAT extract.

Use Filter Options	Click this check box and the From Line and To Line become available with associated lookup for the line values.
From Line and **To Line**	Select line values to run the report for one or a range of VAT report definition lines. Use the search function to retrieve valid line numbers based on the report ID present in the VAT reporting results scroll area. If multiple reports are present in that grid, the prompt can retrieve values from all the vat report definitions. No edit is performed to ensure that the from and to values are for the same report. Ensure that the from line number is less than or equal to the to line number, otherwise an error is issued. If the specified report lines do not exist for the report definition, the report retrieves nothing. If both fields are empty the system treats this as an entry of zero, and only returns lines with a line number of 0. If you do not want to use the filter option, clear the Use Filter Options check box. If the from field is not specified but the to line is specified, lines are considered to be designated from the beginning. If the to line field is not specified but the from line is specified, values are considered as all lines until the end.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

By default, if the to line field is empty, it is populated with the from line value when the from value is changed.

Sorting Criteria

Enter criteria to sort detailed transactions within a VAT report line.

You can specify up to 3 sorting criteria for the report detail section. The same field value cannot be used more than once in the grid and no more than 3 rows can be present in the grid at save time.

The main report section is by VAT report line definition. These lines are printed in the sequential order as determined by the report definition. Sorting criteria applies to the transactions listed for each report line.

Sort Order

Enter a number used to determine the order in which the sort criteria fields are applied.

Order By

Enter the name of the fields to be used as sorting criteria.

The same field value cannot be used more than once in the grid and no more than 3 rows can be present in the grid at save time. If no rows are present in the grid, no user defined sorting criteria is used.

Because database field names are used, be aware that fields like CUST_ID and VENDOR_ID show up in the same third party field in the report output. Because a transaction only points to either a vendor or customer, it might be better to use both fields in conjunction. Also, some transactions do not involve a third party and the sort criteria will be ineffective for such transactions.

Note. The main report section is by VAT report line definition. These lines are printed in sequential order as determined by the report definition. Sorting criteria applies to the transactions listed for each report line.

Maximum Transaction Count

Use this field to split the output data to accommodate the MicroSoft Excel format limit of 64,000 lines per spreadsheet.

If the selected output type is Excel and the number of rows entered in this field is reached, the default output format is used instead. However, if the default output format is Excel, then pdf is used. This enables the system to work around the Excel limit. If the field is left blank, it is ignored by the process.

Note. Because report output includes headers and totals, these rows must also be taken into consideration in the 64,000 limit. For example, if 63500 transaction rows are found in the table, it is likely that the overall number of rows might exceed the 64,000 lines due to rows required by the headers and totals.

Burst by Report Line

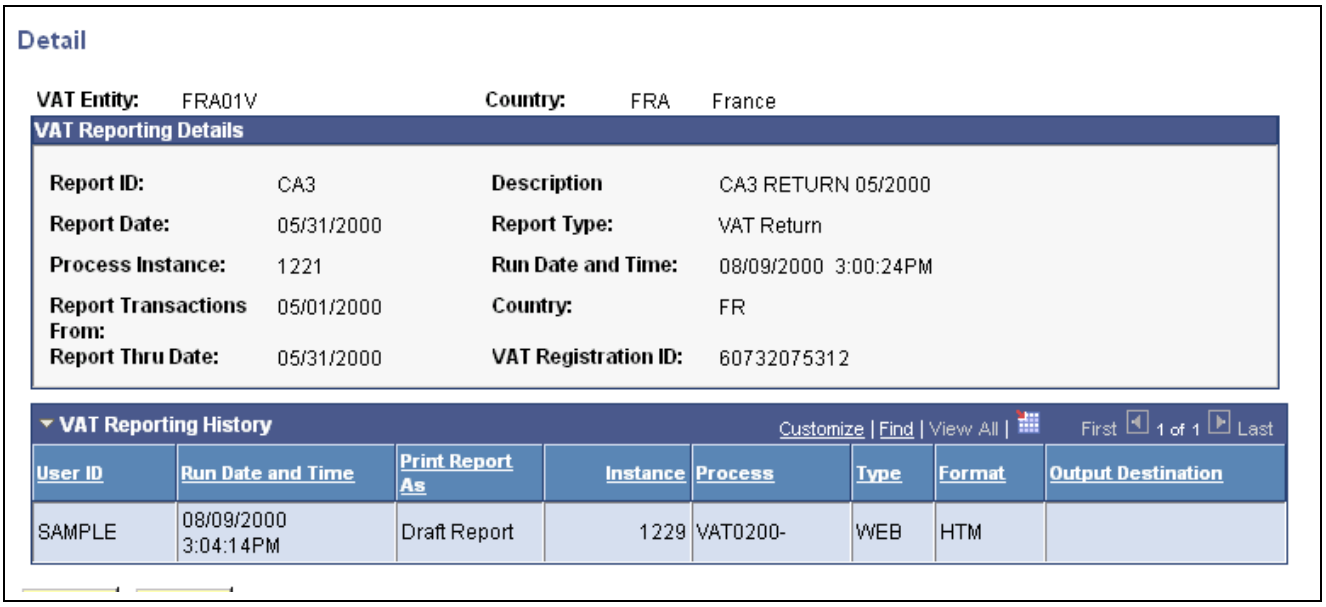
Click to split up the report output by report line.

This enables you to produce multiple smaller output files rather than a single huge output file. Bursting by report line is especially advantageous when the output type is xls. When bursting is used, the maximum transaction count is checked by report line for the output file and not by report. Additionally, if Excel has been specified as the output format and Burst by Report Line is used, the default output format or pdf will be used only if any given report line exceeds the specified maximum number of transaction lines.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Viewing Report Instance Details

Access the VAT Reports - Detail page.



VAT Reports - Detail page

Report ID and **Description** — ID and a description of the report definition used for the report extract.

Report Date and **Report Type** — Date of the report extract and type of report extract run.

Process Instance — Process instance for the report extract assigned by the system. The VAT transactions are linked to this process instance.

Run Date and Time — Date and time on which the report extract was run.

Report Transactions From and **Report Thru Date** (report through date) — Date range of the transactions selected for the report extract.

Country — Country for which the report extract was run.

VAT Registration ID — Associated VAT registration ID for that country which will print on the report.

VAT Reporting History — Lists the printing history.

Transactions Not Selected — Lists the transactions that are not included in the report and why. Use this section to associate transactions not selected with the report instances to prevent those transactions from being treated as exceptions for future reports. The transactions may include:

Transactions that exist in the VAT transaction table for the date range entered on the extract page, but do not meet the criteria specified by the VAT report definition. This does not necessarily indicate that the transactions are in error. For example, transactions indicated as outside of the scope of VAT may exist in the VAT transaction table, but printing them on a VAT return may not be required.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. You can prevent transactions that are not required on a VAT return from being specified as exceptions in the first place by creating an additional line on your VAT report definition to pick up these additional transactions. In this way, the transactions do not show up as exceptions, but also do not appear on the report.

Within the Report Exceptions group box, is the Select All button that enables you to select the Associate with VAT Report check box on all the lines within the Transactions Not Selected group box. You can select the Associate with VAT Report check box to link the transaction to the report instance, and prevent the transaction from being selected during future runs on the VAT Report Extract. This prevents the transaction from appearing on future reports as an exception

No Exchange Rates Available Lists the missing exchange rates needed to calculate the VAT amounts displayed.

Note. The Transactions Not Selected and No Exchange Rates Available fields only display if there are exceptions.

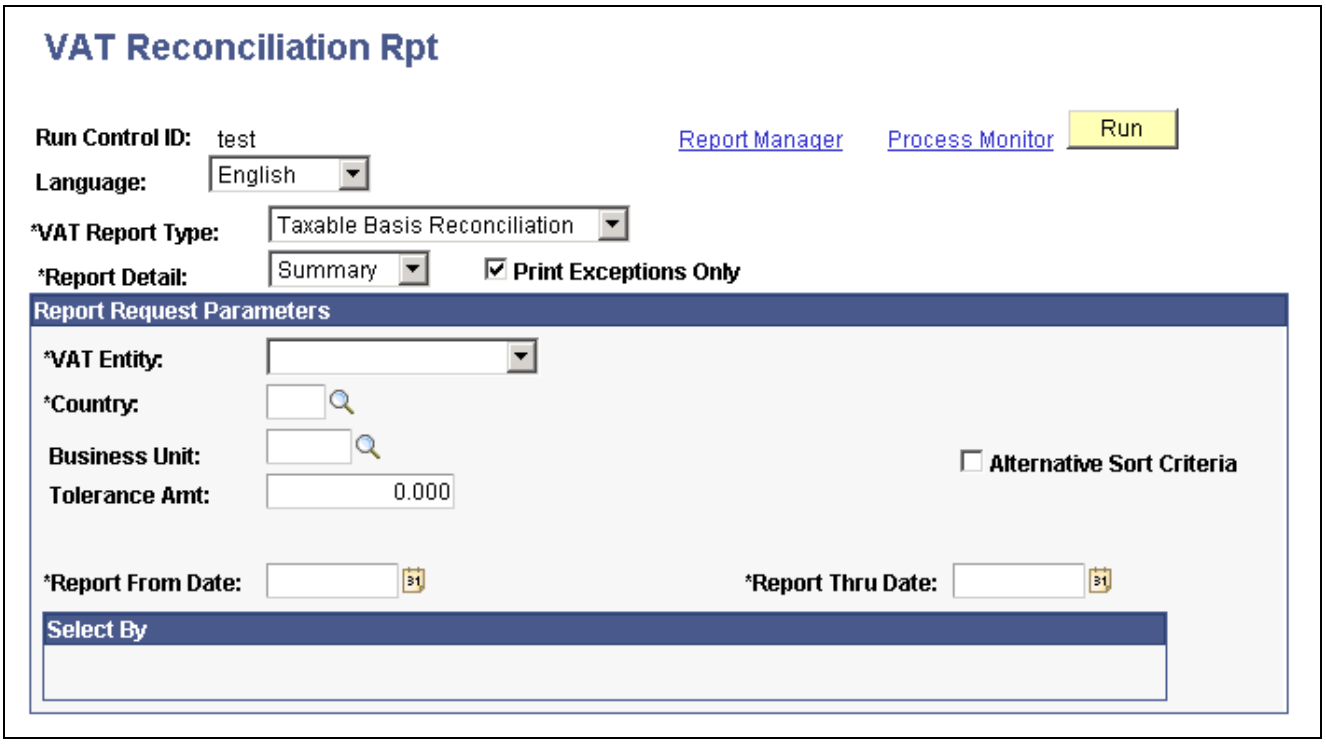
If a transaction has not been selected in error or if no exchange rate exists, you must correct the problem that caused the error, delete the report instance, and rerun the VAT report extract. This enables all the previously selected transactions plus the transactions flagged as exceptions to be selected for the report.

Once you have reviewed the instance details and are satisfied that you have selected the correct instance, you are now ready to run the VAT report.

Running VAT Reconciliation Reports (VAT2000)

Access the VAT Reconciliation Rpt page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



VAT reconciliation Rpt (report) page

VAT Report Type

Select from the following:

Account Balance Reconciliation: For a specified range of VAT-applicable accounts and dates, allows comparison of the amount of expected VAT to the amount of VAT that was actually posted for VAT transactions that have been recorded in PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger. This report also allows the total amount of posted VAT reported for each VAT account to be compared to the GL balance for that VAT account.

Account/VAT Account Recon (Account/VAT Account Reconciliation): For a specified range of accounts and dates, lists the taxable basis amounts as well as corresponding VAT amounts calculated from VAT transactions that have been posted by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger.

Taxable Basis Reconciliation: Verifies that the VAT Basis amounts stored on the VAT Transaction Table, multiplied by the appropriate VAT percentage, is equal to the actual VAT amount also stored on the same table.

VAT Transaction Reconciliation: Provides an overview of VAT transactions generated by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger applications and verifies if those transactions have been reported on a VAT Return Report.

Zero VAT Justification: Illustrates why no VAT was collected or paid.

Report Detail

If you are running the Taxable Basis Reconciliation, the VAT Transaction Reconciliation report, or the Account Balance Reconciliation report, select if you want to view the report as *Summary* or *Detail*. If you select *Detail*, the report prints one line for each VAT transaction. If you select *Summary*, VAT information is printed on an aggregated level.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. The Zero VAT Justification and Account/VAT Account Recon reports are always detail reports.

Print Exceptions Only For the Taxable Basis Reconciliation report, the VAT Transaction Reconciliation report, or the Account Balance Reconciliation report, select to display discrepancies.

This table lists the content for each of these reports if printed as an exception:

Report	Content of the Report
Taxable Basis Reconciliation report	Transactions for which the posted VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount (calculated as VAT basis amount multiplied by the VAT percentage) differ.
VAT Transaction Reconciliation report	Transactions that have not yet been printed on a final VAT return report.
Summary option for the Account Balance Reconciliation report	Accounts for which the general ledger balance does not match the total taxable basis amount.
Detail option for the Account Balance Reconciliation report	Detail lines for accounts with a difference between the GL balance and total taxable basis amount, as well as all detail transactions for which the accounting date falls into a different fiscal period than the VAT declaration date.

VAT Entity and **Country** Select the VAT entity and country combination for which you want to generate the reconciliation report.

Business Unit If applicable, you can also run this report for a specific business unit.

Alternative Sort Criteria If you are running either the Taxable Basis Reconciliation or the Zero VAT Justification report, select to sort by discrepancies in descending order.

For the Taxable Basis Reconciliation report, transactions are sorted by the difference amount calculated as the posted VAT amount minus calculated VAT amount.

For the Zero VAT Justification report, transactions are sorted by VAT basis amount.

Tolerance Amt (tolerance amount) If you are running the VAT Transaction Reconciliation report, you can enter a tolerance amount. VAT transactions are printed only when the posted VAT amount and the calculated VAT amount (calculated as VAT basis amount multiplied by the VAT percentage) differ by more than the amount entered.

Report From Date and **Report Thru Date** (report through date) Specify the date range for the transactions to include in the report.

Select By Use this group box to enter a range of ChartFields to include if you are running either the Account Balance Reconciliation or Account/VAT Account Recon report.

You are now ready to run the VAT reconciliation report.

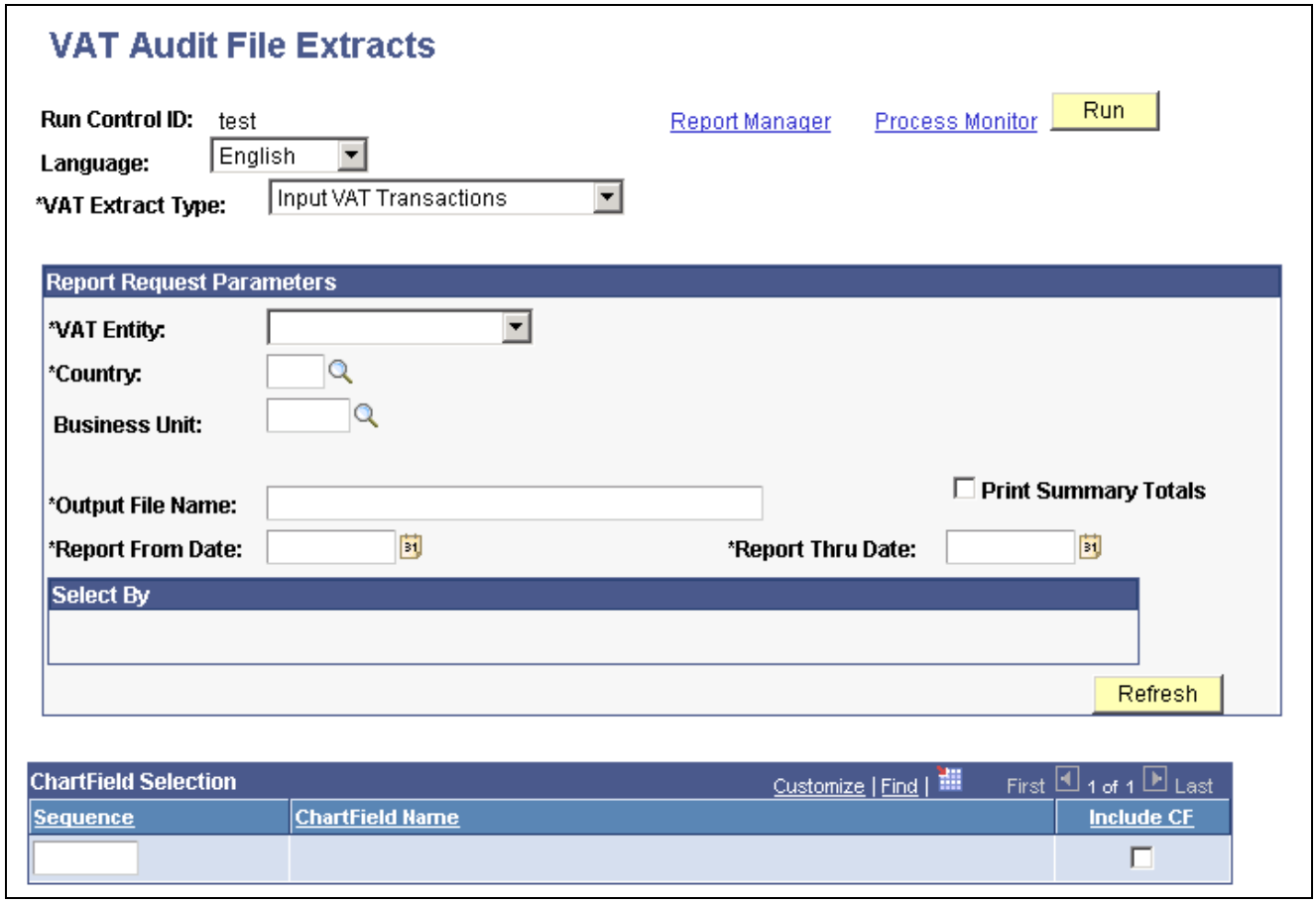
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 359

Creating VAT Audit File Extracts

Access the VAT Audit File Extracts page.



VAT Audit File Extracts page

Select the VAT extract type from the following:

VAT Extract Type	Description
AP, GL, Expenses, Treasury	Extracts PeopleSoft Payables, General Ledger, Expenses and Treasury VAT data from the Payables, General Ledger, Expenses, and Treasury tables.
Asset Mgmt Transactions	Extracts asset retirement VAT data from the Asset Management tables.
Billing Transactions	Extracts Billing VAT data from the Billing tables.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

VAT Extract Type	Description
General Ledger Journals	Extracts General Ledger journal data from the General Ledger tables.
Input VAT Transactions	Extracts VAT Input transactions from the VAT transaction table for Payables, Treasury, and Expenses, and both VAT Input and Output transactions for General Ledger. It also retrieves information from the corresponding source tables. For example, for Payables transactions it retrieves the related voucher and vendor information.
Output VAT Transactions	Extracts VAT Output transactions from the VAT transaction table for Asset Management, Receivables, and Billing. It also retrieves information from the corresponding source tables. For example, for Billing transactions it retrieves the related sales invoice and customer information.
Receivables Transactions	Extracts Receivables VAT data from the Receivables tables.

VAT Entity and **Country** — Select the VAT entity and country combination for which you want to generate the audit extract report.

Business Unit — If applicable, you can also run this report for a specific business unit.

Output File Name — Enter the path and file name for the extract file.

Print Summary Totals — Select to summarizes the data content of the extract files in the report.

Report From Date and **Report Thru Date** (report through date) — Specify the date range for selecting transactions for this report.

Refresh — Click to populate the ChartField Selection group box with a listing of ChartFields.

Include CF (include ChartField) — Select to include the listed ChartField in the report.

You are now ready to run the VAT audit report.

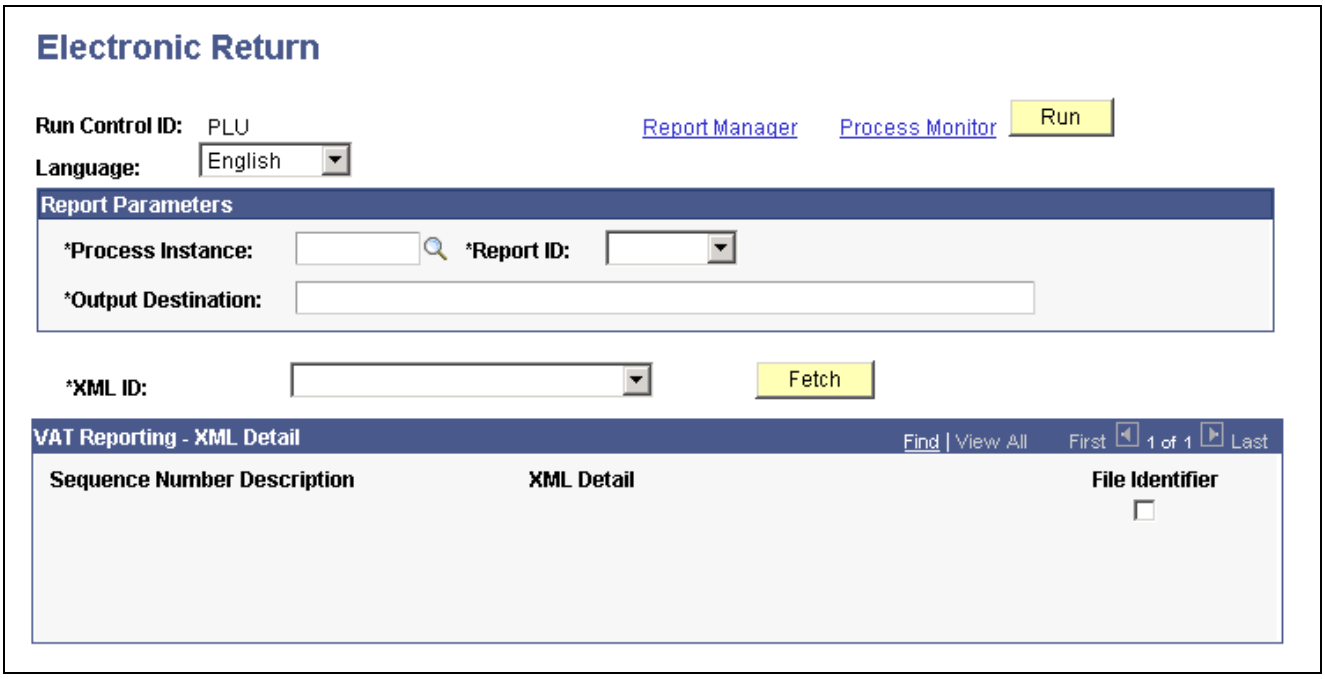
See Also

Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 359

(AUS) Running Electronic Return for the e-BAS (VAT0650)

Access the Electronic Return page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Electronic Return page

Note. The VAT report for the BAS (Business Activity Statement) must be printed as final before the data can be extracted into the flat file for submission to the ATO (Australian Tax Office).

Process Instance	Select an instance from the list of finalized BAS report instances. The report instances are listed in descending order with the most recent report listed first.
Report ID	Select the report ID for the report.
Output Destination	Enter the directory to which the file is written. You can include the file name. However, do not include the file name if you want to use a field value as the file name. You specify this by selecting the File Identifier check box in the VAT Reporting - XML Detail group box.
XML ID	Select an XML ID from the available options.
Fetch	Click to load the fields specified at runtime and display the VAT reporting XML detail.
Sequence Number and **Description**	The sequence number displays the DIN (document identification number), which is typically a runtime variable. The DIN is a unique number given to each tax period return and is not stored in the PeopleSoft application because of its dynamic nature. To include a DIN as the file name, select the File Identifier check box for that DIN.
XML Detail	Displays the runtime field values. Enter or change runtime values here.
File Identifier	Select this check box to use the DIN as the electronic file name.

You are now ready to run the electronic return.

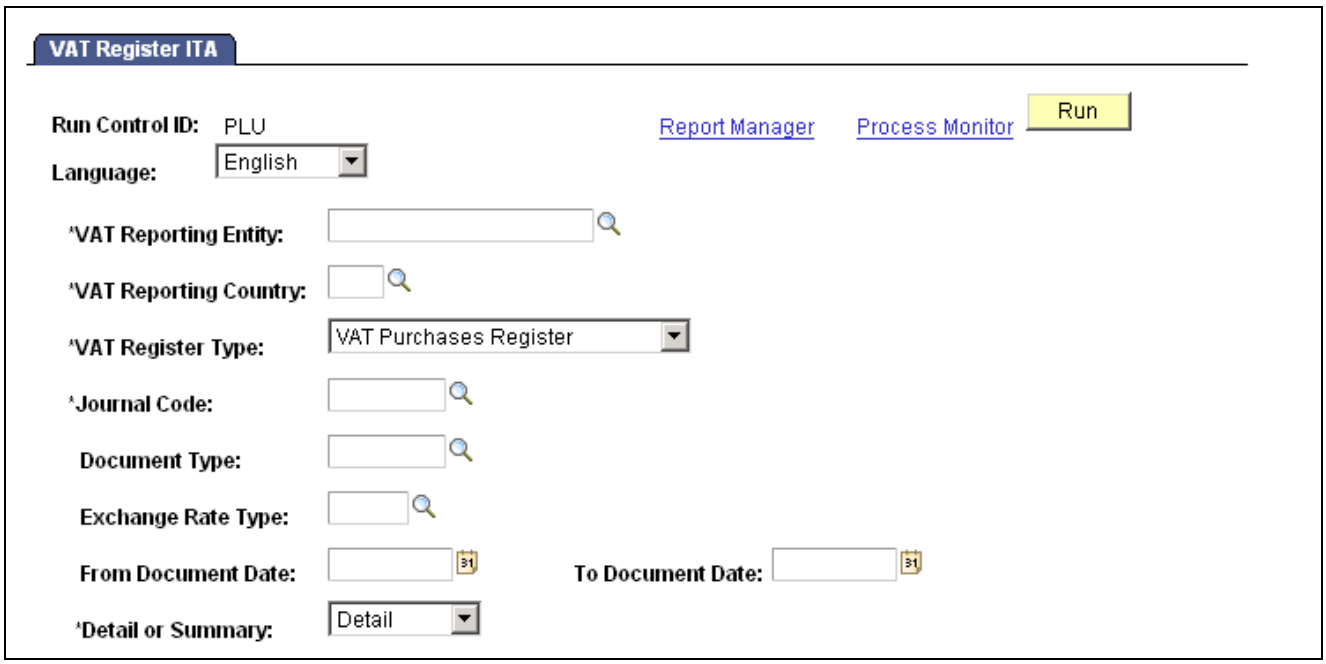
See Also

Appendix B, “PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports,” page 359

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

(ITA) Generating Italian Sales and Purchases VAT Registers

Access the VAT Register ITA page.



VAT Register ITA page

VAT Reporting Entity and **VAT Reporting Country** — Select the VAT entity and country combination for which you want to generate the report.

VAT Register Type — Select from the following: *VAT Purchases Register* and *VAT Sales Register*.

Journal Code — Select the journal code.

Document Type — Use to select the document type to use for the selected journal code. This is optional.

Exchange Rate Type — Select the type of exchange rate you want the system to use to convert VAT amounts into the reporting currency.

From Document Date and **To Document Date** — Use to specify the date range for the documents to be included.

Detail or Summary — Select whether to run a *Detail* or *Summary* report.

You are now ready to run the report.

See Also

Appendix B, "PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports," page 359

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 6

Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports

This chapter provides an overview of Intrastat reporting, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Enable and define Intrastat reporting.
- Establish Intrastat characteristics.
- Maintain Intrastat transactions.
- Identify European commodity codes.
- Maintain port, airport, fiscal regime, and statistical procedure information.
- Assign nature of transaction code defaults.
- Run Intrastat processes.
- Print and view Intrastat reports.
- Use the Intrastat Data Entry Package (IDEP).

Understanding Intrastat Reporting

Intrastat reporting on the physical movement of goods between European Union (EU) member states is available if you implement PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, Purchasing, Payables, and Billing. Each EU country may require different information on Intrastat reporting forms. You define that information with Intrastat characteristics. PeopleSoft delivers populated tables that contain fiscal regimes or statistical procedures, and nature of transaction codes. You can add to or change the values.

The system automatically compiles the transactions that are described in the next sections for Intrastat reporting.

Dispatches

The following types of transactions are defined as dispatches:

- Shipments that originate from sales orders in PeopleSoft Order Management.
- Shipments that originate from interunit orders in PeopleSoft Inventory.
- Return-to-vendor transactions that originate in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- Financial adjustments that originate in PeopleSoft Billing.

Arrivals

The following types of transactions are defined as arrivals:

- Purchase receipts that originate in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- Interunit receipts that originate in PeopleSoft Inventory.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Inventory receipts for material that is returned from customers.
- Financial adjustments that originate in PeopleSoft Payables.

You select the default nature of transaction codes and fiscal regimes or statistical procedures for each of the transactions that the system compiles. Change the default values, or enter other transactions that don't compile automatically.

The Intrastat Transaction Loader process populates the Intrastat transaction tables with transactions that are eligible for reporting. After the tables are populated, define the information to include on a report. You can also print a draft or final copy of an Intrastat report and drill down to report details. The application documentation describes how it handles Intrastat transactions.

See Also

Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Entering and Updating Intrastat Transactions, page 209

Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Running Intrastat Processes, page 221

Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Establishing Intrastat Characteristics, page 204

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

VAT entity (value added tax entity)	Represents the level within an organization at which the VAT and Intrastat returns are filed. Each VAT entity includes one or more PeopleSoft General Ledger business units.
Dcmnt ID (document identification)	Assigned to information about an Intrastat transaction.
Destination Country	For dispatches, indicates the country to which the goods are shipped.
Consignment Country	For arrivals, indicates the country from where the goods are shipped.
VAT Registration ID (value added tax registration identification)	The ID that is used for Intrastat reporting by organizations located in European countries.
Flow	Designates the direction of the movement of goods, such as dispatch or arrival.
EU Commodity Code (European Union commodity code)	Codes that classify the goods that are reported on the Intrastat return. The EU commission publishes these codes.
Rate Type	Currency exchange rate type that is used when the calculation of Intrastat reporting amounts is required.
Region of Origin	For dispatches, refers to the region in which the item is originally produced or assembled.
Region of Destination	For arrivals, refers to the region in the arrival country in which the goods are to be used.
Country of Origin	For arrivals, indicates the country in which the goods are originally produced.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Country Type Defines the format of the country code designation. Options are two character, three character, or three digit numeric code.

Transport Mode Determines the shipment method for goods.

Port/Airport of Unloading For arrivals, the port or airport in the arrival country where the goods are unloaded.

Port/Airport of Loading For dispatches, the port or airport in the dispatch country where the goods are loaded.

Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting

To enable and define Intrastat reporting, use the VAT Entity component (VAT_ENTITY_ID). Use the VAT_ENTITY_ID component interface to load data into the tables for the VAT Entity component.

This section discusses how to enable and define Intrastat reporting.

See Also

Chapter 5, “Working with VAT,” Setting Up VAT Entities, page 96

Page Used to Enable and Define Intrastat Reporting

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Intrastat Reporting Details	VAT_ENT_ISTRPT_SEC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Entity, Identification Click the Intrastat Report Details link on the Identification page.	Enable Intrastat reporting for a VAT entity, and establish Intrastat report criteria.

Enabling and Defining Intrastat Reporting

Access the Intrastat Reporting Details page.

Intrastat Reporting Required Enables Intrastat reporting. If you clear this check box, you don’t have to complete any other fields on the page.

Reporting Currency Defines the currency, which must match the currency that the receiving customs organization requests.

Threshold Refers to the level of information (obligation) that intracommunity sales and purchases require. This information is used mainly in France to reduce the declarative workload for small- and medium-sized organizations. PeopleSoft delivers the Intrastat form with the most restrictive level (level 1), which covers all levels of obligation. This is an informational field that determines the level that is checked on certain Intrastat reporting forms.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Contact Name Names the person in your organization that can be contacted by local authorities to answer questions about a submitted Intrastat report.

Process Type PeopleSoft delivers reports with many process types, the following are the most commonly used process types:

- *Crystal:* All crystal processes that PeopleSoft delivers that relate to Intrastat reporting begin with the prefix IST. For example, IST0050 is Form N.
- *Application Engine:* For adding the IDEP_INT process.
- *SQR Report:* For adding the IST0100 process to create the CSV file for the United Kingdom.

If you create your own reports, select the appropriate type of process for those reports.

Process Name Determines the form or process that the system uses for Intrastat reporting.

File Layout ID Produces a flat file that you can use to interface with the Intrastat Data Entry Package.

Establishing Intrastat Characteristics

Each EU member state may require different information on Intrastat reports. You need to set up reporting characteristics for both arrivals and dispatches for each country in which you file an Intrastat return.

Note. Only countries that are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu are available for selection. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain and then Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

To establish Intrastat characteristics, use the Intrastat Characteristics component (IST_COUNTRY_TBL).

This section discusses how to:

- Select Intrastat characteristics for individual countries.
- Format Intrastat information.
- Define statistical values.
- Specify Intrastat exception details.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Establish Intrastat Characteristics

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Intrastat Characteristics - Option 1	IST_COUNTRY_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 1	Select the information that individual countries require for Intrastat reports.
Intrastat Characteristics - Option 2	IST_COUNTRY_TBL2	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 2	Select additional data, and specify the format of the information for the Intrastat form.
IST Statistical Value Details	IST_STATVAL_SEC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 2. Click the IST Statistical Value Details link on the Option 2 page.	Define the statistical value calculation factors to apply against invoice amounts to calculate the statistical value.
Intrastat Exception Details	IST_CNTRY_EXCP_SEC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Country Characteristics, Option 2 Click the Intrastat Exception Details link on the Option 2 page.	Limit the Intrastat information that is reported for exception transactions.

Selecting Intrastat Characteristics for Individual Countries

Access the Intrastat Characteristics - Option 1 page.

Reporting Party Registration

Registration Required Indicates that you, as an Intrastat declarant, are required to include your VAT registration ID on Intrastat reporting forms.

Display Indicates if you are required to include a country code prefix for the VAT ID. Options are *Prefix* and *No Prefix*.

Type Select a type of country code prefix.

Source The VAT registration ID values include:

VAT: The VAT registration number.

Local: A local tax ID that some countries use.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Trading Partner Registration

Registration Required Indicates that you must provide your trading partner's VAT registration ID. If you are required to include a country prefix for the trading partner's VAT ID, select *Prefix* in the Display field, and select the prefix type.

Financial Adjustments

Report Financial Adjustments Indicates that you must report financial adjustments, such as debit and credit notes

Nature Txn 1st Digit Req'd (nature of transaction first digit required) Indicates that reporting rules require that you identify the nature of the transaction for financial adjustments.

Nature Txn 2nd Digit Req'd (nature of transaction second digit required) Indicates that you require the additional detail that is provided by a second set of nature-of-transaction values.

Required Fields

Select the information to include on the Intrastat report forms. You can't select both Fiscal Regime and Stat Procedure (statistical procedure). Several of the field labels in the Required Fields group box change depending on the flow that you selected.

Nature of Transaction Code

1st Digit Indicates that you must provide a nature of transaction code on Intrastat reports for the selected country and flow.

2nd Digit Indicates that you require the additional detail that is provided by a second set of nature-of-transaction values.

2nd Digit Usage Select *European Union* or *United Kingdom* in the 2nd Digit field to determine which set of values to use if you select this option.

Formatting Intrastat Information

Access the Intrastat Characteristics - Option 2 page.

Required Fields

Rounding Method (Applicable to Net Mass, Invoice Amount, Statistical Value, and Supplementary Units) Determines the format for the corresponding fields. The following results are available:

Normal: Rounds up or down to the nearest whole unit. For example, quantities less than 500 grams round down, and those between 500 and 999 grams round up.

Truncate: Rounds down to the nearest whole unit.

Up: Rounds up to the nearest whole unit.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Country Type (Applicable to Country of Destination or Consignment, and Country of Origin)	Determines the format for the corresponding country codes. The following values are available: 2 Char — prints the 2 character country code 3 Char — prints the 3 character country code 3 Numeric — prints the 3 digit numeric country code
Invoice Amount	The invoice amount for the goods shipped or received.
Statistical Value	This may be the same as the invoice amount, but the value generally differs. Within PeopleSoft applications, user-defined statistical value calculation factors are applied to the invoice amount to calculate the reported statistical value. Refer to each country's Intrastat Reporting requirements documents to establish how the statistical value is determined and to guide the setup of the calculation factors.
Supplementary Units	Indicates that you must use supplementary units for the selected country and flow to report transactions that involve commodity codes that include supplementary units.
Country of Destination or **Consignment** (depending on the flow selected)	Represents a trading partner's country.
Country of Origin	For arrivals, the country in which the goods were created or assembled.
IST Statistical Value Details	Click to access a page where you define the calculation factors that the system applies to the invoice amount to determine the statistical value for reporting.

Exception Type

For some EU member states, entries for certain categories of transactions, such as financial adjustments or reconciliation entries, may not require all the information that Intrastat transactions normally require. Each member state has its own mechanism for identifying these exception transactions. France, for example, uses fiscal regimes, while the U.K. uses the second digit of the nature of transaction code.

Type	Specify the type of information that is used to identify exception transactions.
Intrastat Exception Details	Click to access a page where you define the information that is required for specific exceptions.

Note. You can't select *Nature of Txn 2nd Digit, Fiscal Regime,* or *Statistical Procedure* as an exception type unless they are selected in the Required Fields group box on the Intrastat Characteristics - Option 1 page.

See Also

Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Defining Statistical Values, page 207

Chapter 6, "Setting Up and Running Intrastat Reports," Specifying Intrastat Exception Details, page 208

Defining Statistical Values

Access the IST Statistical Value Details page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

For each country and flow, specify whether Port/Airport, EU Commodity Code, Delivery Terms, or Transport Mode are required for defining the statistical value factors. Select values for those fields in the lower portion of the page.

Country of Cons/Dest (country of consignment/destination)	Select a country code for the trading partner.
Port or Airport	Select the port or airport code. This is required if you have specified that port or airport is required for the statistical value calculation.
Delivery Terms 1	Select if you have specified that Delivery Terms are required for the statistical value calculation.
Transport Mode	Select if you have specified that Transport Mode is required for the statistical value calculation.
Statistical Value Factor	Specify a number or an amount to apply against the invoice amount.
Multiply or Divide	Specify how to calculate the Statistical Value. Select *Multiply* if you want to multiply the invoice value by the statistical value factor. Select *Divide* if you want to divide the invoice value by the statistical value factor.

Note. Only countries that are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu are available for selection. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

Specifying Intrastat Exception Details

Access the Intrastat Exception Details page.

Select an exception code. Depending on the value that you select on the Intrastat Characteristics - Option 2 page, this is either the second digit of a nature of transaction code, a fiscal regime, or a statistical procedure.

Required Fields

Select only those pieces of information that are required for the specific exception.

Note. Fields that are not selected on the Option 1 and Option 2 pages of the Intrastat Characteristics component are not available here.

Maintaining Intrastat Transactions

The system compiles eligible transactions automatically for Intrastat reporting. This process populates the nature of transaction code, based on the defaults that are specified on the Nature of Transaction Code pages. The values that you select on the Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure (fiscal regime/statistical procedure) page also appear by default where they apply. You can change the default values, alter information, or delete a transaction with the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages. You can also enter a transaction that isn't included in those that are automatically compiled.

Note. You must run the Intrastat Transaction Loader process before you can change automatically compiled Intrastat transactions.

This section discusses how to:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Enter and update Intrastat transactions.
- Enter and update Intrastat transaction details.
- View reporting currency details.

Pages Used to Maintain Intrastat Transactions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Header Detail	IST_TXN_TBL1	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Header Detail	Change and add an Intrastat transaction. If you are changing an existing entry, enter an Intrastat Document ID.
Line Detail	IST_TXN_TBL2	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Line Detail	Change or add Intrastat transaction details.
Intrastat Txn Exchange Rate (Intrastat Transaction Exchange Rate)	IST_TXN_SEC	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Transaction Entry, Line Detail, Reporting Currency Details	View additional currency information after running the Report Extract process.

Entering and Updating Intrastat Transactions

Access the Header Detail page.

You must run the Intrastat Transaction Loader process before you can view transactions that are compiled automatically.

Note. Designated country and flow selections on Intrastat Characteristics pages determine which fields are available for entry on this page. Field labels change, based on the flow.

Flow	Field Name	Intrastat Characteristics Page	Field That Is Checked on the Intrastat Characteristics Page
Arrivals or Dispatches	VAT Reg Country	Option 1	Trading Partner Registration group box - Registration Required
Arrivals	Consignment Country	Option 2	Country of Consignment
Dispatches	Destination Country	Option 2	Country of Destination
Dispatches	Region of Origin	Option 1	Region of Origin
Arrivals	Region of Destination	Option 1	Region of Destination

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Flow	Field Name	Intrastat Characteristics Page	Field That Is Checked on the Intrastat Characteristics Page
Arrivals or Dispatches	Transport Mode	Option 1	Transport Mode
Arrivals	Port of Unloading	Option 1	Port/Airport of Unloading
Dispatches	Port of Loading	Option 1	Port/Airport of Loading

Intrastat Transaction Source Displays one of the following values when you update an existing transaction:

Billing Adjustment: Financial adjustment (against dispatches) from PeopleSoft Billing.

Shipment Return: Return-to-vendor shipments (dispatches). This value also appears when a purchase order receipt contains rejected quantities that are returned to vendors.

Shipment: Normal shipments from sales orders (dispatches).

InterUnit Shipment: Shipments from interunit orders (dispatches).

Purchasing Receipt: Purchase order receipts (arrivals).

InterUnit Receipt: Interunit order receipts (arrivals).

RMA Receipt (return material authorization receipts): Returns from customers (arrivals).

Voucher Adjustment: Financial adjustment (against arrivals) from PeopleSoft Payables.

Manual Entry: Appears when you add a transaction.

Trading Partner Details

Partner Type Select either *Customer* or *Vendor* as a trading partner's designation for the transaction.

Partner SetID Determines which vendors or customers are available in the Partner ID field.

Partner ID Select a vendor or customer ID.

VAT Reg Country (value-added tax registration country) Select the trading partner's VAT registration country.

VAT Registration ID (value-added tax registration ID) Appears by default, if the trading partner's ID exists in the system; otherwise, you enter the ID number.

Note. Only countries that are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu are available for selection. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Country, Region, Transport Mode, and Port

Select values for these fields, as required by the choices on the Intrastat Characteristics pages.

Delivery Terms

Select values for these fields, as required by the choices on the Intrastat Characteristics pages.

1st Subdivision Delivery terms for the transaction may be any of the following values:

CFR (Cost and freight).

CIF (Cost, insurance, and freight at port of arrival).

CIP (Carriage and insurance paid to).

CPT (Carriage paid to).

DAF (Delivery at frontier).

DDP (Delivered duty paid).

DDU (Delivered duty unpaid).

DEQ (Delivered ex-quay).

DES (Delivered ex-ship).

EXW (Ex-works).

FAS (Free alongside ship).

FCA (Franco carrier).

FOB (Free on board at port of departure).

Other Delivery terms that differ from the listed values.

2nd Subdivision Delivery terms include:

In Rprting (in reporting): Located in the territory of the declarant member state.

Other EU: Located in another member state.

Other: Located outside of the EU.

Entering and Updating Intrastat Transaction Details

Access the Line Detail page.

Item SetID Select the SetID if you are specifying an inventory item.

Item ID Specify an inventory ID.

Line Displays the number of the current line. The line number increases by one as rows are inserted.

Commodity Cd(Commodity Code) Select the EU Commodity Code associated with the goods being shipped or received. If you have entered an inventory item and assigned a commodity code to that item, the system automatically populates the commodity code. Otherwise, you must enter it manually.

Origin Country Select a country of origin for arrivals.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Quantity The system calculates the net mass by multiplying the quantity by the unit weight.

UOM(unit of measure) Select the unit of measure in which the quantity is specified. If you have entered an inventory item, the system automatically populates the standard UOM specified for this item.

Unit Weight Enter the item's weight by unit. If you have entered an inventory item, the system automatically populates this field with the weight specified for this item. It is assumed that the weight is specified in kilograms.

Net Mass The total weight of the goods being shipped or received. The system automatically calculates this based on the quantity and weight of the item.

(Supplementary) UOM Enter the unit of measure of the supplementary units. If you have manually entered an EU Commodity Code, and if that EU Commodity Code requires that supplementary units be reported, and if the supplementary UOM has been specified on the commodity code, the system populates this automatically.

Suppl Units (supplemental units) If the EU Commodity Code associated with this transaction requires the reporting of supplementary units, enter the number of units.

Fiscal Regime Select a value if you are reporting in a country that requires fiscal regimes.

Stat Procedure (statistical procedure) Select a value if you are reporting in a country that requires statistical procedures.

Nature of Transaction

1st Digit and 2nd Digit All EU member states require the first digit for Intrastat reporting. In addition, several EU member states use a second digit to categorize transactions. These values are predefined. The appropriate set of values for this second digit is available based on what is defined on the Country Characteristics pages.

Invoice Amount

Reporting The reporting currency appears. If you leave the field blank, the report extract calculates the reporting amount from the value for transaction or base currency.

Transaction Enter the transaction currency.

Base Enter the base currency.

Amount Enter the values for each currency type.

Statistical Value Enter a value. If you leave the field blank, the Report Extract process calculates the amount based on the settings on the Statistical Value Details page.

Amount Source Display options include:

Invoice: Appears if the amount came from an invoice, adjusted invoice, voucher, or adjusted voucher.

Order: Appears if the amount came from a sales order, interunit order, purchase order, RMA order, or return to vendor order.

Manual: Appears if you manually enter a transaction.

Reporting Currency Details Click to access additional currency information.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Viewing Reporting Currency Details

Access the Intrastat Txn Exchange Rate (Intrastat Transaction Exchange Rate) page.

Once the Report Extract process runs, this page appears with the exchange rate type from the Intrastat Report Extract page.

If the reporting currency is the same as either the base or transaction currency, the Report Extract process uses the base (or transaction) amount for the reporting amount. In this case, the Exchange Rate Source field displays *BSE* (base) or *TXN* (transaction). Otherwise, the Report Extract process calculates the reporting amount, in which case *TBL* (exchange rate table) appears.

Identifying European Commodity Codes

All Intrastat reporting accesses the item information from PeopleSoft Inventory. It is essential to associate a European commodity code with items during item definition.

To identify European commodity codes, use the European Commodity Codes component (COMMOD_CODE_EU).

This section discusses how to:

- Add and change European commodity codes.
- Link EU commodity codes with inventory items.

Pages Used to Identify European Commodity Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
EU Commodity Code (European Union commodity code)	COMM_CD_EU_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, European Commodity Code, EU Commodity Code	Change or add a European commodity code.
Classifications	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN4	• Items, Review Item Information, Items, General, Classifications • Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, General, Classifications	Define attributes for the item.

Adding and Changing European Commodity Codes

Access the EU Commodity Code page.

Select a supplementary unit of measure if Intrastat reporting for the EU member state requires this for reports.

Linking EU Commodity Codes with Inventory Items

Access the Classifications page.

When you define an item in PeopleSoft Inventory, associate a European commodity code with the item.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Items by SetID," Defining Additional Item Attributes

Maintaining Port and Airport Information

To maintain port and airport information, use the Port/Airport Definition component (PRT_ARPRT_TBL).

This section discusses how to add and modify ports and airports.

Note. PeopleSoft does not provide default values for the various ports, airports or defaults for intrastat transactions. Changes in governmental reporting requirements necessitate that you check with your applicable tax administration to get an updated list to maintain any needed default values.

Pages Used to Maintain Port and Airport Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Port/Airport	PORT_ARPRT_TBL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Port and Airport Definition	Modify or add valid ports or airports located in the EU member states in which you receive goods or from which you dispatch goods.

Adding and Modifying Ports and Airports

Access the Port/Airport page, specifying the EU member state for which you will be maintaining ports and airports.

Enter each port or airport code. The City field displays the name of the port or airport.

Maintaining Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information

To maintain fiscal regime, and statistical procedure information, use the Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure component (SPROC_FRGM_PNL).

This section discusses how to assign fiscal regime and statistical procedure defaults.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Maintain Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure (fiscal regime/statistical procedure)	SPROC_FRGM_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Fiscal Regime/Statistical Proc, Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure	Assign default values to be assigned to Intrastat transactions. Several EU member states use either fiscal regimes or statistical procedures to categorize transactions. PeopleSoft delivers predefined default values for several of these EU member states. However, it is important to check with the Intrastat authorities in each EU member state to ensure that list is up to date.

Assigning Fiscal Regime and Statistical Procedure Defaults

Access the Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure page, specifying the EU member state and the statistical procedure or fiscal regime you wish to maintain.

Specify whether the value entered is either a statistical procedure or a fiscal regime.

The Fiscal Regime or Statistical Procedure that you define appears by default for the transactions that you select in the Default Fields group box.

Group Box	Field	Transaction
Normal Intra-EU	Shipments	Sales order shipments.
Normal Intra-EU	Arrivals	Purchase receipts.
Financial Adjustment	Increases	Financial adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Billing that increase value.
Financial Adjustment	Decreases	Financial adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Billing that decrease value.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Group Box	Field	Transaction
Return/Replacement	Shipments	Return to vendor transactions, shipments for sales orders that are defined as replacements for returned goods, and shipments for sales orders that are designated as replacements for goods that aren't returned.
Return/Replacement	Arrivals	Inventory receipts for returned material, purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for returned goods and purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for goods that aren't returned
Intra/Interunit Transfer	Shipments	Interunit, intercompany inventory transfer shipments.
Intra/Interunit Transfer	IntraCompany Shipments	Interunit, IntraCompany inventory transfer shipments (Inventory business units that are associated with the same PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit transfer shipments).
Intra/Interunit Transfers	Arrivals	Interunit inventory receipts.

Note. To change default values once they have been assigned to transactions, use the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages.

Assigning Nature of Transaction Code Defaults

Intrastat transactions are identified by nature of transaction codes. All EU member states require the first digit for Intrastat reporting. In addition, several EU member states use a second digit to categorize transactions. These values are predefined.

To assign nature of transaction code defaults, use the Nature of Transaction Codes component (NATURE_TXN1_PNL).

This section discusses how to:

- Designate the first digit of the default codes for Intrastat transactions.
- Designate the second digit of the default codes for Intrastat transactions.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Assign Nature of Transaction Code Defaults

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
1ST Digit	NATURE_TXN1_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Transaction Code, 1st Digit	Designate the first digit of the default codes that are used for Intrastat transactions that the system automatically compiles.
2ND Digit	NATURE_TXN2_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Nature of Transaction Codes, 2nd Digit	Designate the second digit of the default codes that are used for Intrastat transactions that the system automatically compiles.

Designating the First Digit for Intrastat Transaction Default Codes

Access the 1ST Digit page.

The system uses the designated nature of transaction 1 for the transactions that you select in the default fields group box.

Sale/Purchase Sales order shipments and purchase receipts.

Returns/Replacements Return to vendor transactions, inventory receipts for returned material, shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are marked as replacements for returned goods, shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are marked as replacements for goods that aren't returned.

Financial Adjustment Financial adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or PeopleSoft Billing.

Note. To change these default values once they have been assigned to transactions, use the Intrastat Transaction pages.

Designating the Second Digit for Intrastat Transaction Default Codes

Access the 2ND Digit page.

Insert a row for each 2nd digit value that can be associated with the value entered on the 1st Digit page.

Nature Txn 2nd Digit Usage (nature of transaction second digit usage) Select the origin of the second digit. Options include:

European Union: If the second digit is from the list of EU values.

United Kingdom: If the second digit is from the list of U.K. values.

Nature of Transaction 2 The nature of transaction code first and second digit values are:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition	Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU	Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK
1: Actual or intended transfer of ownership against compensation.	*1:* Outright purchase or sale.	*0:* All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
	2: Supply for sale on approval or after trial, for consignment, or with the intermediation of a commission agent.	*6:* Credit notes.
	3: Barter trade.	*7:* Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
	4: Personal purchases by travelers.	*8:* Transactions that are included in box 8 or *9* of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.
	5: Financial leasing.	
2: Return of goods after registration of the original transaction under Transaction Code 1, or replacement of goods free of charge.	*1:* Return of goods.	*0:* All cases.
	2: Replacement for returned goods.	
	3: Replacement for goods that are not being returned.	
3: Transactions (not temporary) that involve transfer of ownership without compensation: no charge or consignment orders.	*1:* Goods that are delivered under aid programs that are operated or financed partly or wholly.	*0:* All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
	2: Other general government aid deliveries.	*7:* Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
	3: Other aid deliveries (individuals, nongovernment organizations).	*8:* Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition	Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU	Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK
4: Operations with a view to processing under contract or repair.	*1:* Processing under contract.	*0:* All cases.
	2: Repair and maintenance against payment.	
	3: Repair and maintenance, free of charge.	
5: Operations that follow processing under contract or repair.	*1:* Processing under contract.	*0:* All cases.
	2: Repair and maintenance against payment.	
	3: Repair and maintenance, free of charge.	
6: Transactions that do not involve transfer of ownership, for example, hire, loan, operational leasing, and other temporary use except processing under contract or repair.	*1:* Hire, loan, operational leasing.	*0:* All cases.
	2: Other goods for temporary use.	
7: Operations that are under joint defense project or other joint intergovernmental production program.		*0:* All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
		6: Credit notes.
		7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
		8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Nature of Transaction 1st Subdivision Value and Definition	Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition EU	Nature of Transaction 2nd Subdivision Value and Definition UK
8: Supply of building materials and equipment for works that are part of a general construction or engineering contract.		*0:* All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
		6: Credit notes.
		7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but are not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
		8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but are not required on supplementary declarations.
9: Other transactions.		*0:* All cases where 6, 7, or 8 doesn't apply.
		7: Transactions that are included in supplementary declarations but not shown in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return for the period.
		8: Transactions that are included in box 8 or 9 of the VAT return but not required on supplementary declarations.

The system uses the designated nature of transaction 2 for the transactions that you select in the Default Fields group box.

Outright Sale/Purchase Sales order shipments and purchase receipts.

Return of Goods Return to vendor transactions and inventory receipts for returned material.

Replace Returned Goods Shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for returned goods.

Replace Goods not Returned Shipments for sales orders and purchase receipts that are designated as replacements for goods that aren't returned.

Financial Adjustment [+] Adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or Billing that increase value.

Financial Adjustments [-] Adjustments in PeopleSoft Payables or Billing that decrease value.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If you select Sale/Purchase on the 1st Digit page, Outright Sale/Purchase is the only available field.

If you select Returns/Replacements on the 1st Digit page, Return of Goods, Replace Returned Goods, and Replace Goods not Returned fields are available.

If you select Financial Adjustment on the 1st Digit page, both Financial Adjustments [+] and Financial Adjustments [-] are available.

Running Intrastat Processes

The Intrastat Transaction Loader process populates the Intrastat Transaction tables with transactions that are eligible for Intrastat reporting. The Intrastat Report Extract process extracts transactions based on the information that is defined on the Country Characteristics pages.

This section discusses how to:

- Compile Intrastat transactions (FS_ISTLD).
- Extract Intrastat activity for reporting (FS_ISTRPT).

Pages Used to Run Intrastat Processes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Intrastat Transaction Loader	IST_TXN_LD_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Loader, Intrastat Transaction Loader	Compile Intrastat transactions. Selects transactions from PeopleSoft Order Management, Inventory, Purchasing, Billing, and Payables.
Intrastat Report Extract	IST_RPT_RQST	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Report Extract, Intrastat Report Extract	Extract specific Intrastat activity to prepare to print an Intrastat report.

Compiling Intrastat Transactions

Access the Intrastat Transaction Loader page.

Specify the VAT Entity for which transactions should be compiled.

Flow type — Indicate whether arrival transactions, dispatch transactions or both should be compiled.

Define a date in the Select Transactions Thru field to limit the time period for which the system compiles transactions. Transactions after the designated date are not included in the compilation.

See Also

PeopleSoft Process Scheduler PeopleBook, “Submitting and Scheduling a Process Request.”

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Extracting Intrastat Activity

Prior to running the Report Extract, you must have run the Intrastat Transaction Loader process for transactions that are compiled automatically, or transactions that have been entered manually using the Intrastat Transaction Entry component.

Access the Intrastat Report Extract page.

VAT Entity Select the VAT Entity for which you wish to report Intrastat transactions.

Country Select the EU member state for which you wish to report Intrastat transactions.

Note. You can only select countries that have the VAT entity registered and are designated as EU member states on the Country page in the Location menu. Select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain and then Common Definitions to access the Location menu.

Flow Type Include arrivals, dispatches, or both in the report request.

Report Type Options include:

Other: Produces transaction reports; you can select Intrastat transactions multiple times for this type of report.

Suppl Decl. (supplementary declaration): The system selects only transactions that have not already been selected on a previous extraction of this type.

Report Date Indicates the run date.

Report From Date and Report Thru Date Specify the date range to be printed on the return.

Select Transactions From and Select Transactions Thru Enables you to extend the data selection beyond the date range for the return.

See Also

PeopleSoft Process Scheduler PeopleBook, “Submitting and Scheduling a Process Request.”

Printing and Viewing Intrastat Reports

This section discusses how to:

- Print Intrastat reports.
- View Intrastat report details.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Print and View Intrastat Reports

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Intrastat Reports	IST_RPT_INST1	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files, Intrastat Reports	Print a draft or final copy, or reprint a copy of an Intrastat report from an Intrastat Report Extract.
Detail	IST_RPT_INST_DTL	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files, Intrastat Reports, Details	View the report criteria, print history, and any exceptions for the instance that you select on the Intrastat Reports page.

Printing Intrastat Reports

Access the Intrastat Reports page.

Print Selected Report As Print options include:

Draft: Incomplete.

Final: Complete. Don't print a report in final form until it is free of errors.

Reprint: Print another copy of a final report.

VAT Entity and Country Enter the VAT Entity and Country for which you wish to print an Intrastat report. Click on the Refresh button to bring up a list of all report instances for that VAT Entity and Country.

Instance Select the check box to the left of the report instance that you want to print. The flow, description, report date, and type appear.

Details Accesses details for the report instance.

Note. When you use the final form, define the output type as printer. The web output type may cause the headers and footers of the file to print outside the page's printing range.

Viewing Intrastat Report Details

Access the Detail page.

The Intrastat Reports page displays the report criteria, history, exceptions, and missing exchange rate information for the selected instance.

Note. You can't print a final Intrastat report until you correct all transaction errors.

If a transaction is missing required information, it appears here. For example, if the second digit of the nature of transaction code is required, and a transaction doesn't include a value in the 2nd Digit field, a Reporting Exceptions entry appears. The Message field displays *Missing Nature of Transaction 2 Code.* Enter missing information on the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages.

After correcting the errors, delete the report from the list, then run the extraction again to clear the errors.

Note. You can't delete a process instance after printing a final version of the report.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Using the IDEP

You can report on the physical movement of goods by interfacing with IDEP. This software package produces an electronic Intrastat declaration of goods. Created by Eurostat (statistical office of the European Commission), IDEP makes it possible to electronically create trading transaction report lines for dispatch or arrival flows during a specific time period.

By using PeopleTools, you generate a flat file to import transactional data into IDEP and send it as an attached email file or by electronic transmission to the customs authority. Before generating the file, use the Intrastat Reporting Details page in the VAT Entity component to assign the following values:

- Process Type: application engine
- Process Name: IDEP_INT
- File Layout ID: IDEP

Then, run the Intrastat Report Extract process with the required parameters, use the Application Engine to generate the flat file, and import the file into the IDEP Software.

You have to provide the EC commodity code in the flat file, not an internal item ID. The system creates the name of the IDEP file by using the following convention: IDEP_ReportDate_ProcessInstance_Flow.csv. An example of a name might be IDEP_2002-01-17_109_A.CSV.

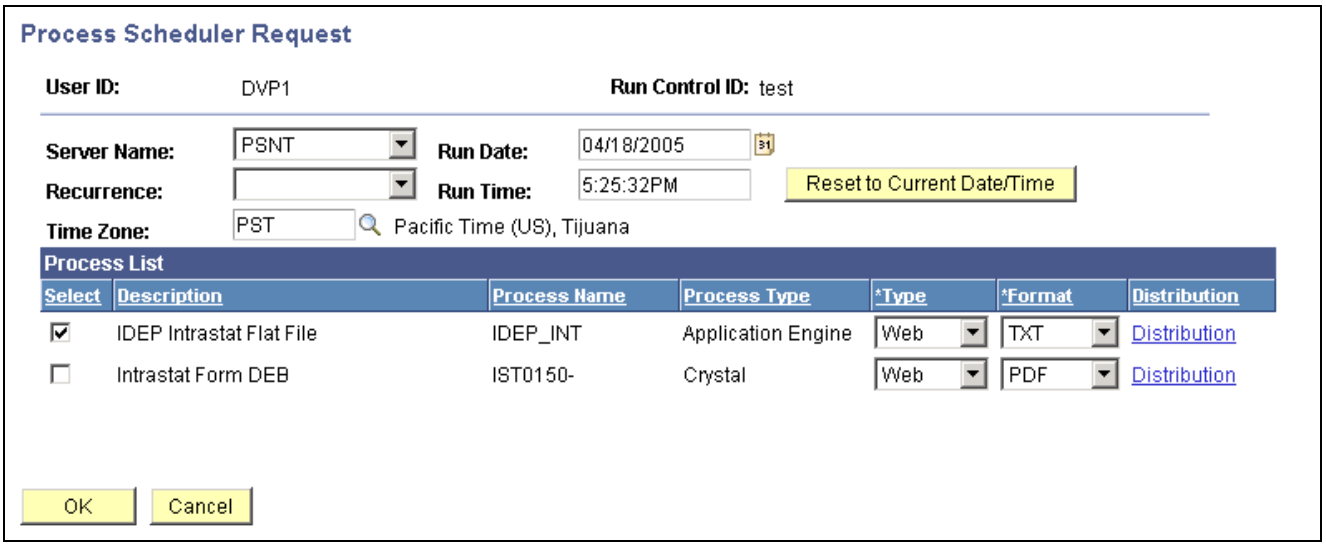
Note. The IDEP software is typically provided to you by the customs organization. PeopleSoft supports the comma-separated file type (CSV) for IDEP import. To install the IDEP software, you must use an operating system that is supported by IDEP.

Use the following steps to create and use IDEP files:

1. Load Intrastat information into the Intrastat table by using the Intrastat Transaction Loader, or maintain or adjust Intrastat transactions manually by using the Intrastat Transaction Entry pages.
2. Extract Intrastat transactions into reporting tables by using the Intrastat Report Extract page.
3. Generate a text file (type.CSV) by using the Intrastat Reports page. On the Process Scheduler Request page, run the IDEP Intrastat Flat File application engine process (IDEP_INT).
4. Set up customer header information such as VAT registration address, contact person, and obligation level by using the IDEP software package.
5. Set up two import file formats in IDEP for CSV text file (dispatch and arrival flow) with the following specifications:
   - The EC Commodity Code/Item Reference is equal to NC8.
   - Separator equal to ’,’ (default).
   - Define an ANSI character set, depending on the system.
   - Ignore a column header that is equal to Yes.
   - Use the field order as mapped in the New Order column in the following table.
6. Import the Interface text file into the IDEP software.

The following example shows how you generate a text file (type.CSV) by selecting the IDEP Intrastat Flat File application engine process (IDEP_INT) on the Process Scheduler Request page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Example of Process Scheduler request showing IDEP Intrastat Flat File selected.

The following table defines the IDEP file for import and its mapping to PeopleSoft fields:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Customer IDEP - CSV Text File for Import					PeopleSoft Mapping			
Default Order	IDEP Field Names	Format	Comment	New Order	IST Table	IST Field	Size	Comment
1	Commodity Code NC8	A(8)		1	IST_RPT_ INST2	COMMODITY_ CD_EU	Char9	First eight characters
2	Additional Commodity Code	A(1)		2	IST_RPT_ INST2	COMMODITY_ CD_EU	Char9	Ninth character
3	Nature of transaction A	A(1)		3	IST_RPT_ INST2	NATURE_OF_ TXN1	Char1	
4	Nature of transaction B	A(1)		4	IST_RPT_ INST2	NATURE_OF_ TXN2	Char1	
5	Regime	A(5)		5	IST_RPT_ INST2	FISCAL_ REGIME	Char2	
7	Country of Consignment /Destination	A(3)		6	IST_RPT_ INST2	IST_MEMBER_ STATE	Char3	
8	Country of origin	A(3)		7	IST_RPT_ INST2	COUNTRY_IST_ ORIGIN	Char3	
9	Department (State Code)	A(2)		8	IST_RPT_ INST2	IST_REGION	Char4	
11	Net Mass	N(12)+2 decimals	Max 15 Char (12 Um + 2 Dec) Zero Value Accepted	9	IST_RPT_ INST2	NET_MASS	Num6.0	

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Customer IDEP - CSV Text File for Import					PeopleSoft Mapping			
12	Supplementary Units	N(13)		10	IST_RPT_INST2	SUPPLMNTRY_UNITS	Num6.0	
13	VAT Registration Id - Partner	A(20)		11	• IST_RPT_INST2 • IST_RPT_INST2	• COUNTRY_VAT_TPRTNR • VAT_RGSTRN_TPRTNR	• Char2 • Char12	Concatenation of these 2 fields - From Left to Right
14	Transport Mode	A(1)		12	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_TRANSPORT_MODE	Char1	
15	Fiscal Value	N(13)		13	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_INV_AMT_RPTG	SNm28.3	
16	Statistical Value	N(13)		14	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_STAT_VAL_RPTG	SNm17.2	
19	Freight Terms	A(3)		15	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_DELIVERY_TRM1	Char3	
22	Location Id (Freight Terms)	A(1)		16	IST_RPT_INST2	IST_DELIVERY_TRM2	Char1	

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 7

(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT

This chapter provides an overview of excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty structure, and discusses how to:

- Set up the organizational structure.
- Set up the common tax structure.
- Set up items for tax processing.
- Set up sales tax and VAT structure.
- Set up excise duty structure.
- Set up product kits for tax processing.
- Set up customers for tax processing.
- Set up vendors for tax processing.
- Set up the customs duties foundation.

Understanding Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty Structure

India's excise duties, sales taxes, VAT, and customs duties are all similar in the way that they are set up and calculated. All are tied closely to the location where business is conducted and have a tax determination structure that is influenced by common factors.

Excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty calculation methods are similar in that they can be calculated based on percentage, quantity, or ad hoc amount, and require the calculation of multiple taxes and tax lines for each tax type. The excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty structure is designed to be flexible enough to accommodate changes that may impact rate determination resulting from changes to excise, sales, customs, and VAT statutes and legislation.

There are various business rules for determining the basis on which taxes are calculated. Accordingly, you can define the elements that form the basis on which tax is calculated, and define the tax calculation scheme. You define how accounting entries are created for excise duties, sales taxes, VAT, and customs duty, as well as how inventory values are updated with nonrecoverable taxes.

Note. The tax structure is geared toward handling excise, sales, service taxes, and customs duty. Luxury, entertainment, and other similar taxes are handled as service taxes. Other taxes, such as entry tax and Octroi, are handled by using the Miscellaneous Charges feature.

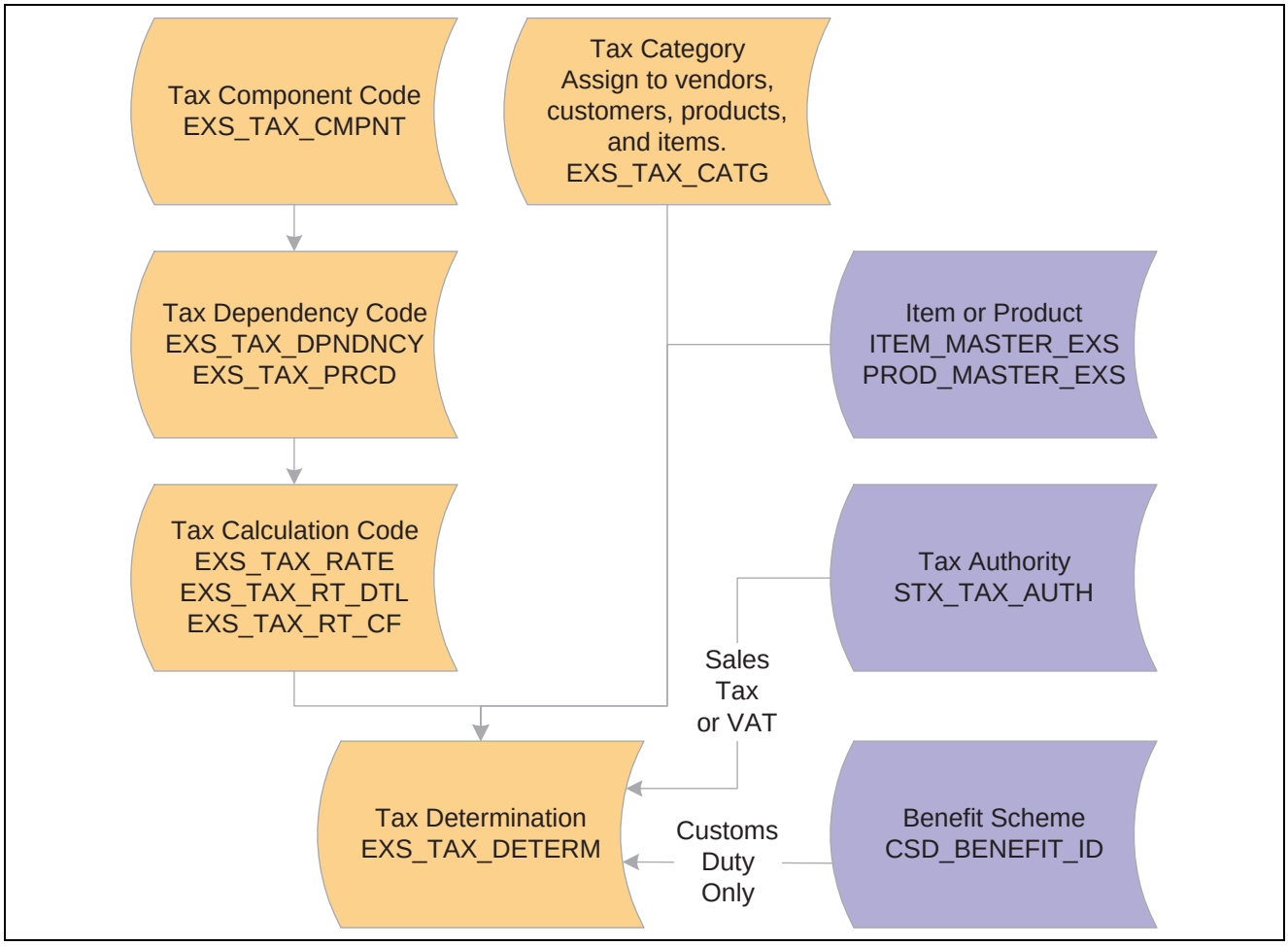
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Common Tax Structure Data Flow

Defining data in the common tax structure populates tables that provide the hierarchical structure for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty determination. The core of the common tax structure consists of the following elements:

- Tax component codes.
- Tax dependency codes.
- Tax calculation codes.
- Tax categories.

Data that is defined for each of these elements is used to build the Tax Determination table (EXS_TAX_DETERM). The following diagram illustrates the basic data flow within the common tax structure, resulting in tax determination data that provides tax calculation codes to transactions:

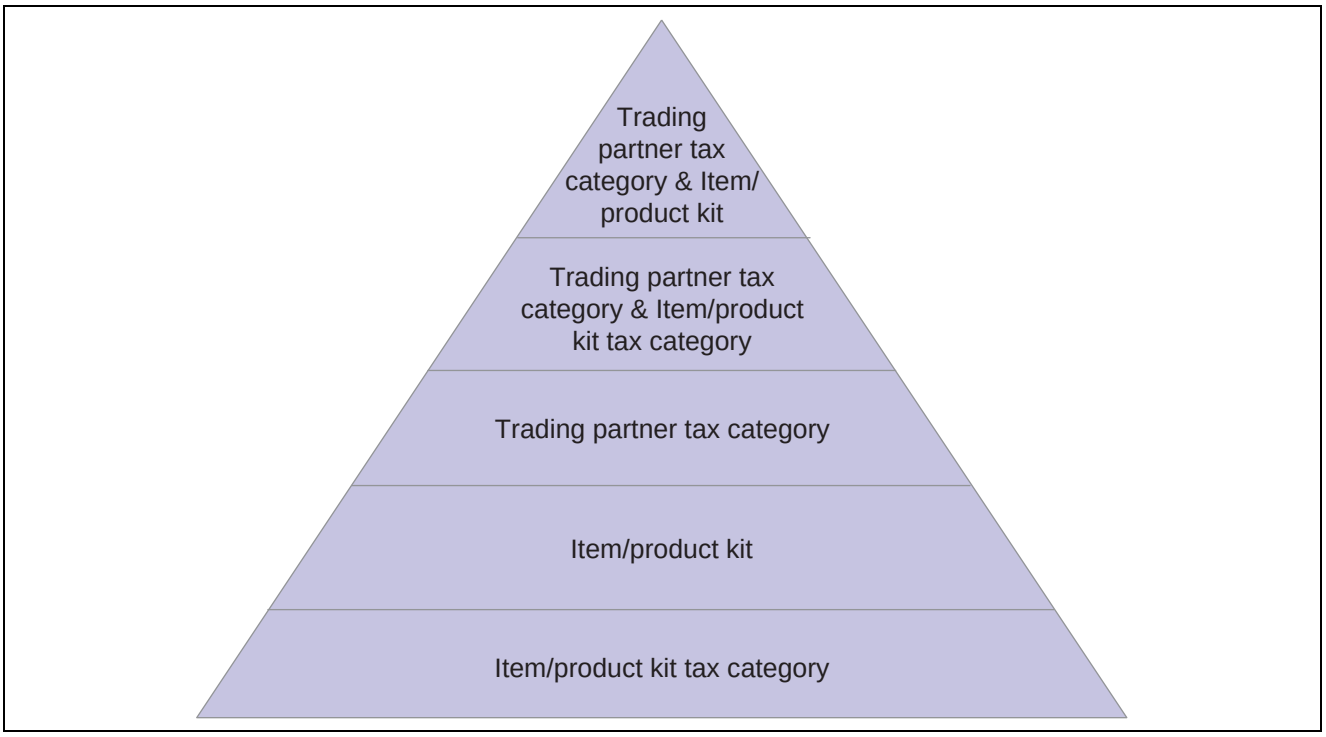


Tax Determination table

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

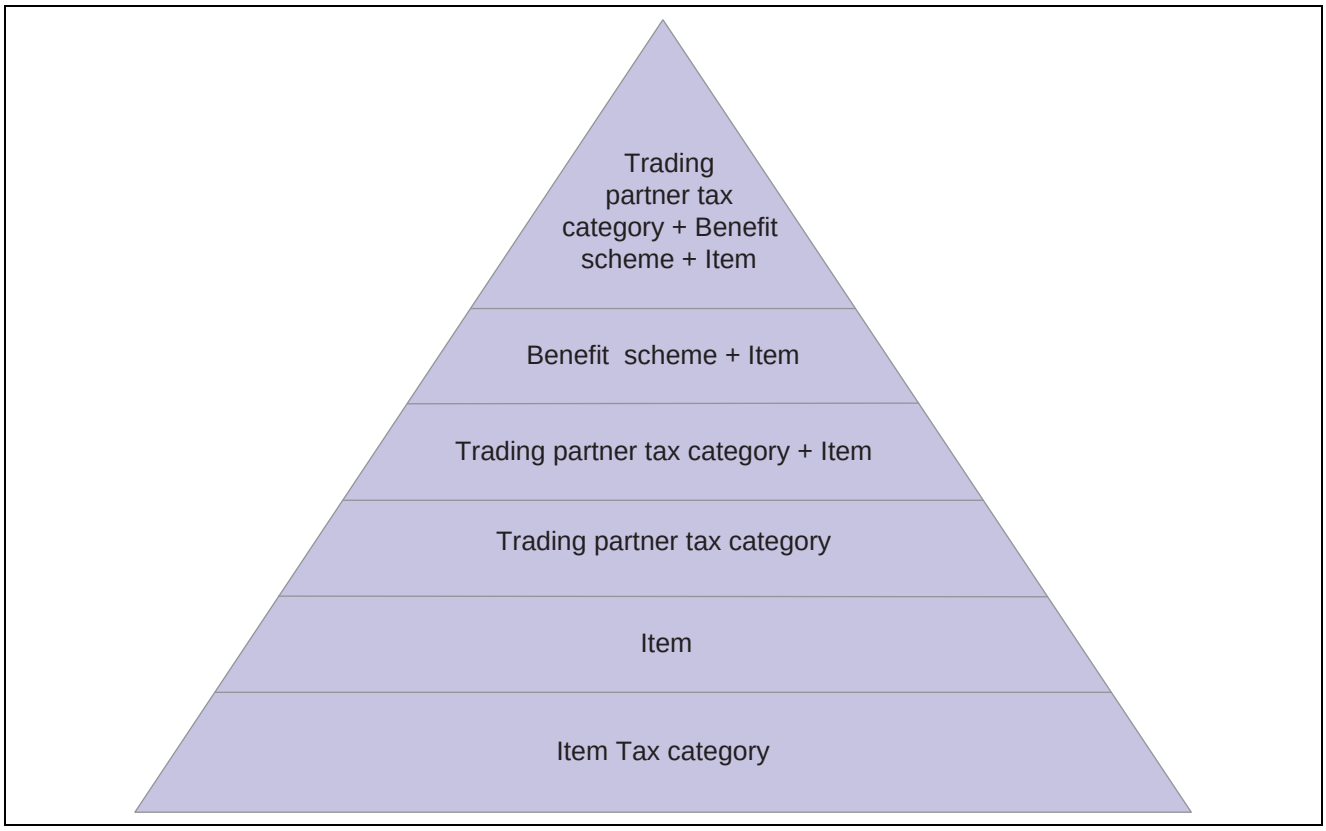
Tax Calculation Code Default Hierarchy

Based on data that is stored in the Tax Determination table, the Tax Determination function (tax engine) selects default tax calculation codes for transactions by using one or a combination of parameters. It takes the transactions and lines that are in the Tax Determination table with common transaction types, tax authorities (for sales tax or VAT lines), and benefit schemes (for customs duty) and applies the following tax calculation code default hierarchies:



Tax calculation code default hierarchy for excise duty and sales tax/VAT

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax calculation code default hierarchy for customs duty

Each level in these diagrams represent a factor in the hierarchy that can provide a tax calculation code default value. At the top of the triangle is the most specific level from which the Tax Determination function can derive a tax calculation code for excise duty, sales tax or VAT, and customs duty. At the base of the triangle is the least specific default level.

When determining the tax calculation code to use for a transaction, the tax routine first looks to the highest default level for a value. If it cannot find one there, it moves down the relevant levels in the triangle, searching for a defined value to use.

For example, if you have a purchase order for an excise-applicable item, the system looks at the transaction vendor and item and looks to the tax determination table to see if a tax calculation code is defined for the vendor's tax category and item. If not, it looks to see if a tax calculation code is assigned to the vendor's tax category and item's tax category. It continues through the hierarchy until it finds a tax determination line that applies to the transaction.

If the Tax Determination function cannot find a tax determination line at the least-specific level, the tax calculation code derivation process is unsuccessful and no tax calculation code appears by default on the Tax page for the transaction.

See Also

Chapter 8, "(IND) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty," Calling the Tax Determination Process, page 271

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up the Organizational Structure

To operate in India, an organization must register with various tax authorities and obtain permits that identify registration numbers. In India, excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty calculations are determined by the location of the business transaction, the vendor or customer category, exemptions that an organization, vendor, or customer obtains (identified by appropriate license numbers), and the tax rate.

You can define registration data at the organization setup level. You can define, for example, multiple tax locations for each organization and define for each tax location the excise registration's details, registers, document number ranges, and ChartFields. You can also associate multiple business units with a tax location and capture business unit tax applicability.

Note. Organizational structure setup for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty is shared unless otherwise specified.

To set up the organizational structure, use the following components:

- Organization Details (ORG_RGSTN_DTL).
- BU Tax Applicability (ORG_BU_TAX_APPL).
- Excise Number Series Document (ORG_DOC_NBR_SER).
- Tax Location (ORG_TAX_LOC).

This section discusses how to:

- Define organization details.
- Define business unit tax applicability.
- Define excise number series groups.
- Define tax locations.
- Define document number ranges.
- Define the excise registration details.
- Define the excise group details.
- Define excise registers.
- Define excise number ranges.
- Define excise account type ChartFields.

Pages Used to Set Up the Organizational Structure

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Organization Details	ORG_RGSTN_DTL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Organization Details	Define registration data at the organization level.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

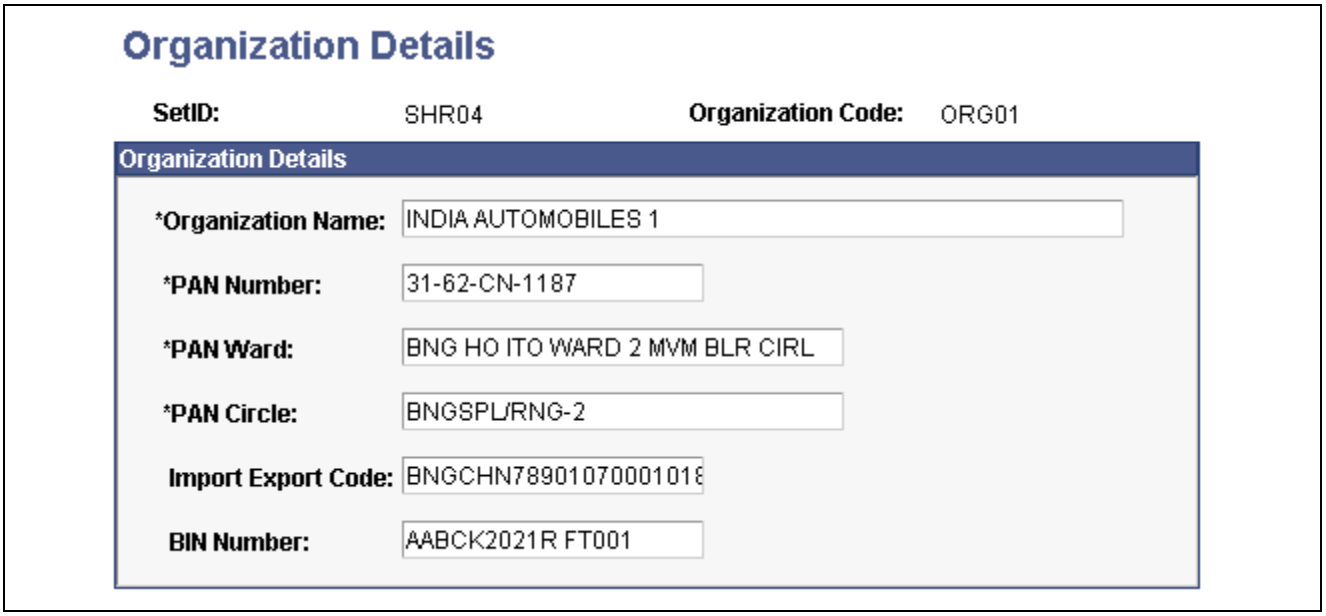
Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Business Unit Tax Applicability	ORG_BU_TAX_APPL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, BU Tax Applicability.	Assign a business unit to an organization and tax location code, and specify the business unit's excise, sales tax, VAT and customs duty applicability.
Excise Document Number Series	ORG_DOC_NBR_SER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Document Number Series	Create excise number series groups for an excise transaction type. You can maintain number ranges for each excise transaction type for transactions beginning April 1 of each financial year at every tax location. You use this information during excise invoice creation to determine taxes and update excise registers.
Tax Location - Tax Location Definition , ORG_TAX_LOC page	ORG_TAX_LOC	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location	Specify the TAN registration numbers, as well as the default journal template, currency code, and rate type that is associated with a tax location.
Tax Location - Document Number Range	ORG_DOC_NBR_RNGE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Document Number Range	Define the effective date, number prefix, length, and ending sequence number for all combinations of excise document number series and excise transaction types that you set up on the Excise Number Series Document page.
Tax Location - Excise Registration	ORG_EXD_RGSTN	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Excise Registration	Enter the excise registration details for the corresponding tax location. These details are used for reporting.
Tax Location - Excise Group	ORG_EXD_GROUP	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Excise Group	Enter capital goods information that is used to update registers and create accounting entries for excise duties.
Tax Location - Registers	ORG_REGISTER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Registers	Define excise register details for excise register maintenance.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Tax Location - Chartfields	ORG_EXD_CF_DET	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Chartfields	The Register Update process creates the accounting entries to record excise duty from the shipping excise invoice, vendor excise invoice, and excise adjustments. For each type of CENVAT account, enter the ChartField combination that is to be used to create the accounting entries for the corresponding excise account type. The customs duty and service tax account types are also specified at the tax location level.

Defining Organization Details

Access the Organization Details page.



Organization Details page

PAN Number (permanent account number) Enter the number that is assigned by the income tax authority to identify the organization's tax returns. This number is usually a 10 digit alphanumeric code. PeopleSoft allows you to enter a 20 digit alphanumeric value.

PAN Ward and **PAN Circle** Enter the location of the income tax offices to which the organization submits its taxes. Tax authorities assign these values. Wards and circles can change at the discretion of the income tax authority.

Import Export Code Enter the code that is assigned to the organization by the Director General of Foreign Trade (DGFT) for identification purposes. The Import Export code must be used for all correspondence with customs authorities for import purchases. For example, this code is required on the Bill of Entry worksheet.

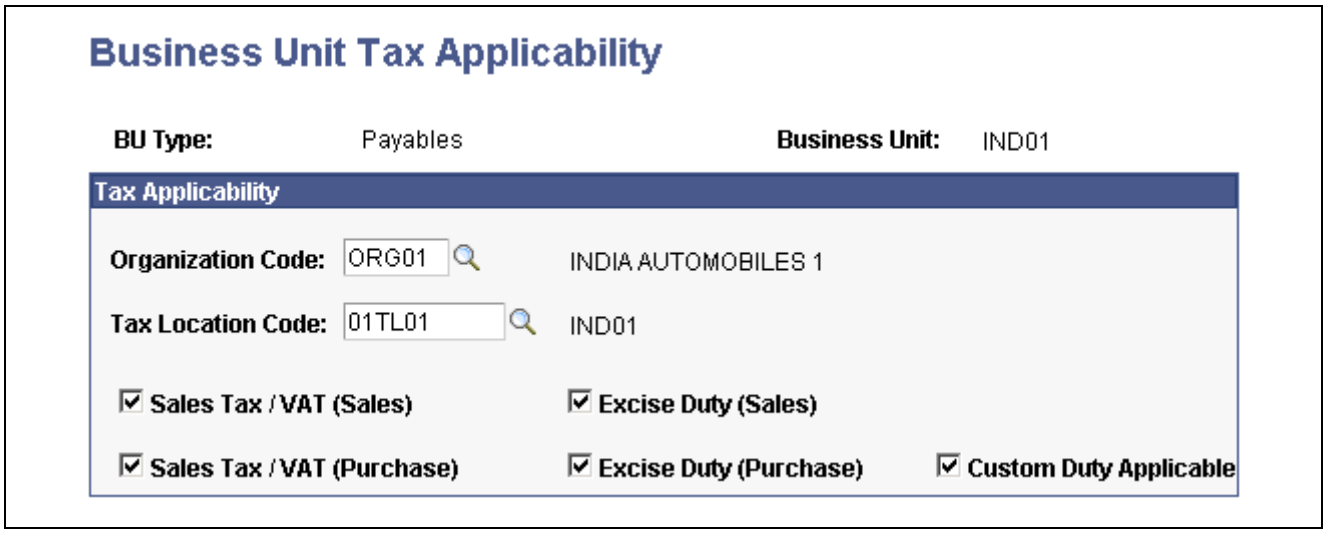
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

BIN Number (business identifier number) Enter the business identification number that is assigned to the organization by the DGFT. The BIN must be used for all correspondence with the customs authorities for export purposes. For example, the BIN is required on the shipping documents that are sent to customs clearance.

Note. PeopleSoft does not produce those Export Shipping Documents.

Defining Business Unit Tax Applicability

Access the Business Unit Tax Applicability page.



Business Unit Tax Applicability page

Organization Code Select a valid organization code. You define organization codes on the Organization Details page.

Tax Location Code Select a valid tax location code. You define tax location codes on the Tax Location page.

Sales Tax / VAT (Sales) Select this option if sales tax or VAT is applicable during order-to-cash transactions for the corresponding business unit.

Sales Tax / VAT (Purchase) Select this option if sales tax or VAT is applicable during procure-to-pay transactions for the corresponding business unit.

Excise Duty (Sales) Select this option if excise duty is applicable during order-to-cash transactions for the corresponding business unit. If selected, then the business unit is India Tax enabled.

Excise Duty (Purchase) Select this option if excise duty is applicable during procure-to-pay transactions for the corresponding business unit. If selected, then the business unit is India Tax enabled.

Custom Duty Applicable Select this option if customs duty is applicable for the corresponding business unit.

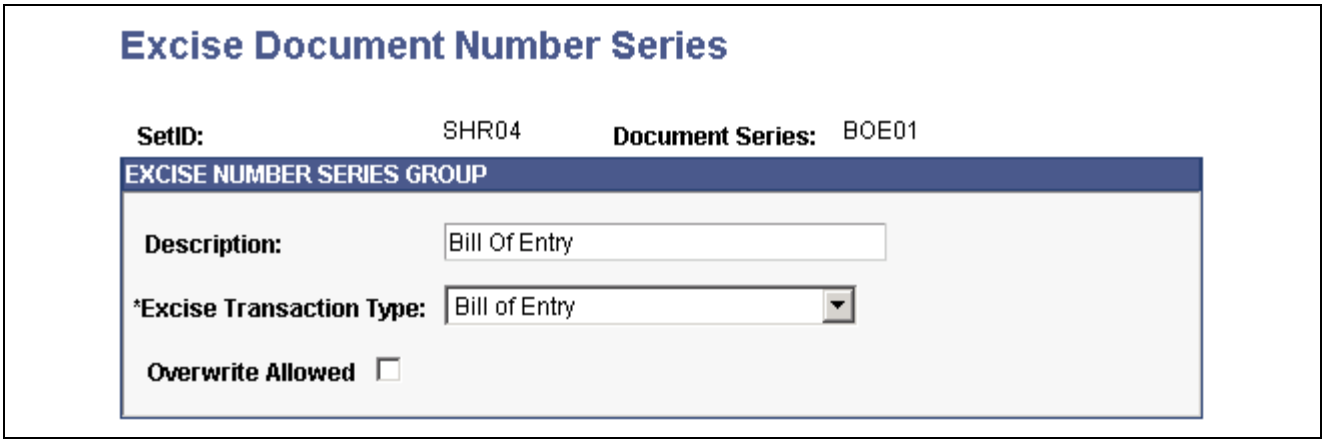
See Also

Chapter 9, "(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," page 291

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Excise Number Series Groups

Access the Excise Document Number Series page.



Excise Document Number Series page

Excise Transaction Type Select a valid transaction type. You can create multiple excise number series groups for each transaction type. Values are:

Bill of Entry

Deemed Export

Deemed Export With Bond

Domestic Receipt

Domestic Sales

Export with Bond

Export without Bond

Inter-Unit Sale

InterUnit Receipt

Manual

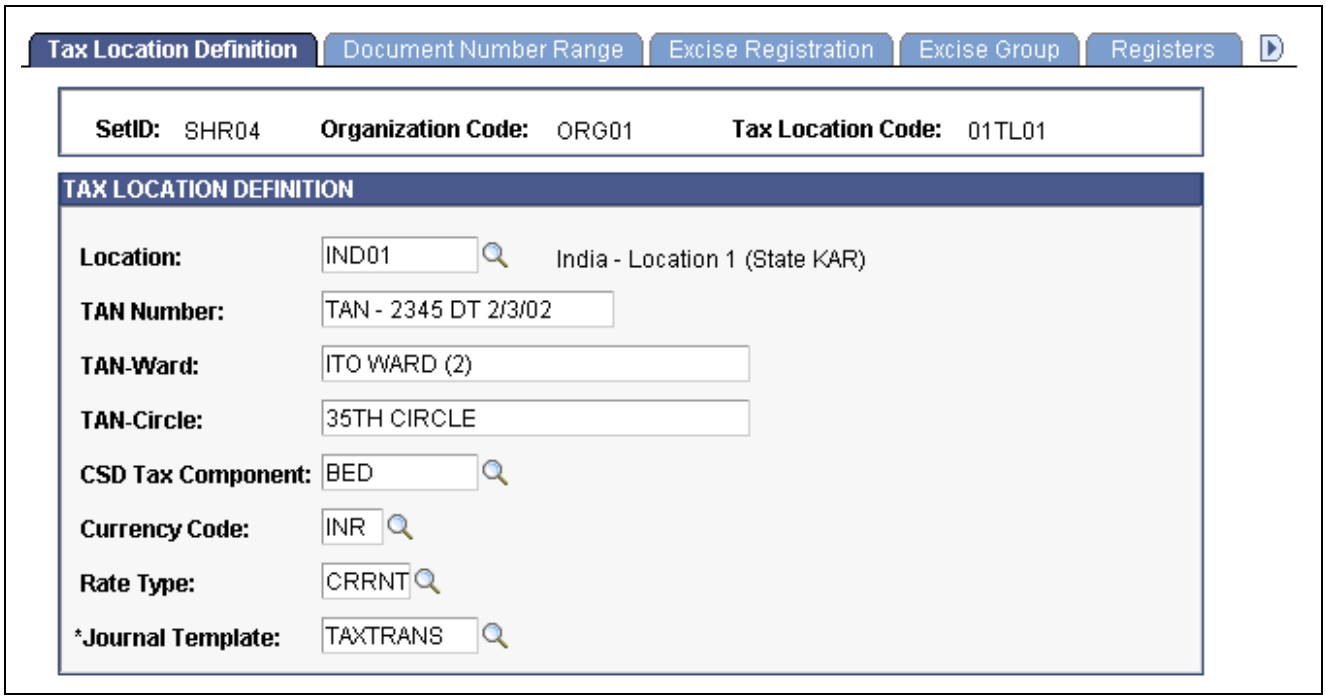
Stock Transfer

Overwrite Allowed Select this option if you want to provide your own excise number.

Defining Tax Locations

Access the Tax Location - Tax Location Definition page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax Location - Tax Location Definition page

Location Select a valid tax location. Every manufacturer of excisable goods is required to register the location with the Central Excise Department before commencing business.

TAN Number Enter the code that is assigned to you by the tax authority that represents the location of the income tax office where you pay taxes.

TAN-Ward Enter the TAN ward number. For administrative convenience, income tax authorities divide the country into circles and wards. Depending on its location, each organization belongs to a certain ward and circle.

TAN-Circle Enter the TAN circle number. For administrative convenience, income tax authorities divide the country into circles and wards. Depending on its location, each organization belongs to a certain ward and circle.

CSD Tax Component (customs duty tax component) The tax component code that you enter here is of the type excise. It is used to allow for posting of the recoverable customs duty to the CENVAT registers. This applies only to internal vendor excise invoice tax details when the excise invoice type is set to *BOE* (bill of entry).

Currency Code Select the default currency code to associate with this location.

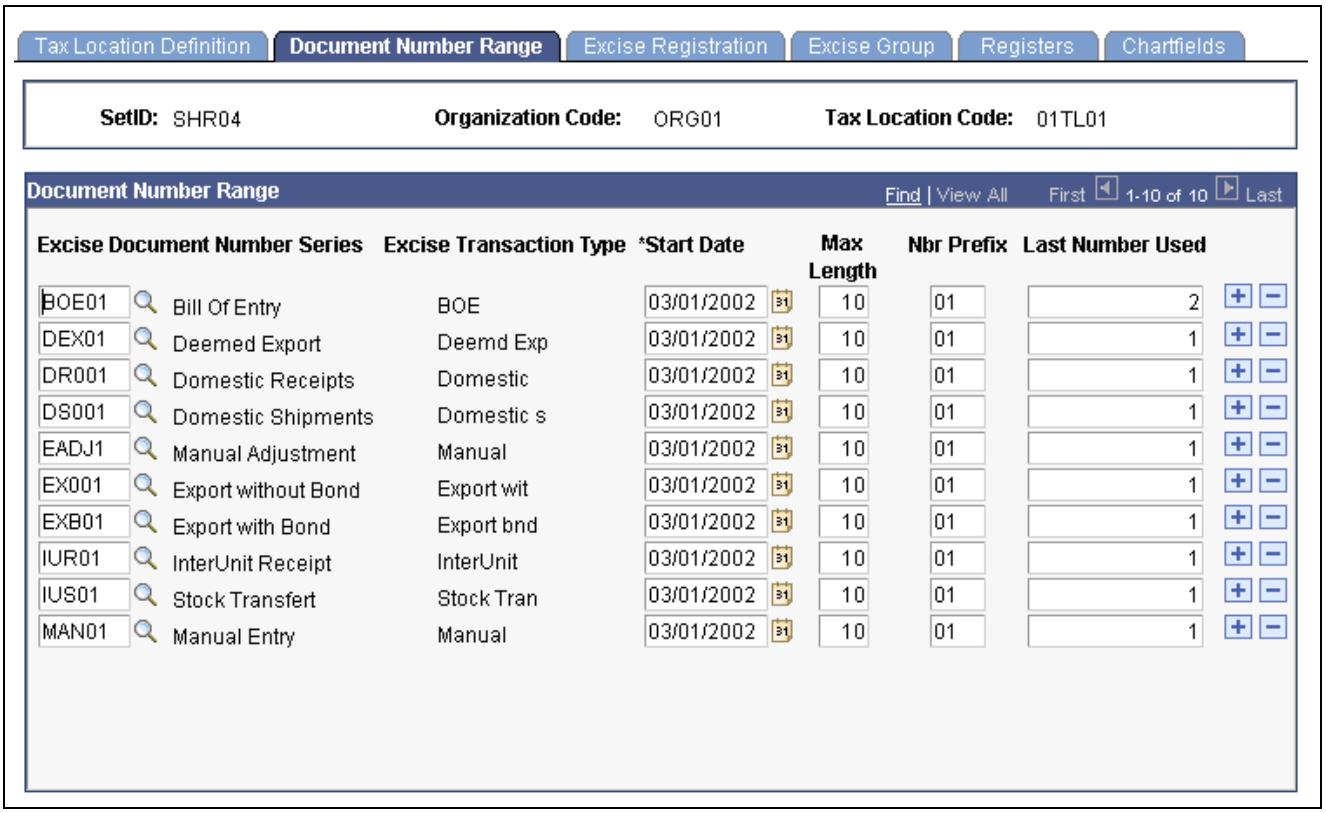
Rate Type Select the default rate type to associate with this location.

Journal Template Select the journal template to associate with this location.

Defining Document Number Ranges

Access the Tax Location - Document Number Range page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax Location - Document Number Range page

Excise Document Number Series Select a valid excise document number series. You define the excise document number series on the Excise Document Number Series page.

Start Date Select an effective start date.

Max Length (maximum length) Specify the maximum length of the number of range. Due to physical limit of the excise invoice number, the maximum length cannot exceed 10.

Nbr Prefix (number prefix) Define a three-digit alphanumeric number prefix.

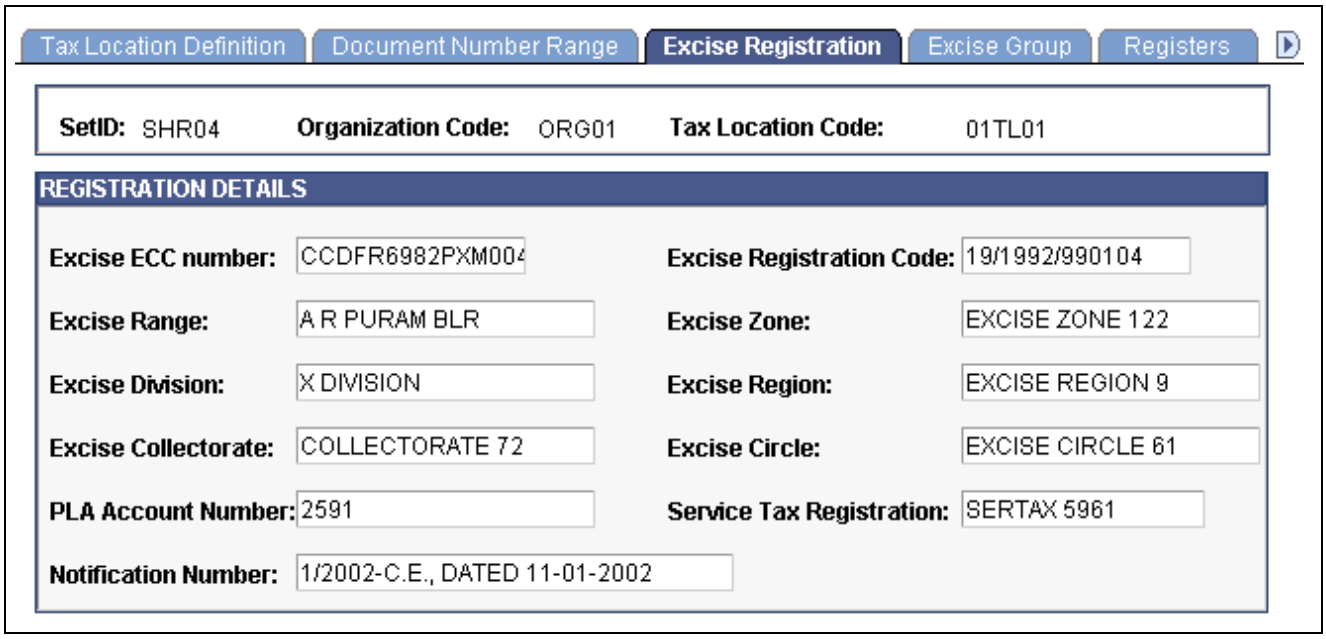
Last Number Used Define the last number that is used.

Note. You cannot set up the same document number range in more than one excise number series group.

Defining the Excise Registration Details

Access the Tax Location - Excise Registration page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax Location - Excise Registration page

Excise ECC Number (excise control code number) Enter the excise control code number, which is issued by tax authorities to registered dealers.

Excise Range Enter the excise range for the organization.

Excise Division Enter the excise division for the organization.

Excise Collectorate Enter the excise collectorate for the organization.

PLA Account Number (personal ledger account number) Enter the PLA account number. You maintain PLAs with excise authorities for making excise duty payments and adjustment of excise duty payables against dispatches.

Notification Number Enter the notification number.

Excise Registration Code Enter the excise registration code for the organization.

Excise Zone Enter the excise zone for the organization.

Excise Region Enter the excise region for the organization.

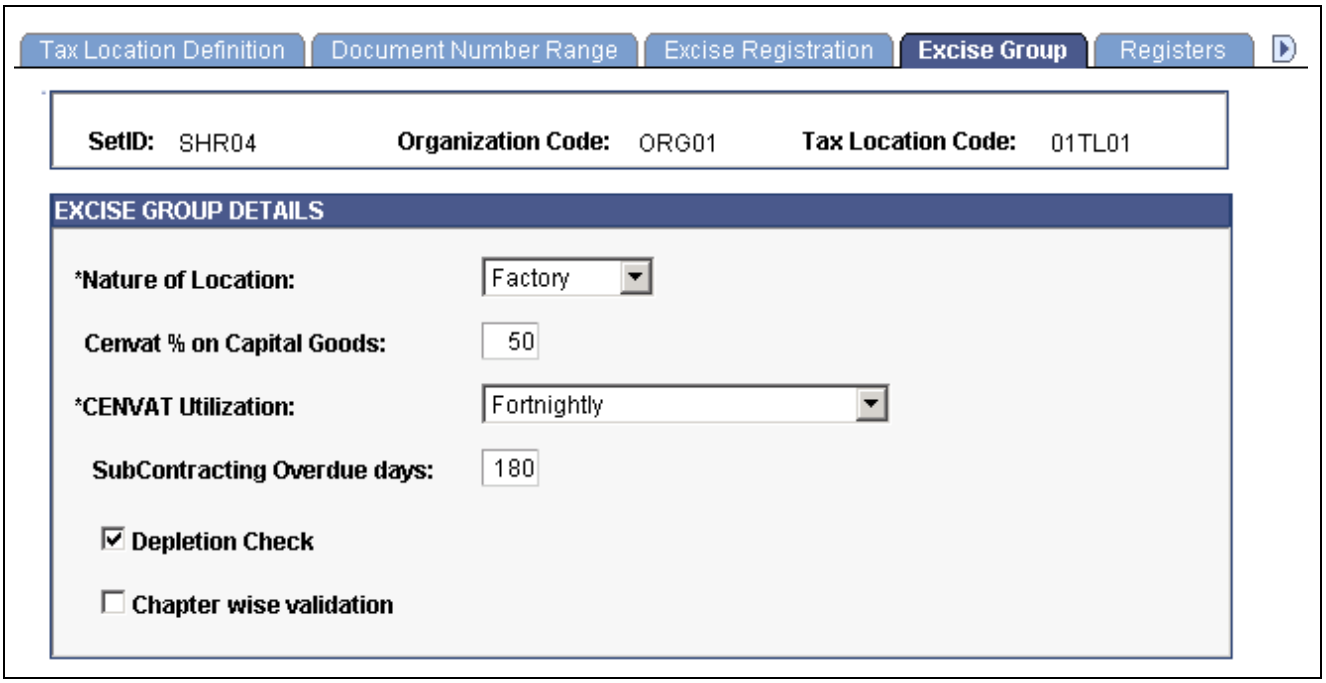
Excise Circle Enter the excise circle for the organization.

Service Tax Registration Enter the service tax registration number.

Defining the Excise Group Details

Access the Tax Location - Excise Group page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax Location - Excise Group page

Nature of Location Identify the type of inventory business unit. If you select *Factory,* the tax determination and tax calculation are based on the shipping ID quantity, inventory business unit, customer ID, and item ID.

Note. This is currently the only available option.

Cenvat % on Capital Goods Enter the percentage of excise duty on capital goods that should be applied to the CENVAT Capital Goods register for this year. The remaining excise duty is placed in the capital goods on hold account. Use the Excise Adjustment page to apply the on hold amount at the beginning of the next year. The excise duty is calculated on the vendor excise invoice for the receipt of capital goods.

CENVAT Utilization Select when to run the CENVAT Utilization process. The CENVAT Utilization process selects pending excise invoices and updates the CENVAT value registers to clear excise duties.

Subcontracting Overdue days Enter the number of days past due for a subcontractor to return subcontracted items. When the subcontractor exceeds this number of days, enter an excise adjustment to reverse the excise duty payable. In the period when the subcontractor delivers the item, create a second excise adjustment to increase the excise duty payable. This field is informational only.

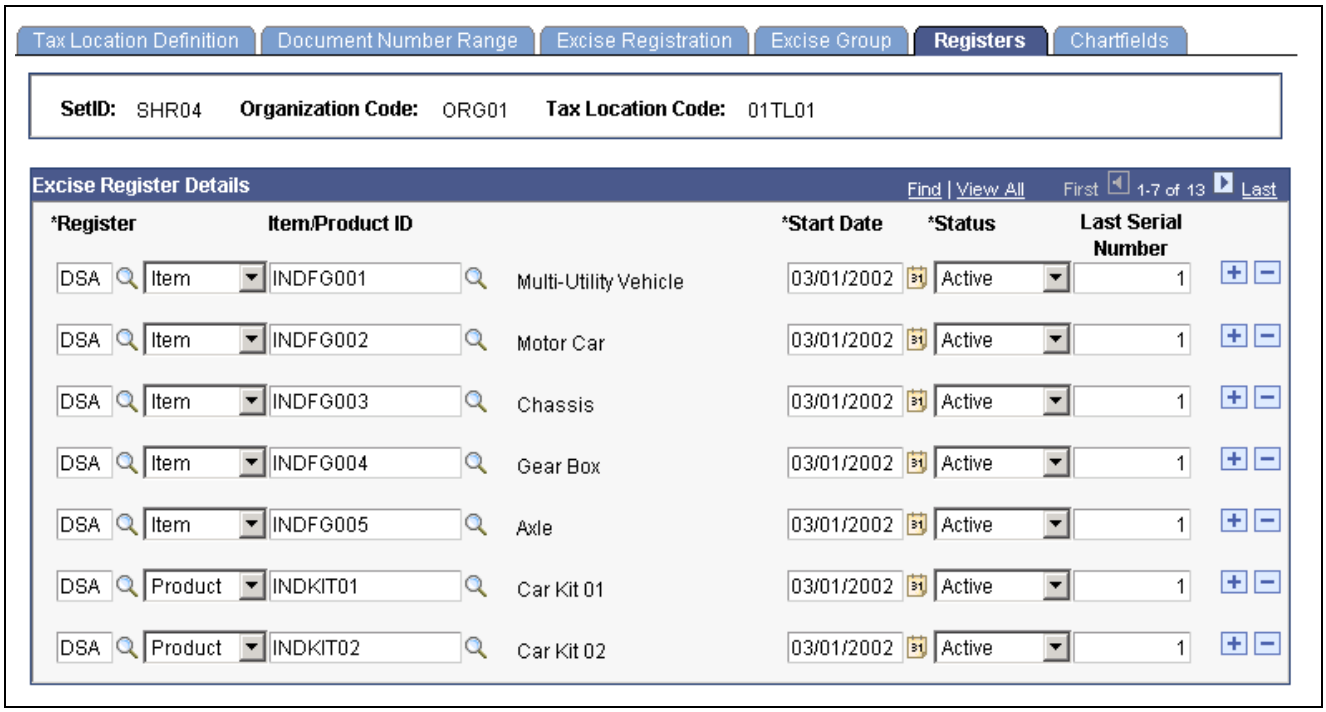
Depletion Check Select to require the Depletion process before a shipping excise invoice can be created for the shipping ID line. If Depletion Check is not selected, then the shipping excise invoice can be created before the Depletion process is run.

Chapter wise validation Select to indicate that items of different chapters should not be shipped in a single excise invoice. This field is informational only.

Defining Excise Registers

Access the Tax Location - Registers page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax Location - Registers page

Register Select a valid excise register account. Options are:

DSA: Daily stock account.

ICGH: CENVAT register - capital goods on hold.

ICGQ: Quantity register - capital goods.

ICGV: CENVAT register - capital goods.

IRMQ: Quantity register - raw material.

IRMV: CENVAT register - raw material.

PLA: Personal ledger account.

Item Product Flag Select *Product* to display product ID values in the Item/Product ID field. Select *Item* if you want to display item ID values in the Item/Product ID field.

This field is available only when the register is daily stock account.

Item/Product ID Depending on the Item Product Flag option, select a product ID or a valid item ID. Values for products and product kits are prompted from the PROD_MASTER_EXS table. Values for items are prompted from the ITEM_MASTER_EXS table.

This field is available only when the register is daily stock account.

Start Date Enter the effective date for this excise account.

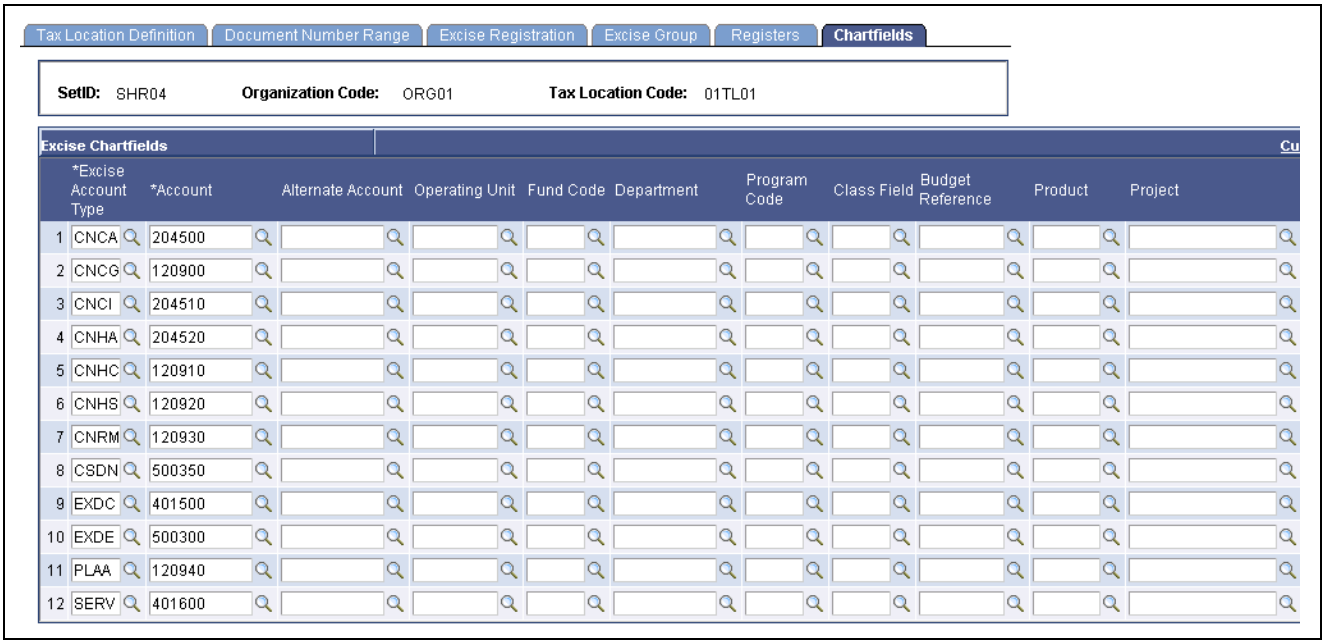
Status Indicate whether this excise register account is *Active* or *Inactive* as of the date that is defined in the Start Date field.

Last Serial Number This is the last serial number of the concerned register. For the next entry into this register, the system updates the last serial number by one to create the last serial number.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Excise Account Type ChartFields

Access the Tax Location - Chartfields page.



Tax Location - Chartfields page

Excise Account Type Enter the account that is to be used to create accounting entries. Insert a new row for each account and identify the ChartField combination. The options are:

CNCA: CENVAT clearing account.

CNCG: CENVAT on capital goods.

CNCI: CENVAT clearing imports ACD.

CNHA: CENVAT utilization on hold account.

CNHC: CENVAT hold on capital goods.

CNHS: CENVAT hold on subcontracting.

CNRM: CENVAT on raw materials.

*CSDN:*Custom duty nonrecoverable.

EXDC: Excise duty recovered from customer.

EXDE: Excise duty expenses.

PLAA: PLA account.

SERV: Service tax.

See Also

Chapter 9, "(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," Recording Accounting Entries for Excise Duties and Customs Duties, page 313

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up the Common Tax Structure

To set up the common tax structure, use the following components:

- Tax Component (EXS_TAX_CMPNT)
- Tax Dependency Code (EXS_TAX_DPNDNCY)
- Tax Calculation Code (EXS_TAX_RATE)
- Tax Category (EXS_TAX_CATG)
- Tax Determination (EXS_TAX_DETERM)

This section discusses how to:

- Define tax component codes.
- Define tax dependency codes.
- Define tax calculation codes.
- Define tax categories.
- Define tax determination parameters.

Note. Common tax structure setup for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty is shared unless otherwise specified.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

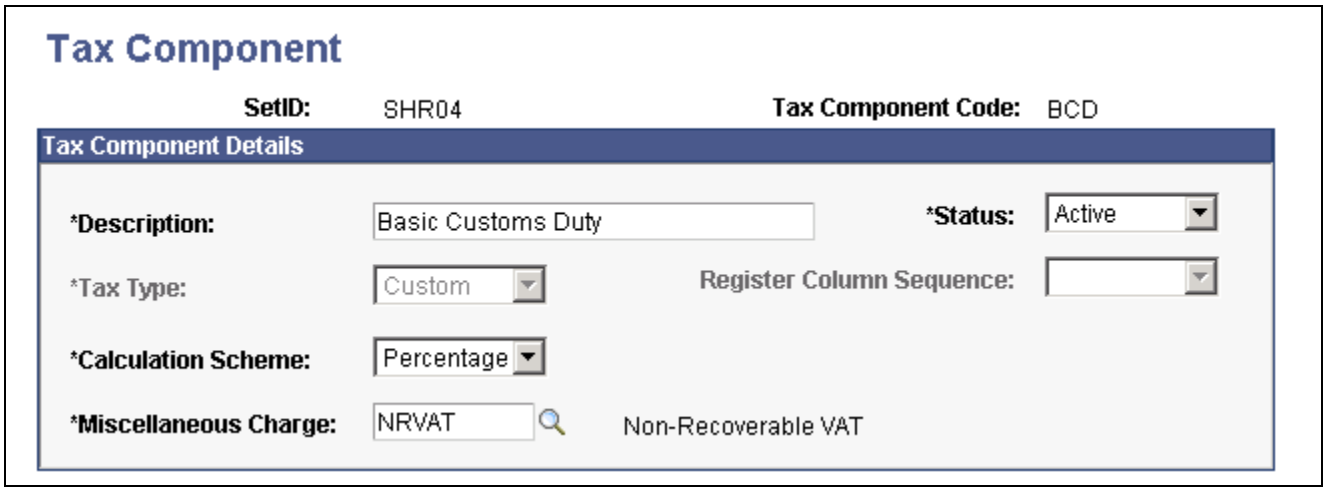
Pages Used to Define the Common Tax Structure

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Tax Component	EXS_TAX_CMPNT	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Component	Define a tax component code for each tax that is required.
Tax Dependency Code	EXS_TAX_DPNDNCY	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Dependency Code	Define tax dependency codes that indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included in the calculation. For example, if you want to calculate additional excise duty based on the assessable value plus the basic excise duty, you define this relationship on this page.
Tax Calculation Code	EXS_TAX_RATE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Calculation Code	Define tax calculation codes that group tax component codes of the same tax type along with tax rates and other attributes.
Tax Category	EXS_TAX_CATG	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Category	Define tax categories for assignment to vendors, customers, product kits, and items for either excise duty, sales tax, VAT, or customs duty tax determination.
Tax Determination	EXS_TAX_DETERM	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Determination	Assign a tax calculation code to one or more tax determination parameters. Available field values on the page are based on Tax Determination hierarchy. See Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Common Tax Structure Data Flow, page 230.

Defining Tax Component Codes

Access the Tax Component page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Tax Component page

Tax Component Code The tax component code that you enter on the prompt page appears. You create tax component codes for each required tax.

Use the Tax Calculation Code page to combine tax component codes of the same tax type.

See Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Calculation Codes, page 248.

Tax Component Details

Tax Type Select a tax type with which to associate the tax component code. Defining this information filters tax component codes in the Tax Calculation Code table (EXS_TAX_RATE) to ensure that tax calculation code definitions contain only tax component code lines of the same tax type. Values are *Excise, ST/VAT* (sales tax/VAT) or *Custom.*

Register Column Sequence Select the column sequence in which this tax component code should appear in the register. Entering a field value is applicable only if the Tax Type field is set to *Excise.* Values are:

Column 1 - 6: Select the register column in which you want the tax component code's details to appear in the excise registers. You can specify placement in up to six columns, but use the sixth column for the *Others* component code.

For example, if you have more than six tax component codes, you can combine multiple tax codes within column 6. In this case, column 6 in the excise registers contains the sum of the multiple tax code amounts.

Calculation Scheme Assign a default calculation scheme to the tax component code. The value that you assign here appears by default on the Tax Calculation Code page, where you can override it. Values are:

Amount: Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.

Percentage: Percentage-based tax calculation. This is the default value.

Quantity: Quantity-based tax calculation.

Miscellaneous Charge Assign a nonrecoverable value-added tax (VAT) miscellaneous charge code to the selected tax type code.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

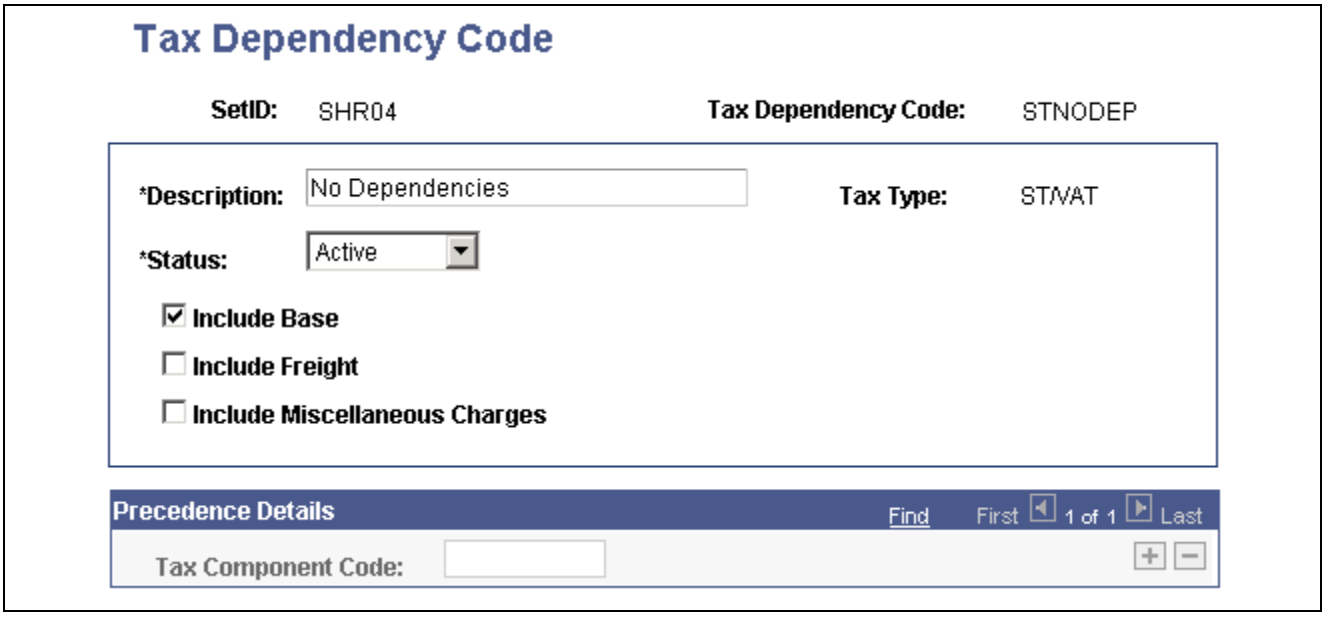
The miscellaneous charge code value that you enter determines the cost element under which nonrecoverable excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty amounts are accounted for in Inventory and Cost Management.

Values are defined on the Misc Charge/Landed Cost Defn (miscellaneous charge/landed cost definition) page.

PeopleSoft's landed costing feature records the nonrecoverable portion of excise duty by using this charge code. When defining the miscellaneous charge code, enter the VAT Input Non-Recoverable type and select the Prorate and Landed Cost Component options.

Defining Tax Dependency Codes

Access the Tax Dependency Code page.



Tax Dependency Code page

Note. After you assign a tax dependency code to a tax calculation code, you cannot make further changes to the tax dependency code definition.

Tax Dependency Code The tax dependency code that you enter on the prompt page appears. Tax dependency codes indicate the basis for calculating tax, as well as the precedence of taxes of the same tax type that must be included.

You assign tax dependency codes to tax calculation codes, enabling tax calculation codes to be calculated accordingly.

Tax Type The tax type that you enter on the prompt page appears.

Include Base Select to calculate tax with the base amount included. Leave this option clear if you want tax calculation to exclude the base amount. For example, leave this option cleared for a surcharge tax component that is calculated based on a preceding tax component rather than on a base amount. This option is selected by default.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Include Freight

Select to include freight as a part of the base value in tax calculation. This option is cleared by default.

This setting is applicable only in the procure-to-pay process flow. In the order-to-cash process flow, freight cannot be assigned to sales order or bill lines. If required, freight must be provided on another sales order or bill line. If tax calculation on freight is required, this calculation can be performed in the same way that it is done for normal sales order or bill lines.

Include Miscellaneous Charges

Select to include miscellaneous charge expenses as a part of the base value for tax calculation. This option is cleared by default and is applicable only in the procure-to-pay process flow.

Precedence Details

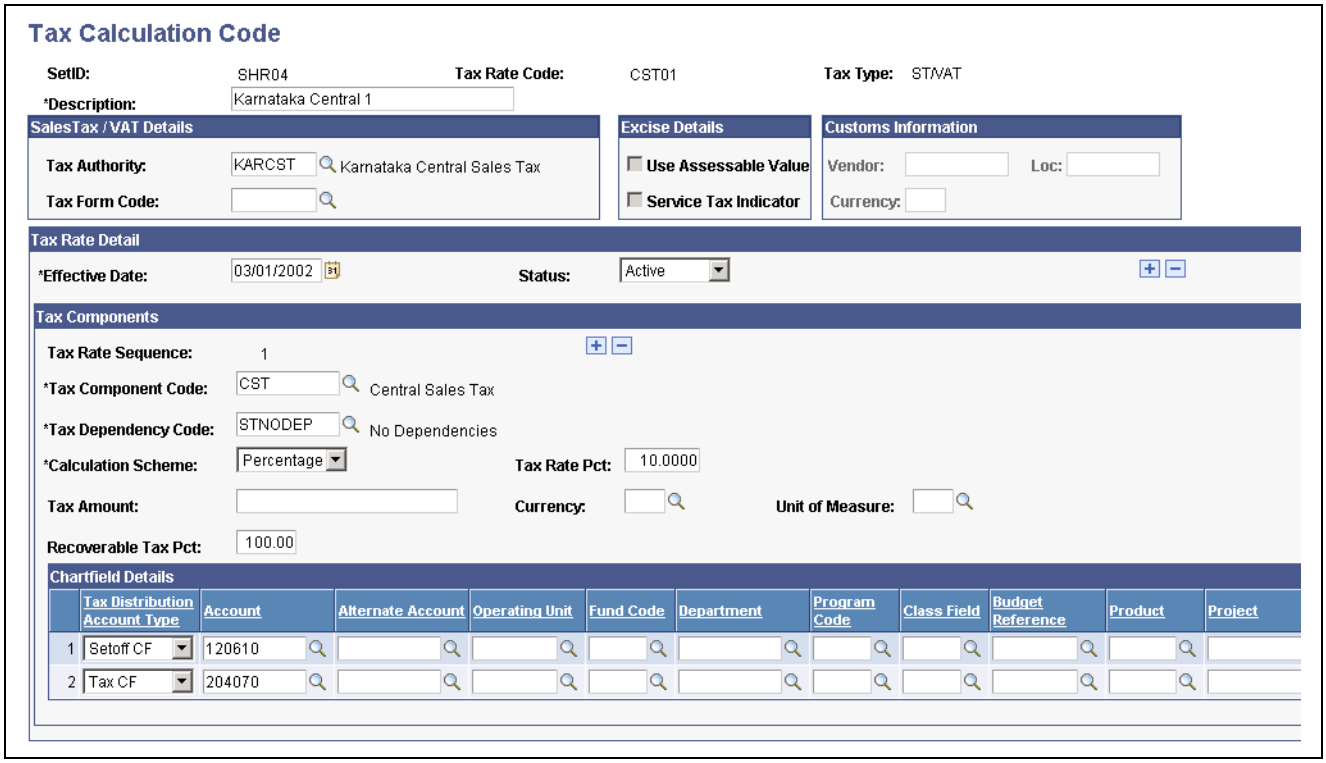
Tax Component Code

If tax precedence is required, assign as many tax component codes as needed. Only tax component codes of the same tax type can be assigned to a tax dependency code.

Note. The system performs a validation to ensure that tax component codes that are assigned here are included in a tax calculation code definition. The tax component codes must be assigned to a tax calculation code definition so that appropriate tax rates can be derived. This validation is performed each time a tax calculation code is updated and saved.

Defining Tax Calculation Codes

Access the Tax Calculation Code page.



Tax Calculation Code page (partial)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Tax Rate Code The tax rate code that you enter on the prompt page appears. Tax calculation codes group tax component codes of the same tax type along with tax rates and other attributes.

Tax rate codes are used in the Tax Determination table to determine the tax rate that is applicable for a combination of various parameters, such as the trading partner (customer/vendor), tax category, item, item tax category, and so forth.

Tax Type The tax type that you enter on the prompt page appears. A tax calculation code can have only one tax type. Values are:

Excise: This is the default value. Also select for service taxes. When selected, the Service Tax Indicator and Use Assessable Value options become available for entry.

ST/VAT (sales tax/VAT): When selected, the Tax Authority and Tax Form Code fields become available for entry. The Chartfield Detail group box also becomes available for entry.

Custom: When selected, the Customs Information group box becomes available.

Sales Tax / Details

The fields in the Sales Tax/VAT Details group box are relevant only to sales tax and VAT processing and are available for entry when the tax type field is set to *ST/VAT.*

Tax Authority Select a tax authority. Values are defined on the Sales Tax/VAT Authority page.

See Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Authority Codes, page 259.

Tax Form Code Select a form code if the tax rate code requires sales tax or VAT form tracking. Values are defined on the Form Code page.

See Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Sales Tax Form Codes, page 257.

Excise Details

The fields in the Excise Details group box are relevant only to excise duty processing and are available for entry when the tax type field is set to *Excise Duty.* Selection of the Use Assessable Value and Service Tax Indicator options is mutually exclusive.

Use Assessable Value Select to indicate that excise duties should be calculated based on the sale price or the assessable value that is indicated at the item or product kit level. This option is cleared by default.

For shipment of samples, often no sales value is applied to the order. However, excise duty is still payable on the assessable value of the items.

Service Tax Indicator Select to indicate that the tax rate code is meant for calculation of service taxes. Subsequent processing is done accordingly. This option is cleared by default.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Customs Information

The fields in the Customs Information group box are relevant only to customs duty processing and are available for entry when the tax type is custom. Select a vendor, location, and currency to define the third-party vendor to whom the customs duty is paid, such as a customs authority.

Tax Rate Details

Tax calculation codes must have at least one detail line. Create a detail line for each tax component code that is applicable to the tax calculation code.

Tax Components

Tax Rate Sequence

Indicates the order in which tax component codes in the tax calculation code should be calculated.

This line number is system generated. The system validates the relationship between a sequence number and the precedence that is defined in the Tax Dependency table for each of the tax dependency codes that are associated with the tax components of the tax calculation code.

Tax Component Code

Select a tax component code. Values are defined on the Tax Component page; however, only tax component codes that are associated with the selected Tax Type field value are available for selection.

Tax Dependency Code

Select a tax dependency code. Valid values are defined on the Tax Dependency Code page.

Calculation Scheme

Displays the default calculation scheme that is associated with the selected tax component code. You can override this value. Values are:

Amount: Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.

Percentage: Percentage-based tax calculation. This is the default value.

Quantity: Quantity-based tax calculation.

Tax Rate Pct (tax rate percentage)

If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to *Percentage,* enter a percentage that is to be applied against the taxable amount.

Tax Amount

If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to *Quantity,* enter an amount that is to be applied against the transaction quantity. The amount is applied in the Currency Code value that you enter, according to the transaction quantity in the Unit of Measure value that you enter.

Note. If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax calculation code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion by using the unit of measure conversion feature.

If the Calculation Scheme field is set to *Amount,* enter the actual tax amount. Enter a Currency Code value.

Currency

If the Calculation Scheme field is set to *Amount* or *Quantity,* enter a currency code for the tax amount. Values are defined on the Currency Code page.

Unit of Measure

If the Calculation Scheme is set to *Quantity,* enter a unit of measure against which the tax amount is applied. Values are defined on the Units of Measure page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. If the transaction unit of measure is different from the tax rate code unit of measure, the system performs the conversion by using the unit of measure conversion feature.

Recoverable Tax Pct (recoverable tax percentage)

Enter the percentage of the excise tax that is recoverable. The system uses this value to split taxes into recoverable and nonrecoverable components. The nonrecoverable portion can be added to the value of the inventory item by using the landed cost feature of PeopleSoft.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *Excise,* enter the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered. For example, enter *100* to indicate that the full amount of tax is eligible for CENVAT credit.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *ST/VAT,* enter the setoff percentage for the tax rate code. For example, enter *60* to indicate that 60 percent of the tax amount is recoverable and eligible for set-off. The balance is added to the inventory cost or expensed depending on the treatment that is defined for the item.

If the Tax Type field value is set to *Custom,* enter the CENVAT percentage that can be recovered.

Chartfield Details

Assign separate ChartField values to each available combination of tax authority and tax rate detail line in the ChartField Details group box. Default ChartField values populate from the tax authority that is selected on this page, but you can override them.

Tax Distribution Account Type

Enter a ChartField account type. Values are:

Setoff CF (setoff value ChartField): If selected, the ChartFields reflect the setoff ChartField values that are to be used to account for recoverable setoff amounts in the procure-to-pay process flow.

Tax CF (tax value ChartField): This is the default value. If selected, the ChartFields reflect liability ChartFields that are to be used to account for sales tax in the order-to-cash process flow.

Defining Tax Categories

Access the Tax Category page.

Tax Category Details

Usage Type

Select the tax category usage type. Values are:

Vendor/Customer: Tax category for assignment to vendors and customers. This is the default value.

Item: Tax category for assignment to items and product kits.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing, page 260

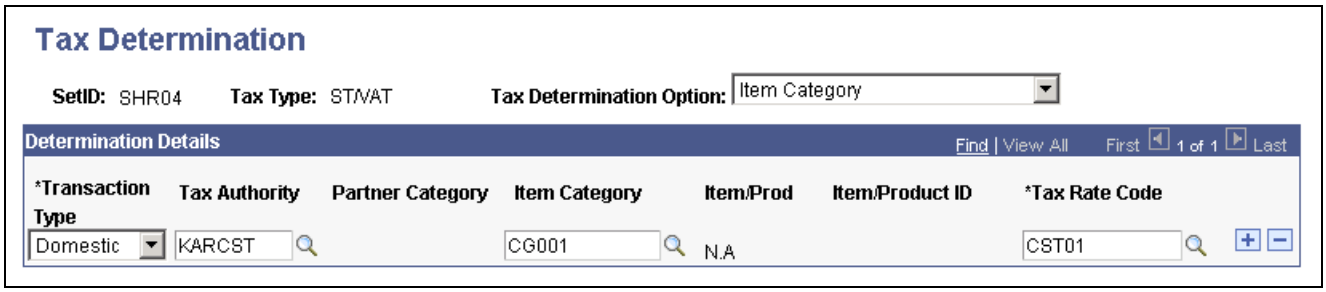
Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Items for Tax Processing, page 253

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Customers for Tax Processing, page 262

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Vendors for Tax Processing, page 264

Defining Tax Determination Parameters

Access the Tax Determination page.



Tax Determination page

Tax Determination Option Select a tax determination option for which you want to define determining factors. The available field values represent levels in the tax determination hierarchy. When a particular level of the hierarchy is invoked on a transaction, the system looks at the parameters that you define on this page to determine the tax rate code that is to be used for the transaction. Values are:

Item: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction item or product.

Item Category: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction item or product tax category.

Partner Category: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner tax category.

Partner Category + Item: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner tax category and item.

Partner Category + Product: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner tax category and product kit.

Partner Category + Item Category: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction trading partner category and item tax category.

Product Kit: Select to define factors for tax determination based on the transaction product kit.

Benefit + Partner Category + Item: Select to define factors for customs duty tax determination based on the benefit ID, the transaction trading partner category and item.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Benefit + Item: Select to define factors for customs duty tax determination based on the benefit ID and item

Determination Details

Transaction Type Select a tax transaction type. Values are:

DEB (direct export with bond).

DEWB (direct export without bond).

DIMP (direct import).

Domestic (default value).

LEB (local export with bond).

LEWB (local export without bond).

LIMP (local import).

Tax Authority This field is relevant only to sales tax and VAT processing and is available for entry when the Tax Type field is set to *ST/VAT.* Select a tax authority that is to be invoked for the tax determination combination. Values are defined on the Sales Tax/VAT Authority page.

See Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Authority Codes, page 259.

Partner Category Select a trading partner tax category that is to be invoked for the tax determination combination. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

See Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Tax Categories, page 251.

Item Category Select an item tax category. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

Item/Prod (item/product) Displays the type of ID that you must enter in the Item Product ID field. The value that appears in this field is dependent on the Tax Determination Option field value that you select. Values are *NA, Product,* and *Item.*

Item/Product ID Depending on the Item/Prod field value, select an item or product kit. Values for product kits are defined on the Product Tax Applicability page. Values for items are defined on the Item Defn Tax Applicability page.

Tax Rate Code Select a tax rate code. Values are defined on the Tax Calculation Code page; however, only tax calculation codes that are associated with the selected Tax Type and Tax Authority field values are available for selection.

Setting Up Items for Tax Processing

To set up items for tax processing, use the Item Tax Applicability component (ITEM_MASTER_EXS) and the Item BU Tax Applicability component (ITEM_BU_EXS).

This section discusses how to:

- Define item tax applicability.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Define business unit item tax applicability.

Note. Setting up items for tax processing for excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty is shared unless otherwise specified.

See Also

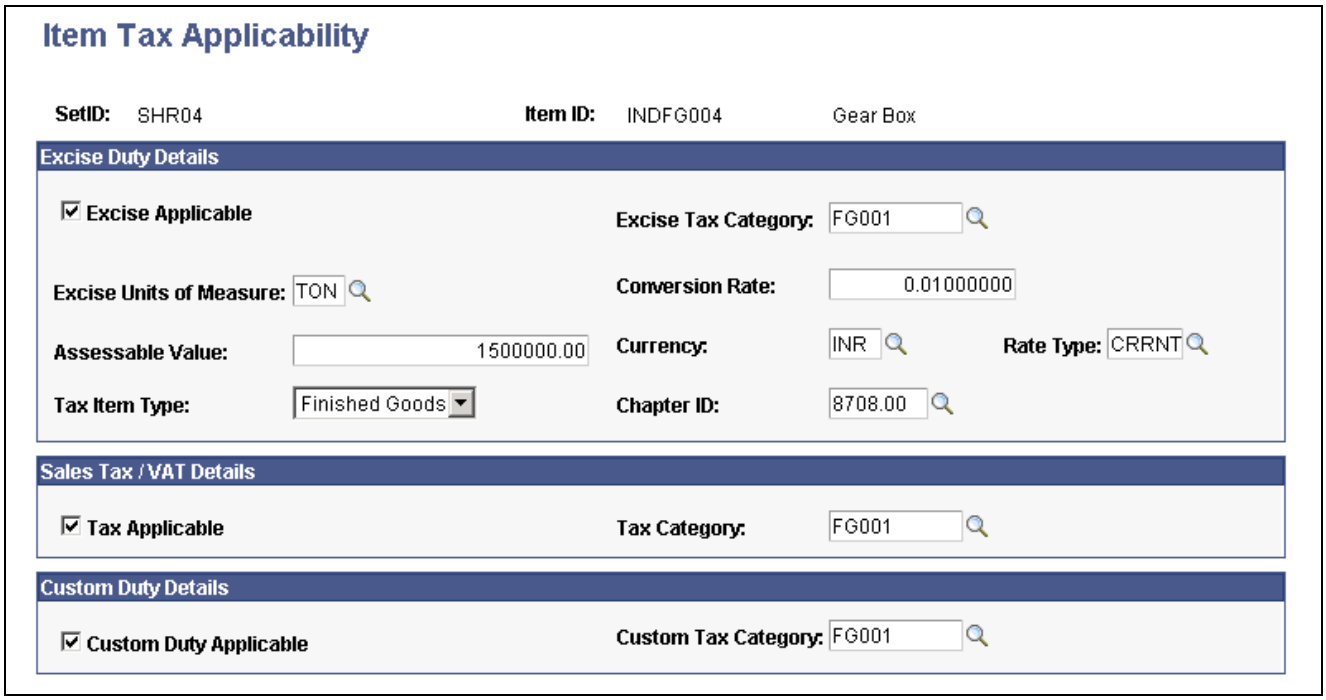
PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Purchasing Item Information"

Pages Used to Set Up Items for Tax Processing

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Item Tax Applicability	ITEM_MASTER_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Item Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, VAT and customs duty applicability details for items.
Item Business Unit Tax Applicability	ITEM_BU_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Item BU Tax Applicability	Define business unit-level excise duty, sales tax, VAT and customs duty applicability details for items.

Defining Item Tax Applicability

Access the Item Tax Applicability page.



Item Tax Applicability page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Duty Details

Excise Applicable Select if excise duties are applicable to the item. This option is cleared by default.

Excise Tax Category Select a tax category for the item. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for items helps group items with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.

Excise Units of Measure Select a unit of measure for the selected item for use in updating excise registers. Values are defined on the Units of Measure page.

Note. If necessary, the system makes appropriate conversions between tax calculation code, item, and transaction units of measure by using delivered unit of measure conversion functionality.

Conversion Rate Enter the rate of conversion from the standard unit of measure to the excise unit of measure. This value is used by the Tax Calculation process in two scenarios:

- The calculation scheme is set to quantity.
- The calculation scheme is set to percentage and the Use Assessable Value option is selected for the tax calculation code.

Assessable Value Enter the assessable value of the item that is used to calculate duties based on a value that is other than the basic item price according to the orders when the tax calculation code has Use Assessable Value selected. The assessable value that is specified here is externally defined (for example, with the Excise Authority) and should not be confused with the calculated price of the orders that may vary by vendor or other pricing rules.

Currency Enter the currency for the item.

Rate Type Enter a rate type for the currency.

Tax Item Type Select an appropriate tax classification for the item. The selection determines the registers that are updated during movement of incoming and outgoing excise goods. This field value determines amounts that are to be recovered for CENVAT credit. Options are *Raw Material, Finished Goods, Capital Goods.*

Chapter ID Select a chapter ID to associate with the item. Valid values are defined on the Chapter ID Details page. Chapter IDs are printed on statutory excise documents and reports and can be useful in capturing register information.

Sales Tax/VAT Details

Tax Applicable Select if sales taxes or VAT are applicable to the item. This option is cleared by default.

Tax Category Select a tax category for the item. Valid values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for items helps group items with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Custom Duty Details

Custom Duty Applicable Select if customs duty is applicable to the item. This option is cleared by default.

Custom Tax Category Select a tax category for the item. Values are defined on the Tax Category page: however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection.

Defining Business Unit Item Tax Applicability

Access the Item Business Unit Tax Applicability page.

The Item Business Unit Tax Applicability page is identical to the Item Tax Applicability page. You define the excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty applicability details for items at the business unit level.

Setting Up the Sales Tax/VAT Structure

To set up the sales tax and VAT structure, use the following components:

- Form Name (STX_FORM_NAME)
- Form Code (STX_FORM_CODE)
- Registration Detail (STX_RGSTN_DTL)
- Tax Authority (STX_TAX_AUTH)

This section discusses how to:

- Define tax form names.
- Define tax form codes.
- Define tax registration details.
- Define tax authority codes.

Note. Tax structure setup is applicable only to sales tax and VAT.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Set Up Sales Tax and VAT

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Form Name	STX_FORM_NAME	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Name	Define sales tax and VAT declaration forms in the system.
Form Code	STX_FORM_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Code	Define form codes, which are groupings of form names. Form codes are assigned to tax calculation codes. When a tax calculation code is associated with a transaction, the form code helps determine the applicable forms for the transaction for form tracking purposes.
Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details	STX_RGSTN_DTL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Registration Details	Define sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number details for an organization. This number is used for printing invoices, reports, and so forth.
Sales Tax/VAT Authority	STX_TAX_AUTH	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Authority	Define tax authorities for each type of tax, such as central sales tax, local sales tax, and VAT. Associate ChartField combinations with each tax authority. These ChartField combinations appear by default on the Tax Calculation Code page and are used to create accounting entries for transactions with related tax authorities.

Defining Tax Form Names

Access the Form Name page.

Enter the tax declaration forms description and status.

Defining Sales Tax Form Codes

Access the Form Code page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

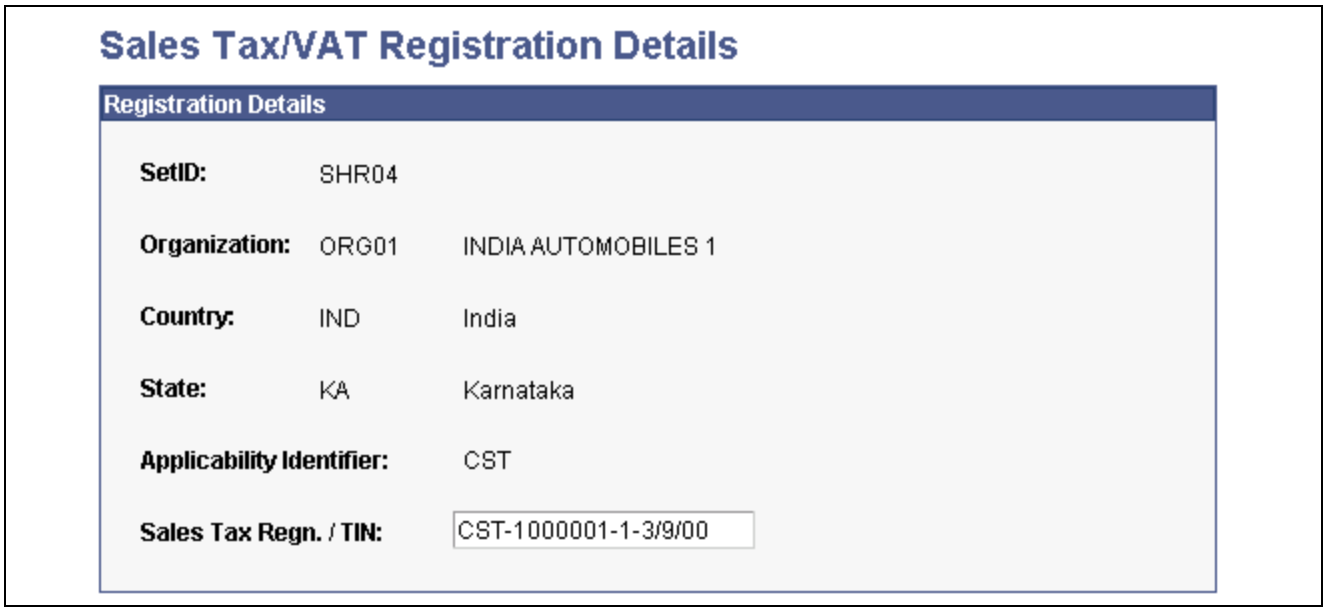
Form Code Details

Form Name Select a form name to include in the form code. Values are defined on the Form Name page.

Form Direction Select the form direction. This indicates the direction in which the form name is moving between the seller and buyer. Values are *Buyer to Seller* and *Seller to Buyer*.

Defining Tax Registration Details

Access the Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details page.



Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details page

Organization Organization with which the sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number is associated. Values are defined on the Organization Details page.

Country Country in which the sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number is applicable. Values are defined on the Country - Country Description page.

State State in which the sales tax registration number or taxpayer identification number is applicable. Values are defined on the State page.

Applicability Identifier Values are:

- *CST* (Central Sales Tax)
- *LST* (Local Sales Tax)
- *VAT* (Value Added Tax)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Sales Tax Regn./TIN (sales tax registration/taxpayer identification number)

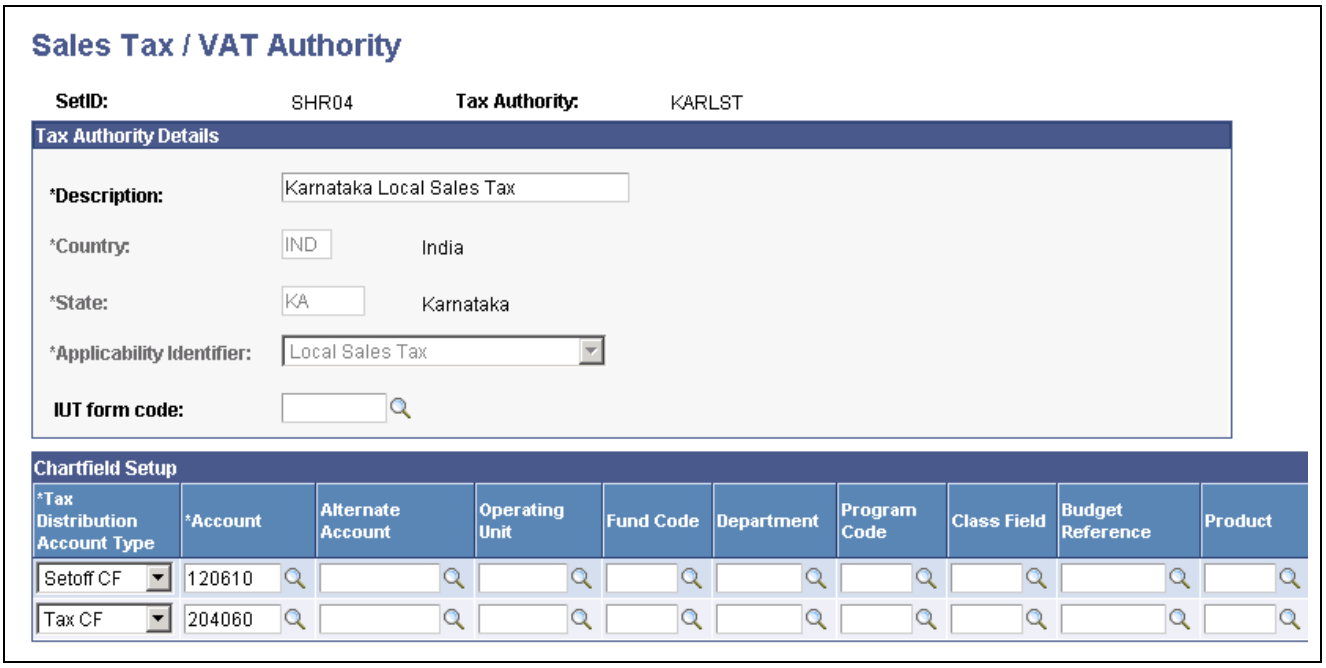
If the applicability identifier is *CST,* enter the Central Sales Tax Registration Number.

If the applicability identifier is *LST,* enter the Local Sales Tax Registration Number.

If the applicability identifier is *VAT,* enter the Taxpayer Identification Number.

Defining Tax Authority Codes

Access the Sales Tax/VAT Authority page.



Sales Tax/VAT Authority page

Tax Authority

The tax authority code that you enter on the prompt page appears. The tax authority is the entity to which the taxes have to be paid and reporting submitted. Tax authority codes are used in the Tax Calculation Code and Tax Determination tables.

Tax Authority Details

IUT form code (interunit transfer form code)

Select the form code that is applicable to interunit transfers to be used for form tracking. Some states require form tracking for interstate inventory interunit transfers. Values are defined on the Form Code page.

Chartfield Setup

The Chartfield Setup group box enables you to assign ChartField combinations to tax authorities.

Tax Distribution Account Type

Enter a ChartField account type. Values are:

Setoff CF (setoff ChartField): If selected, the ChartFields reflect the setoff ChartField values that are to be used to account for recoverable setoff amounts in the procure-to-pay process flow.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Tax CF (tax ChartField): This is the default value. If selected, the ChartFields reflect liability ChartField values that are to be used to account for sales tax or VAT in the order-to-cash process flow.

Setting Up the Excise Duty Structure

To set up the excise duty structure, use the Excise Chapter component (EXD_CHAPTER).

This section discusses how to define chapter ID codes.

Note. Excise duty structure setup is applicable to excise duty only.

Page Used to Set Up Excise Duty

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Excise Chapter	EXD_CHAPTER	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Chapter	Enter excise chapter IDs. Chapter ID codes are seven-digit alphanumeric codes that you associate with products and items. Chapter IDs are printed on statutory excise documents and reports and can be useful in capturing register information. Excise legislation requires that items and groups of items be tracked by chapter ID.

Defining Chapter ID Codes

Access the Excise Chapter page.

Notification Number Enter the government-issued notification number that is associated with the chapter ID.

Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing

To set up product kits for tax processing, use the Product Tax Applicability component (PROD_MASTER_EXS).

This section discusses how to define tax details for product kits.

Note. Setting up product kits for tax processing is applicable only to excise duty, sales tax, and VAT.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

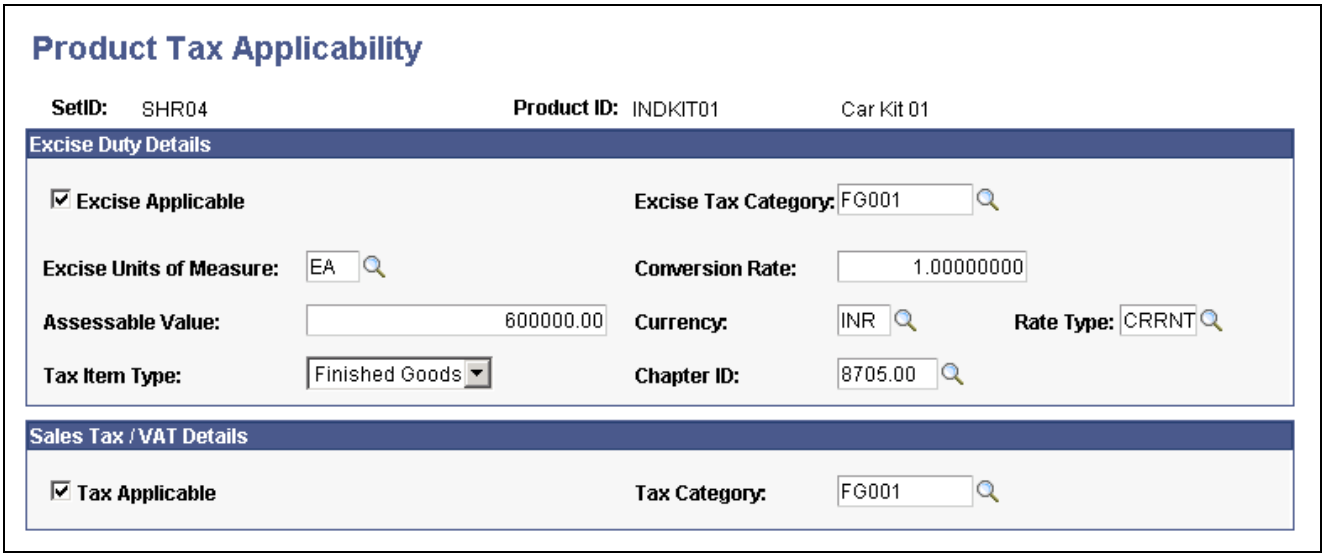
Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up Product Kits for Tax Processing, page 260

Page Used to Set Up Product Kits for Tax Processing

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Product Tax Applicability	PROD_MASTER_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Product Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability details for product kits.

Defining Product Tax Applicability

Access the Product Tax Applicability page.



Product Tax Applicability page

Excise Duty Details

Excise Applicable Select if excise duties are applicable to the product kit. This option is cleared by default.

Excise Tax Category Select a tax category for the product kit. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for products helps group products with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.

Excise Units of Measure Select a unit of measure for the selected product for use in updating excise registers. Valid values are defined on the Units of Measure page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. If necessary, the system makes appropriate conversions between tax calculation code, item, and transaction units of measure by using delivered unit of measure conversion functionality.

Conversion Rate Enter the rate of conversion from the standard unit of measure to the excise unit of measure. This value is used by the Tax Calculation process in two scenarios:

- The calculation scheme is set to quantity.
- The calculation scheme is set to percentage and the Use Assessable Value option is selected for the tax calculation code.

Assessable Value Enter the assessable value of the product, which is used when the tax basis amount of the tax calculation code is set to calculate duties based on the assessable value instead of the basic product price according to orders.

Currency Enter the currency for the product.

Rate Type Enter a rate type for the currency.

Tax Item Type Select an appropriate tax classification for the product kit. The selection determines which registers are updated during movement of incoming and outgoing excise goods. This field value determines the amounts to be recovered for CENVAT credit. Values are *Raw Material, Finished Goods, Capital Goods.*

Chapter ID Select a chapter ID to associate with the product kit. Values are prompted from the EXD_CHAPTER_TBL table. Chapter IDs are printed on statutory excise documents and reports and can be useful in capturing register information.

Sales Tax/VAT Details

Tax Applicable Select if sales taxes or VAT are applicable to the product kit. This option is cleared by default.

Tax Category Select a tax category for the product kit. Values are defined on the Tax Category page; however, only tax categories that are associated with the item usage type are available for selection. Defining tax categories for a product helps group products with common attributes under a category that is to be used in the tax determination structure.

Setting Up Customers for Tax Processing

To set up customers for tax processing, use the Customer Tax Applicability component (CUST_ADDR_EXS).

This section discusses how to define tax details for customers.

Note. Setting up customers for tax processing is applicable only to excise duty, sales tax, and VAT.

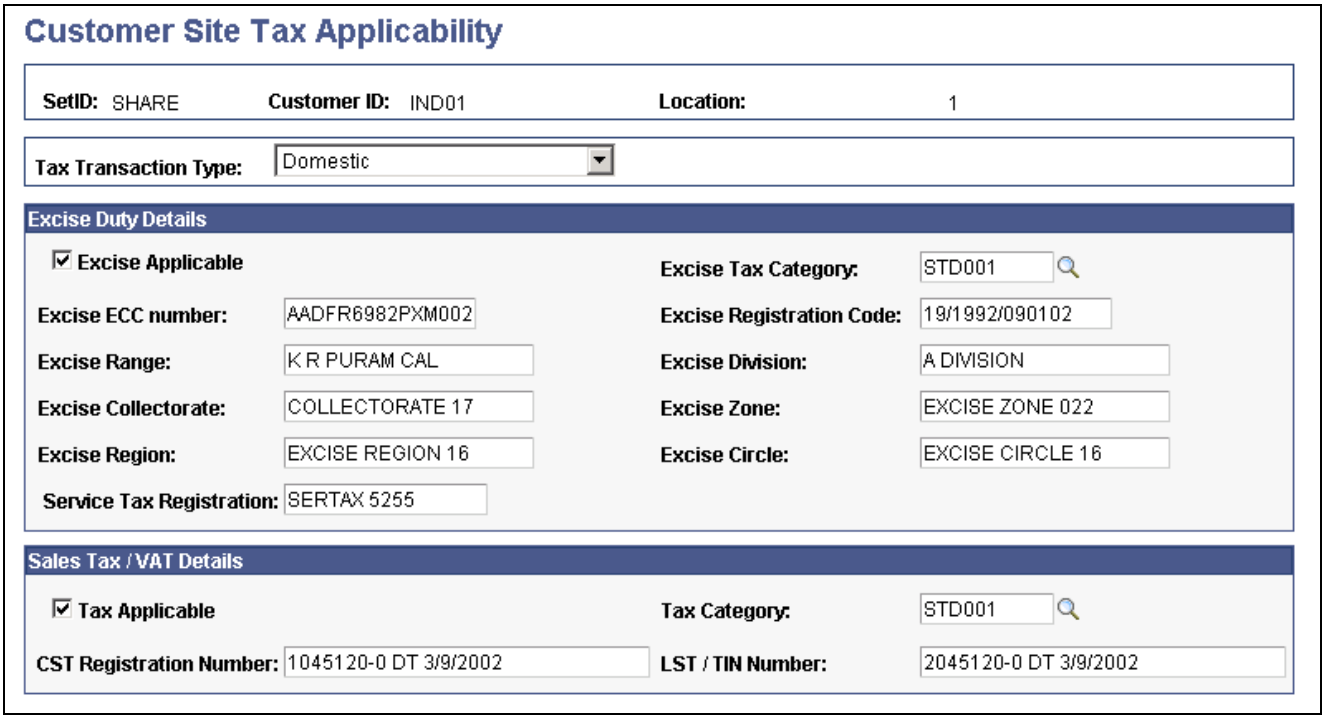
 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Set Up Customers for Tax Processing

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Customer Site Tax Applicability	CUST_ADDR_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Customer Tax Applicability, Customer Site Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability details for customers.

Defining Customer Tax Applicability

Access the Customer Site Tax Applicability page.



Customer Site Tax Applicability page

Tax Transaction Type Select a tax transaction type. Values are:

Direct Export With Bond.

Direct Export Without Bond.

Direct Import.

Domestic: This is the default value.

Local Export With Bond.

Local Export Without Bond.

Local Import.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Details

Excise Applicable Select if excise duties are applicable for the customer. This option is selected by default.

Excise Tax Category Select an excise tax category for the customer. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

Excise ECC Number (excise control code number) Enter the excise control code number for the customer.

Service Tax Registration Enter a service tax registration number for the customer.

Sales Tax/VAT Details

Tax Applicable Select if sales taxes or VAT are applicable for the customer. This option is selected by default.

Tax Category Select a tax category for the customer. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

CST Registration Number (central sales tax registration number) Enter a central sales tax registration number for the customer.

LST / TIN Number (local sales tax registration number/taxpayer identification number) Enter a local sales tax registration number or a taxpayer identification number for the customer.

Setting Up Vendors for Tax Processing

To set up vendors for tax processing, use the Vendor Tax Applicability component (VNDR_LOC_EXS).

This section discusses how to define tax details for vendors.

Note. Setting up vendors for tax processing is applicable to excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty.

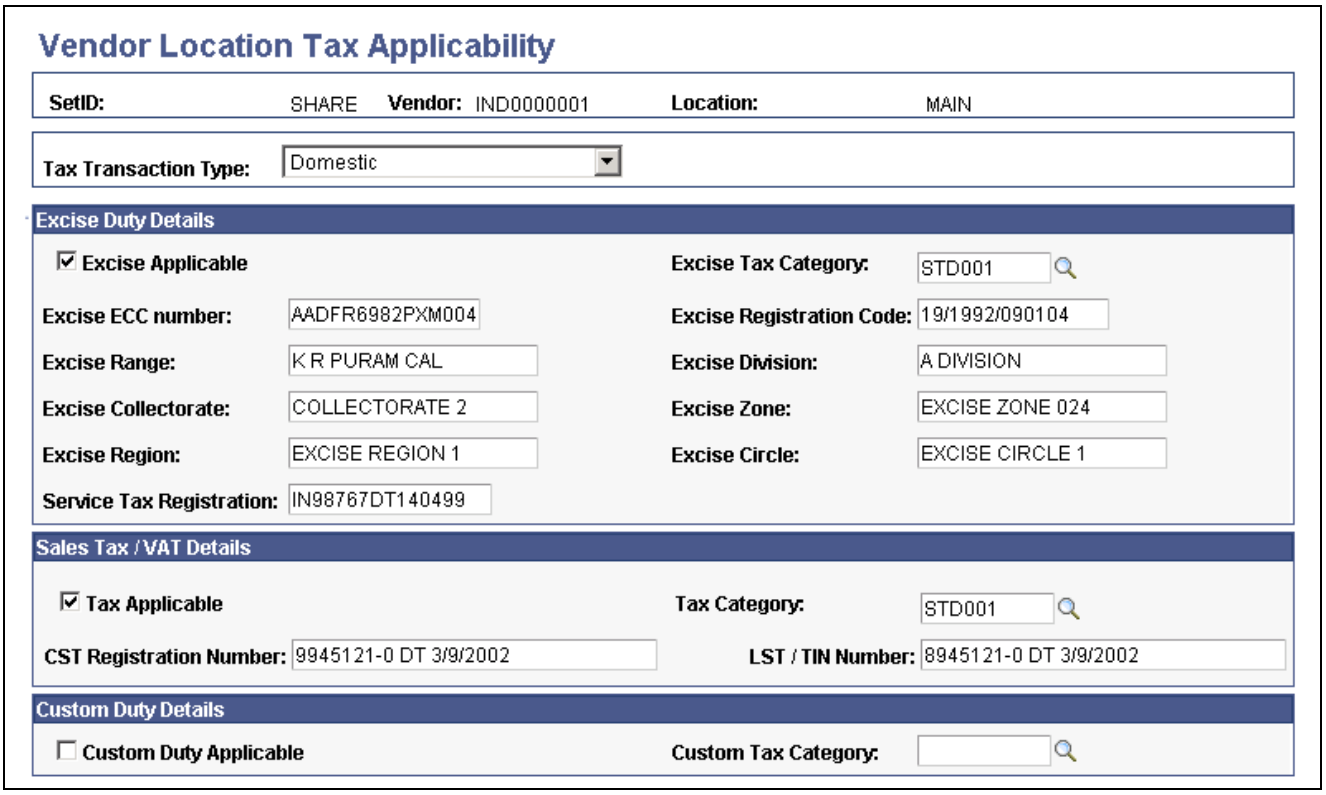
Page Used to Set Up Vendors for Tax Processing

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Vendor Location Tax Applicability	VNDR_LOC_EXS	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Vendor Tax Applicability, Vendor Location Tax Applicability	Define excise duty, sales tax, VAT, and customs duty applicability details for vendors.

Defining Vendor Tax Applicability

Access the Vendor Location Tax Applicability page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Vendor Location Tax Applicability page

The Vendor Location Tax Applicability page is similar to the Customer Site Tax Applicability page for defining excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability details.

Custom Duty Details

Custom Duty Applicable Select if customs duty is applicable for the vendor.

Custom Tax Category Select a customs tax category for the vendor. Values are defined on the Tax Category page.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Defining Customer Tax Applicability, page 263

Setting Up the Customs Duties Foundation

To set up the customs duties foundation, use the following components:

- Organization Details (ORG_RGSTN_DTL)
- Harmonized Tariff Code (HRMN_TARIFF_CD)
- Item Definition (ITEM_DEFIN)
- Automatic Numbering (AUTO_NUM_PNL)
- Customs Benefit Scheme (CSD_BENEFIT_SCHEME)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Customs Item SION (CSD_ITEM_SION)
- Accounting Entry Template (ACCOUNTINGENTRY)

Use the HRMN_TARIFF_CD_CI component interface to load data into the tables for the Harmonized Tariff Code component.

This section provides an overview of customs duties foundation and discusses how to:

- Define benefit schemes for customs duties.
- Define norms for standard inputs and outputs.
- Define ChartField values for customs duty recoverable and nonrecoverable accounts.

Note. Customs duty foundation setup is applicable to customs duty only.

Understanding Customs Duties Foundation

The following customs duties information must be defined in PeopleSoft to be used on correspondence with customs authorities and other reporting requirements.

To define the customs duty structure:

1. Enter an import export code and the BIN (business identification number) on the Organization Details page.

   For identification purposes, the Director General of Foreign Trade (DGFT) assigns the import export code and the BIN to the organization. The import export code is used for all correspondence with customs authorities for import purchases. For example, this code is required on the Bill of Entry worksheet. The BIN is used for all correspondence with the customs authorities for export purposes. For example, the BIN is required on the shipping documents that are sent to customs clearance.

2. Identify the harmonized tariff code for each item to be imported or exported.

   The tariff codes are used on all documentation that is submitted to the customs authorities for import. Define the harmonized tariff codes that are to be used by the organization by using the Harmonized Tariff Code page. The Customs Tariff Act specifies the customs duty rates based on the tariff code classifications. Then for each item that is imported or exported, attach the identifying harmonized tariff code to the item by using the Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling page. Each item must be associated with a harmonized tariff code.

3. Define the identification number for the Bill of Entry worksheets.

   In order to automatically number the Bill of Entry worksheets, define a numbering sequence by using the Auto Numbering page. For the Number Type field, use the *Bill of Entry Number* option and then enter a numbering sequence.

4. Define the benefit schemes for customs duties by using the Benefit Scheme page.

   All items on an import purchase order and an export sales order need to be identified with a benefit scheme. This information appears by default in the Bill of Entry worksheet and other reports.

5. For export items that you produce by using imported items, use the Standard Input Output Norm page to identify the quantity of input items that are used.

   The standard input output norms (SION) are used in reports and documents that are submitted to the customs authorities to justify the imported items that are consumed in the manufacture of exported items.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Set Up the Customs Duty Structure

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Organization Details	ORG_RGSTN_DTL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Organization Details	Define registration data at the organization level, including import export code and BIN, for customs duty.
Harmonized Tariff Code	HRMN_TARIFF_CD	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Shipping and Receiving, Harmonized Tariff Code	Harmonized tariff codes are required on various documents that accompany shipments across international borders. Customs officials use these codes to determine duty on the commodities being shipped. The codes are preestablished for all commodities.
Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN5	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Define Item, Inventory Click the Shipping/Handling link.	Select a tariff code to identify the harmonized tariff code for the item.
Auto Numbering (automatic numbering)	AUTO_NUM_PNL	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Codes and Auto Numbering, Auto Numbering	If you use automatic numbering, the system automatically assigns a number based on criteria that you define on the Automatic Numbering page. It then increases the number by one whenever you add a new transaction. In order to automatically number the bill of entry worksheets, define a numbering sequence by using the number type of bill of entry number.
Benefit Scheme	CSD_BENEFIT_SCHEME	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Customs Benefit Scheme, Benefit Scheme	Define the benefit schemes for customs duties that can be used for imported and exported items. All items that are on an import purchase order and an export sales order need to be identified with a benefit scheme. This information appears by default on the Bill of Entry worksheet and other reports.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Standard Input Output Norm	CSD_ITEM_SION	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Custom Item SION	Used to collect information to create reports for claiming customs duty exemptions and customs duty drawback benefits. For an export item, define the quantity of input items, including wastage, that are needed to produce this export item.
Tax Location - Chartfields	ORG_EXD_CF_DET	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Tax Location, Chartfields	Define the accounting entries to record the customs duty recoverable and nonrecoverable amounts.

Defining Benefit Schemes for Customs Duties

Access the Benefit Scheme page.

Define the benefit schemes for customs duties that can be used for imported and exported items. Enter a benefit ID for all items on an import purchase order and on an export sales order. This information appears by default from the purchase order into the Bill of Entry worksheet and other reports.

Benefit ID Unique identification number for this benefit scheme.

Benefit Type Identifies the type of duty benefit that is eligible for special treatment, such as:

Concession: Imports are eligible for concessional rate of customs duty.

Drawback: Imports are eligible for duty drawbacks in the form of refunds or credits from the government.

Free: Imports are duty free.

Begin Date Enter the date when this benefit scheme is available to be used against import purchase orders.

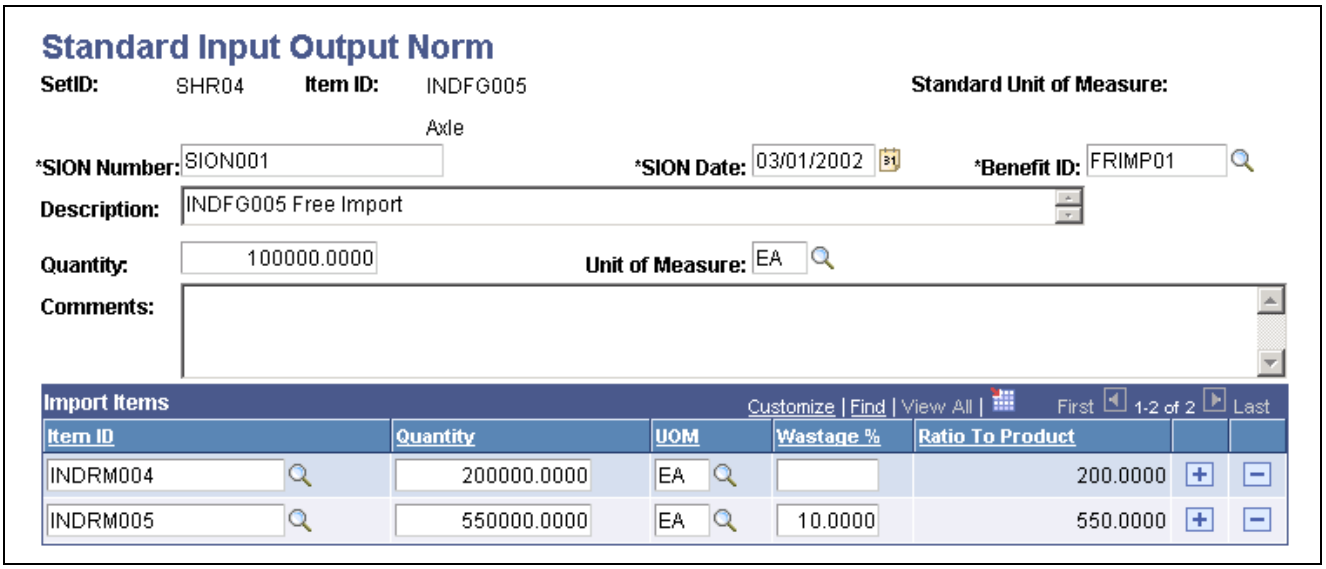
End Date Enter the date when this benefit scheme is no longer available.

Status The status of the benefit scheme. Select *Active* or *Inactive.* When the end date is in the past, the system automatically sets the status to *Inactive.*

Defining Norms for Standard Inputs and Outputs

Access the Standard Input Output Norm page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Standard Input Output Norm page

The Standard Input Output Norm page collects information to create reports claiming customs duty exemptions and customs duty drawback benefits. Benefit schemes that specify an export obligation, require validation of the imported items that are used in the manufacture of the export items. This applies to items that are imported by using the Benefit Type of *Drawback* or *Free* on the Benefit Scheme page. To claim the benefits, the importer has to submit the proof of consumption of the imported inputs that are used to manufacture the exported output items. The customs authorities use the SION as the basis for determining the inputs that are considered for the benefit. SIONs are available from the customs authorities for the majority of export items. Each SION is identified with a unique SION number and SION date.

SION Number Enter the SION identification number that is given to you by customs authorities.

SION Date Enter the SION date that is given to you by customs authorities. The current date is used as the default.

Benefit ID Enter the benefit scheme that is associated with this item's SION.

Quantity (quantity) Enter the quantity of the export item that is produced in the manufacture process.

Import Items

Item ID Enter the item ID of the imported item that is used in the manufacture of this export item.

Quantity Enter the quantity for this import item that is consumed in the manufacturing process.

UOM (unit of measure) Define the unit for measure for this input item's Quantity field.

Wastage % (wastage percentage) Enter the percentage of the input quantity that is lost during the manufacturing process.

Ratio to Product The system calculates the percentage of the input item quantity that is part of the output product quantity. The system sets the input and output quantities to the same unit of measure by converting either the input or output quantities.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Then, the system divides the input quantity by the output quantity and multiples the result by 100 to compute the percentage.

Defining Values for the Customs Duty Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Accounts

Access the Tax Location - Chartfields page.

Before you can create vouchers, you must ensure that all accounts are populated with valid values, including the customs duty recoverable and the customs duty nonrecoverable accounts.

Enter the ChartField values to record the CNCI and nonrecoverable CSDN accounting entries.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Organizational Structure, page 233

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 8

(IND) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty

You can determine tax default parameters and calculate taxes online or in batch by calling two common routines—the tax determination function and the tax calculation function. When you determine tax defaults and calculate taxes online, the calling application must use rowsets. When you determine tax defaults and calculate taxes in batch, the calling application must use temporary tables.

This chapter discusses how to:

- Call the Tax Determination process.
- Call the Tax Calculation process.

Calling the Tax Determination Process

The Tax Determination process is a common routine that determines tax applicability, tax calculation codes, and component codes. Calling applications can call this function in batch mode, or online from the header or transaction line level. Calling this function online from the header level enables the transaction to track at the header level tax determination information that might not vary by transaction line, such as the vendor tax transaction type.

When the calling application passes tax determination information (such as vendor tax transaction type), the tax determination function does not overwrite the value initially passed.

This section provides an overview of the Tax Determination process, and discusses:

- Preparations necessary before calling the Tax Determination process.
- Reapplying default tax parameters.
- Validating transaction lines.
- Tax Determination input parameters.
- Tax Determination output parameters.

Understanding the Tax Determination Process

When an application calls the tax determination function, the process compares the ship from and ship to country, and performs the following for each row the calling application passes:

1. If the ship from and ship to country are not the same, the system marks the row as not applicable for sales tax or VAT.
2. If the tax transaction type is defined as *Interunit Transfer,* no sales tax, VAT, or customs duty are applicable.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. If the ship from and ship to country are the same:
    a. The process checks the Business Unit Tax Applicability table to determine whether the business unit is excise duty applicable, sales tax applicable, VAT applicable, or customs duty applicable.

       If the business unit is not applicable for either type of tax, the function marks the appropriate tax applicable flags as *No* and exits.

    b. If the business unit is tax applicable, the process checks the trading partner tax applicability table to determine if the trading partner is excise duty applicable, sales tax applicable, VAT applicable, or customs duty applicable.

       If tax is applicable, the process retrieves the default tax transaction type and the trading partner's tax category. If the tax is not applicable to the trading partner for either type of tax, the function marks the appropriate tax applicable flags as *No* and exits.

    c. If both the business unit and the trading partner are tax applicable, and if an item or product ID were provided by the calling application, the process checks the item or product tax applicability table to determine if the item or product is excise duty applicable, sales tax applicable, VAT applicable, or customs duty applicable.

       If tax applicable, the process retrieves the item tax category. If the item or product is not applicable for any type of tax, the function marks the appropriate tax applicable flags as *No* and exits.

    d. If the business unit, trading partner, and item or product (if applicable) are all excise duty applicable, the process:

       Checks the Tax Determination table to determine the tax calculation code applicable for excise duty.

       Accesses the Tax Rate Code table and inserts a row into the Tax Detail child rowset for every tax detail row associated with the tax calculation code.

    e. If the business unit, trading partner, and item or product (if applicable) are all sales tax or VAT applicable, the process:

       Determines the rate derivation and reporting tax authorities.

       Checks the Tax Determination table to determine the tax calculation code applicable for sales tax or VAT.

       Accesses the Tax Rate Code table and inserts a row into the Tax Detail child rowset for every tax detail row associated with the tax calculation code.

    f. If the business unit, trading partner, and item or product (if applicable) are all customs duty applicable, the process:

       Checks the Tax Determination table to determine the tax calculation code applicable for customs duty.

       Accesses the Tax Rate Code table and inserts a row into the Tax Detail child rowset for every tax detail row associated with the tax calculation code.

Preparing to Call the Tax Determination Process

Prior to calling the Tax Determination process, the calling application must determine which business unit value the tax determination will use, and determine the ship from country, ship from state, ship to country, and ship to state.

Determining the Business Unit for Tax Determination

Refer to the following table to determine the correct business unit to use for tax determination:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Application	Use Business Unit
Inventory	Ship From Inventory
Order Management	• If a Ship From Inventory business unit exists on the schedule line, use the Inventory business unit. • If no Ship From Inventory business unit exists on the schedule line, use the Order Management business unit.
Billing	*Bill Header:* Billing business unit (used only for online manual bill entry)
	Bill Line: • If an Inventory business unit exists, use the Inventory business unit. • If no Inventory business unit exists, use the Order Management business unit. • If no Order Management business unit exists, use the Billing business unit.
Receivables	*Group Control:* Use the Receivables business unit (used for online pending item entry only).
	Pending Item: • If an Order Management business unit has been specified, use the Order Management business unit. • If no Order Management business unit has been specified, but a Billing business has been specified, use the Billing business unit. • If neither an Order Management business or a Billing business has have been specified, use the Receivables business unit.
Purchasing	• If an Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Inventory business unit. • If no Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Purchasing business unit.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Application	Use Business Unit
Payables	*Header:* Payables business unit (for online manual entry only).
	Transaction Lines: • If an Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Inventory business unit. • If no Inventory business unit has been defined for the ship to location, use the Payables business unit.

Determining the Ship From Country and State

Refer to the following table to determine the correct ship from country and state to use:

Application	Use Ship From Country, State
Inventory and Order Management	• If an Inventory business unit is available, use the Inventory business unit location country and state. • If no Inventory business unit is available, use the Order Management business unit location country and state.
Billing	• If an Inventory business unit is available, use the Inventory business unit location country and state. • If no Inventory business unit is available, use the Order Management business unit location country and state. • If no Order Management business unit is available, use the Billing business unit location country and state.
Receivables	• If an Order Management business unit is available, use the Order Management business unit location country and state. • If no Order Management business unit is available, but a Billing business is available, use the Billing business unit location country and state. • If neither an Order Management business or a Billing business is available, use the Receivables business unit location country and state.
Purchasing and Payables	Use the country and state from the ordering vendor location.

Determining the Ship To Country and State

Refer to the following table to determine the correct ship to country and state:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Application	Use Ship From Country, State
Inventory, Order Management, Billing, and Receivables	• Use the Ship To Customer country and state. • For InterUnit transfers, use the destination business unit location country and state.
Purchasing and Payables	Access the ship to location. • If there is an Inventory business unit specified for the ship to location, use the Inventory business unit location country and state. • If there is no Inventory business unit specified for the ship to location, use the ship to location country and state.

Reapplying Default Tax Parameters

If you make changes to the trading partner information, item or product ID, tax transaction type, or to any of the tax calculation codes, you are required to call the tax determination function again to reapply defaults based on the new values.

Preparing Fields for Updated Tax Parameters

The calling application must blank out the fields related to modified information prior to calling the tax determination function.

Change To	Calling Application Responsibilities
Trading Partner	• If the excise duty, custom duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code. • Blank out the tax calculation codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag. • Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines. • Blank out excise duty, custom duty sales tax, and VAT applicability flags, the tax authorities, tax transaction type, and trading partner excise, customs, sales tax, and VAT categories. **Note.** Taxability rules may differ for trading partners. Consequently, the Tax Determination process may blank out fields related to the item (when the new trading partner is not taxable), or populate fields related to the item (when the new trading partner is taxable), even if the item did not change.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Change To	Calling Application Responsibilities
Ship To Location (for procure to pay) or Ship From Location (for order to cash)	• If the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code. • Blank out the tax calculation codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag. • Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines. • Blank out excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability flags, tax location reporting currency, and tax authorities. • When the Item/Product Kit Use flag is set to *I* (item), blank out excise UOM, excise tax item type, item excise and tax categories, and chapter ID. Zero out assessable value. **Note.** The last step is applicable only when items are specified on the transaction line. Item tax applicability may be specified by Inventory business unit, or at the item master level. If you change the ship to or ship from location, the Tax Determination process might use a different business unit to determine taxability—a different Inventory business unit, an Inventory business unit where a product-specific business unit was previously used, or a product-specific business unit where an Inventory business unit was previously used. Consequently, the Tax Determination process must recheck the tax applicability of the item, even if the item had not changed. **Note.** Taxability rules may differ for business units. Consequently, the tax determination function may blank out fields related to the trading partner or item (when the new business unit is not taxable), or populate fields related to the trading partner or item (when the new business unit is taxable), even if the trading partner or item did not change.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Change To	Calling Application Responsibilities
Item or Product Kit	• If the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code. • Blank out the tax calculation codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag. • Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines. • Blank out the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability flags, excise UOM, excise tax item type, item excise, customs and tax categories, and chapter ID. Zero out assessable value.
Tax Transaction Type	• If the excise duty, customs duty, sales tax, or VAT calculation code is not equal to the default tax calculation code, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code. • Blank out the tax rate codes, use assessable value flag, tax form code, and service tax flag. • Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines. • Blank out the tax authorities and the excise duty, sales tax, and VAT applicability flags.
Tax Calculation (Rate) Code	• If tax calculation code was blank, issue a warning that the tax determination function will overwrite the tax calculation code. • If tax calculation code was not blank, blank out the use assessable value flag and tax form code. Delete all rows from the tax detail table for the affected transaction lines.

Tax Determination Input Parameters

The Tax Determination routines accept as input one or more rows of transaction line data using rowsets for online processing, and temporary tables for batch processing. Each row should be populated with the following values, if available:

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Defaulting Rowset/Table	Name of the Tax Defaulting rowset (online) or temporary table (batch)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Default Option (online processing only)	The calling application must populate this option with one of the following values: *H* (header): The tax determination function returns only the additional values on each row in the parent rowset. It returns no rows in the child rowset. *D* (detail line): The tax determination function returns additional values on each row in the parent rowset and additional rows in the child rowset.
Tax Calc Date (tax calculation date)	Used for effective date processing.
Business Unit	Refers to the transaction business unit.
Excise Duty Document Number Series	Applicable to excise invoices only.
Tax Calc Transaction ID	For example, the invoice number for shipment.
Receiving Business Unit	Applicable to the vendor excise invoice only.
Receiver ID	Applicable for receiving materials
Tax Calc Transaction Line Number	
Tax Calc Schedule Line Number	If applicable.
Business Unit Type	Specifies the type of business unit associated with the excise duty, customs duty, or sales tax/VAT business unit fields. Valid values are: *IN:* inventory. *PO:* purchasing. *OM:* order management. *BI:* billing. *AR:* accounts receivable. *AP:* accounts payable.
Excise Duty/Sales Tax/VAT Business Unit	The business unit the system uses to determine tax applicability.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Trading Partner Type:	Valid values are: *V:* vendor. *C:* customer.
Trading Partner Setid	
Trading Partner ID	
Location or Address Seq Num	For customer, the address sequence number. For vendor, the location.
Item or Product Kit Flag	Valid values are: *I:* item *P:* kit *N*: not applicable
Item or Product Kit ID	
Benefit ID	For customs duty only.
Ship From Country	
Ship From State	
Ship To Country	
Ship To State	

Note. The following values can be copied from a prior transaction; they can be header defaults applied to the line and populated from a prior function call; or, you can manually overwrite them (specific to tax transaction type and tax rate codes). The Tax Determination process will not overwrite these values if provided by the calling application. The Tax Determination process returns these values if they are not populated by the calling function.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Transaction Type	Valid values are: *DEB:* direct export with bond. *DEWB:* direct export without bond. *DIMP:* direct import. *DOM:* domestic. *IUT:* InterUnit transfer. *LEB:* local export with bond. *LEWB*: local export without bond. *LIMP:* local import.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	
Trading Partner Tax Category - Excise duty	
Trading Partner Tax Category - Customs duty	
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Excise duty	
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Custom duty	
Tax Calculation Code - Sales Tax/VAT	
Tax Calculation Code - Excise duty	
Tax Calculation Code - Customs duty	

Tax Determination Output Parameters

The Tax Determination process returns the following values, using rowsets for online processing, and temporary tables for batch processing:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Business Unit Tax, Customs Duty, and Excise Duty Applicability (online processing only)	Applicable only when the Tax Default Option is defined as header.
Trading Partner Tax, Customs Duty, and Excise Duty Applicability (online processing only)	Applicable only when the Tax Default Option is defined as header.
Organization SetID	
Organization Code	
Organization Tax Location Code	
Tax Transaction Type	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value. Valid values are: *DEB:* direct export with bond. *DEWB:* direct export without bond. *DIMP:* direct import. *DOM:* domestic. *IUT:* InterUnit transfer. *LEB:* local export with bond. *LEWB*: local export without bond. *LIMP:* local import.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Excise Duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Trading Partner Tax Category - Customs Duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Sales Tax/VAT	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Excise duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Item/Product Kit Tax Category - Customs duty	If the calling application passes a value to the function in this field, the process does not overwrite the value.
Item/Product Kit Tax Item Type	Valid values are: *C:* capital goods. *R:* raw materials. *F:* finished goods.
Item/Product Excise Duty Chapter ID	
Excise duty Applicability Flag	Indicates whether the row is excise duty applicable.
Excise duty Calculation Code	
Tax Applicability Flag	Indicates whether the row is sales tax applicable.
Tax Calculation Code	
Customs Duty Applicability Flag	Indicates whether the row is customs duty applicable.
Customs Duty Calculation Code	
Rate Derivation Sales Tax Authority	Pass blank if row is not sales tax applicable.
Reporting Sales Tax / VATAuthority	Pass blank if row is not sales tax or VAT applicable.
Use Assessable Value flag	The system calculates excise duty based on the assessable value. When no sales value is applied to a shipment, excise duty may still be applicable based on the value of the items. Assessable value is based on customer category, item category, or item ID.
Assessable Value	The assessable value in the currency associated with the tax location.
Excise Unit of Measure	
Conversion Rate	Conversion rate between standard unit of measure and excise unit of measure.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Form Code	Pass blank if row is not sales tax applicable.
Service Tax Flag	
Tax Location Reporting Currency	

Additional Output Parameters

For each transaction line row that is sales tax or excise duty applicable, the Tax Determination process returns one or more tax detail lines containing:

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Type	Valid values are: *E:* excise. *S:* sales tax. *C:* customs. *V:* VAT.
Tax Rate Sequence	
Tax Component Code	
Tax Dependency Code	
Calculation Scheme	Valid values are: *P:* percentage. *Q:* quantity. *A:* ad hoc amount.
Tax Rate Percent	
Tax Rate Amount	
Tax Rate Currency Code	
Tax Rate Unit of Measure	

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Location Currency Code	Applies to tax rate amount.
Recovery Percent	The percentage of the excise tax , sales tax, or VAT that is recoverable. The nonrecoverable portion can be added to the value of the inventory item using the landed costs feature of PeopleSoft.
Tax calculation Code	
Miscellaneous Charge Code	

Calling the Tax Calculation Process

The Tax Calculation process is a common routine that performs sales tax, VAT, customs duty, and excise duty tax calculations and returns tax and tax basis amounts. This function accepts as input one or more rows of transaction line data, plus one or more child rows of tax detail for each transaction line, using rowsets for online processing, and temporary tables for batch processing.

This section provides an overview of the Tax Calculation process, and information about:

- Tax calculation input parameters.
- Tax calculation output parameters.

Understanding the Tax Calculation Process

The tax calculation function performs the following for each line:

1. Obtains from the exchange rate table the exchange rate between the base currency and the tax location reporting currency.
2. If required (if the transaction unit of measure is not equal to the excise unit of measure), obtains from Item Units of Measure table the factor for converting the transaction unit of measure to the excise unit of measure.
3. Converts transaction line amounts from transaction currency to base currency.
4. Converts transaction line base currency amounts to tax location reporting currency
5. For each row in the child tax detail table, performs the following tax calculations using the tax location reporting currency amounts:
    a. If the calculation scheme is defined as an ad hoc amount, sets the tax amount to the tax rate amount from the tax calculation code.

       Converts the tax rate amount from tax calculation code currency to reporting currency, base currency, and then transaction currency.

    b. If the calculation scheme is defined as quantity:

       Converts the quantity into the excise unit of measure.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Calculates the tax by multiplying the tax rate amount (in transaction currency) from the tax rate code by the quantity in the excise unit of measure.

c. If the calculation scheme is defined as percentage:

Calculates the taxable basis amount based on whether the assessable value must be used, whether freight and/or miscellaneous charges must be included plus any other tax component amounts (including excise tax if sales tax or VAT is being calculated) that must be included.

Calculates the tax amount by applying the tax rate percent against the taxable basis.

d. Converts the resulting tax and tax basis amounts from transaction currency back to base currency.

e. Converts the base currency tax and tax basis amounts to tax location currency.

Tax Calculation Input Parameters

When calling the Tax Calculation process, the calling application must provide the names of the rowsets or temporary tables that the process should use.

Parent Transaction Lines

The calling application must populate the following fields in the parent transaction line:

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Calculation Rowset/Table	Name of the Tax Calculation rowset (online) or temporary table (batch).
Business Unit	Refers to the transaction business unit.
Excise Duty Document Number Series	For the excise invoice only.
Tax Calc Transaction ID	The calling applications can use, for example, the invoice ID.
Receiving Business Unit	For the excise invoice only.
Receiver ID	For the vendor excise invoice only.
Tax Calc Transaction Line Number	
Tax Calc Schedule Line Number	If applicable.
Tax Calc Date	Used for effective date processing.
Transaction Line Amount in Transaction Currency.	
Transaction Line Amount	In transaction currency.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Standard UOM (unit of measure)	For items, this value is stored in MASTER_ITEM_TBL.UNIT_MEASURE_STD For products this is the value stored in PROD_UOM.UNIT_OF_MEASURE For ad hoc Items, this is the transaction unit of measure.
Quantity in Standard UOM (unit of measure)	
Freight Amount in Transaction Currency	In transaction unit of measure (applicable only to Purchasing and Payables).
Misc Charge Amount in Transaction Currency	In transaction unit of measure (applicable only to Purchasing and Payables).
Rate Type	Same rate type used on the transaction for converting transaction currency into base.
Transaction Currency Code	
Base Currency Code	
Rate Mult	Used to convert transaction currency into base currency.
Rate Div	Used to convert transaction currency into base currency.
Excise Duty Applicability Flag	
Tax Applicability Flag	
Per Unit Assessable Value in Tax Reporting Currency	Used only when calculating excise tax.
Excise Unit of Measure	
Conversion Rate Between Standard Unit of Measure and Excise Unit of Measure	
Reporting Currency Code	
Use Assessable Value Flag	

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Tax Detail Lines

For each transaction line, the calling application must populate one or more tax detail lines containing:

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Type	Excise duty, sales tax or VAT.
Tax Rate Code Sequence Number	
Tax Component Code	
Tax Dependency Code	
Calculation Scheme	Valid values are: *P:* percentage. *Q:* quantity. *A:* ad hoc amount.
Tax Rate Percentage	Used only when the calculation scheme is defined as percentage.
Tax Rate Amount	Used when the calculation scheme is define as ad hoc or quantity.
Tax Rate Currency	
Tax Rate Unit Of Measure	
Tax Location Reporting Currency	
Recovery Percent	
Tax Calculation Code	

Tax Calculation Output Parameters

The tax calculation function returns values for the transaction line parent table and values for child tax detail table.

Transaction Line Parent Table

The Tax Calculation process returns the following values for the transaction line parent table:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Quantity	In excise unit of measure.
Rate Mult	Used to convert base currency into the tax location reporting currency.
Rate Div	Used to convert base currency into the tax location reporting currency.
Extended Assessable Value Amount	In transaction currency.
Extended Assessable Value Amount	In base currency.
Extended Assessable Value Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Tax Calculation Transaction Line Status Code	Valid values are: *00:* Success. *01:* Error. Unable to find exchange rate between base currency and tax location currency. *02:* Warning. Unable to use assessable value. For example, the assessable value was zero or the excise unit or measure was blank.

Child Tax Detail Table

The Tax Calculation process returns the following values for the child tax detail table:

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Include Base Flag	
Include Freight Flag	
Include Misc Flag	
Tax Amount	In transaction currency.
Tax Amount	In base currency.
Tax Amount	In tax location reporting currency.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Notes (if applicable)
Tax Basis Amount (taxable amount)	In transaction currency.
Tax Basis Amount (taxable amount)	In base currency.
Tax Basis Amount (taxable amount)	In tax location reporting currency.
Recoverable Tax Amount	In transaction currency.
Recoverable Tax Amount	In base currency.
Recoverable Tax Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Non-recoverable Tax Amount	In transaction currency.
Non-recoverable Tax Amount	In base currency.
Non-recoverable Tax Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Tax Rate Amount	In transaction currency.
Tax Rate Amount	In base currency.
Tax Rate Amount	In tax location reporting currency.
Tax Calculation Detail Line Status Code	Valid values are: *00:* Success. *01:* Error. Unable to find exchange rate between tax rate currency and tax location currency. *02:* Error. Unable to find conversion rate between the standard unit of measure and the tax rate unit of measure. *03:* Error. Unable to calculate tax when the calculation scheme is defined as quantity. For example, the EXS_QTY_STD field was zero or the EXS_UOM_STD field was blank.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 9

(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India

This chapter provides overviews of Indian excise duties, customs duty processing, customs duty calculation, procure-to-pay and order-to-cash transactions with excise duties, sales tax and VAT, and discusses how to:

- Create excise adjustments.
- Update registers and create accounting entries.
- Apply CENVAT using online pages.
- Record accounting entries for excise duty, sales taxes, and VAT.
- Report on tax register information.
- Use tax form tracking.

Understanding Indian Excise Duties

PeopleSoft calculates Indian excise duties, a tax levied on goods manufactured or produced in India. PeopleSoft calculates the excise duty, creates excise invoices, records nonrecoverable excise duty, maintains the excise registers, and posts the accounting entries to record excise duties.

Based on the criteria entered on the transaction, the system determines if excise duty is applicable and calculates the tax. The tax is applied directly to the transaction or on a corresponding excise invoice. PeopleSoft applies Indian excise duty if necessary when:

- A sales order or quotation is created that ships merchandise from an Indian manufacturer to a customer when excise duty is applicable to the transaction.
- A purchase order (PO) is created and merchandise is received from a vendor where excise duty is applicable to the receipt.

In addition, excise duties can be adjusted to reflect adjustments made to the inventory stocked in an Indian factory, such as price adjustments, stock returned by customers, stock returned to vendors, stock quantity adjustments, and other transactions affecting price and stock quantity.

PeopleSoft captures the excise duty for interunit transfer moves of stock from one Indian factory to another factory located in a different Indian tax location through the shipping excise invoice.

Note. The Intercompany Transfers/InterUnit Billing feature does not support excise duty, sales tax, or VAT.

PeopleSoft creates:

- Shipping excise invoices to determine and calculate the excise duty payable for a shipment of goods from a factory location to a customer or another factory.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

This shipping excise invoice must accompany the items during shipment.

- Internal vendor excise invoices to record the excise duty from the vendor for items received into Purchasing that are raw materials for the factory or capital goods.
- Excise adjustments to determine and calculate the excise duty for adjustments to stocked items, shipments, receipts, duty deposits, and other changes.

After the system calculates excise duty for the excise invoice, it updates the tax registers with each transaction's excise duty information. PeopleSoft updates the following tax registers:

- Personal Ledger Account (PLA).
- Daily Stock Account (DSA).
- CENVAT Quantity Register − Raw Material (RG 23 A Part 1).
- CENVAT Quantity Register − Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part 1).
- CENVAT Value Register - Raw Material (RG 23 A Part II).
- CENVAT Value Register - Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part II).

Accounting entries are created and posted into PeopleSoft accounting records to record the excise duty obligations. The accounting entries for excise taxes are stored in the EXD_ACCTG_LINE record. To process these accounting entries into your general ledger system, map the Journal Generator Template to pick up the relevant fields in this table.

See Also

Chapter 8, "(IND) Determining and Calculating Excise Duty, Sales Tax, VAT, and Customs Duty," page 271

Understanding Customs Duty Processing

PeopleSoft enables you to record customs duties for imports into India. Customs duties are recorded on the following transactions:

- Purchase orders in Purchasing.

  To create a purchase order for imported items, use the tax transaction type of *Direct Import.* The tax transaction type is derived from the vendor tax applicability definition. The Customs duties' Tax Calculation Code and associated tax components are defaulted to import POs based on the tax determination structure and the default hierarchy using parameters such as Vendor Category or Benefit ID.

- Bill of Entry worksheet in Purchasing.

  The Bill of Entry (BOE) worksheet is created from a dispatched import PO or another BOE. When you save a new BOE, actual customs duties are determined and calculated for the BOE. When the imported goods arrive at customs, the BOE is submitted to the customs authorities along with other shipping documentation. You update the BOE based on the assessment by customs officials. Once the BOE is in *Assessed* or *Closed* status, no changes can be made and customs duties will not be recalculated.

- Third-party voucher in Payables.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

To pay the customs officials, you create a third-party voucher for the customs duties. This voucher is paid before you receive the goods, unless you are using a bonded warehouse. A bonded warehouse requires receiving before creating the voucher. When creating the voucher, you can manually change the computed customs duties to the actual amounts determined by the customs authorities. Issue the payment and send it along with the BOE to the appropriate government agency. When the government receives your payment and releases your goods, create the receipt ID in Purchasing. You must then reopen the voucher and manually associate the receipt ID with the voucher. This insures that the Landed Cost Extract process can match the actual customs duties from Payables with the calculated customs duties recorded in Inventory. The voucher splits the customs duties into recoverable and nonrecoverable amounts based on the recoverable tax percentage defined for each customs duty. Only the nonrecoverable amount is passed to Inventory by the Landed Cost Extract process.

- Receipts into Purchasing.

  After the imported goods have cleared customs, you receive the items into Purchasing. Like all receipts, you create the receipt ID based on the PO lines. However, for imported purchase orders, you must associate a BOE line (from a BOE in Assessed status) with each receipt line. The quantity open for receiving is the BOE quantity. Customs duties are not recalculated on the receipt.

- Putaway in Inventory.

  After the items are received, the Process Receipts process (PO_RECVPUSH) passes item costs to Inventory and Asset Management. For inventory items, this process also creates landed cost transactions for nonrecoverable customs duty amounts. The nonrecoverable customs duty amount is derived from the BOE line duty record for the corresponding receipt line. The Load Staged Items process (INPSSTGE) and Complete Putaway process (INPPPTWY) in Inventory complete the putaway process.

- Internal vendor excise invoices in Purchasing.

  After the items have been received into Purchasing, you can create an internal vendor excise invoice. With imported items, the internal vendor excise invoice records customs duties instead of excise duties and sales taxes or VAT. Lines from the BOE are copied into the internal vendor excise invoice. Customs duties cannot be changed or recalculated on the internal vendor excise invoice. Only the recoverable customs duties are recorded.

- Register Update process.

  After the internal vendor excise invoice has been completed for a receipt of imported items, the Register Update process posts the customs duty information into the Indian tax registers and creates accounting entries for the duties.

- Landed cost adjustments in Cost Management.

  The inventory item cost can be adjusted to the actual nonrecoverable customs duties amounts once the third-party voucher (from Payables) has been matched and the Landed Cost Extract, Transaction Costing, and Accounting Line Creation processes are run.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," page 229

Understanding Customs Duty Calculation

To record customs duties, you must first define tax components, tax dependency codes, tax calculation codes, and set up the tax determination. After you have set up your customs duties structure, the system will calculate and record customs duties.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Methods for Calculating Customs Duties

For each customs duty component you define the method to use for calculating customs duties. Define the calculation method on the Tax Calculation Code page. Three methods exist for customs duties:

Percentage The customs duty is a percentage of the customs duty assessable value of the item.

Customs duty assessable value is the total of:

- CIF value of item in local currency.

  This is the sum of total FOB item value, freight, insurance, and other charges.

- Landing charges.

  This is 1 percent of the CIF item value. The user can change this amount on the BOE.

- Any previously applied customs duties.

Amount The customs duty is a flat amount. Enter the flat amount to be applied to the PO schedule line in the Tax Amount field on the Tax Calculation Code page.

Quantity The customs duty is a unit price multiplied by the number of units. Enter the unit price in the Tax Amount field on the Tax Calculation Code page. To calculate the customs duty, the system multiplies the tax amount by the item quantity on the transaction.

Applying Customs Duties to the PO

The system applies the customs duty tax calculation code to the correct purchase order schedule line by using the tax determination and the tax calculation.

Recoverable and Nonrecoverable Customs Duties

Each customs duty can be split into the recoverable and nonrecoverable parts based on the recoverable tax percentage defined on the Tax Calculation Code page for the customs duty. The recoverable portion is posted to an expense account. The system calculates the nonrecoverable percentage by subtracting the recoverable percent from 100 percent. The nonrecoverable portion is added as a landed cost to the item's inventory value in Inventory. For example, if the item value is 10,000 INR, the tax rate percentage is 3 percent, and the recoverable tax percentage is 90 percent, then the 30 INR is applied to the cost of the item in inventory, as follows: (10,000 INR * .03) * .10 = 30 INR. When you record the related voucher for customs duties in Payables, any change in the nonrecoverable customs duty can be applied to the item cost using PeopleSoft's landed cost feature.

Multiple customs duty components can be applied to the item's cost as a lump sum or individually by using one or more cost elements for customs duties.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Customs Duties Foundation, page 265

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding Procure-to-Pay Transactions with Excise Duties, Sales Taxes, and VAT

In the procure-to-pay business process, excise duties are payable on the local purchase of excisable materials. Sales taxes and VAT are payable on the purchase of taxable goods and are payable to the vendor of the goods.

In the procure-to-pay business process, excise duties are always calculated first, followed by sales taxes or VAT. For sales tax or VAT, the base amount includes the basic value and all excise duties. In addition to the base amount, miscellaneous charges and previously calculated sales tax or VAT amounts can also be included in the calculation.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax/VAT Structure, page 256

Understanding Order-to-Cash Transactions with Excise Duties and Sales Taxes

In the order-to-cash business process, the tax transaction type determines if excise duties, sales taxes, or VAT are applicable on the sales order in Order Management. Excise duties are always calculated first, followed by sales taxes or VAT, and they are calculated at the order schedule level.

When inventory stock is shipped to fulfill a sales order, excise duties are calculated and posted for the item using a shipping excise invoice in Inventory. During the Populate Billing process, excise duty, sales tax, and VAT information is passed to the Billing Interface only when there is an excise invoice created for shipping lines.

In Billing, final taxes are calculated and printed on invoices. Billing creates accounting entries for the taxes and passes excise duties, sales tax, and VAT information to Receivables.

You can create return material authorization (RMA) activity in Order Management by referring to sales order history. For this activity, Billing copies all tax parameters from the original invoice when creating the adjustment invoice activity. RMA activity can also be created without reference to sales order history. In this case, Billing determines the tax rules and calculates the taxes.

You can enter and calculate excise, sales taxes, and VAT directly in Receivables or pass them to Receivables for transactions interfaced from Billing.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables 9.0 PeopleBook, "Understanding Tax Processing in PeopleSoft Receivables," (IND) Excise Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT Processing for India

PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Calculating India Excise, Sales Tax, and VAT in PeopleSoft Billing"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Taxes for India," Processing Indian Taxes for Sales Orders and Quotes

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Organizational Structure, page 233

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Creating Excise Adjustments

The excise adjustment feature enables you to adjust the values stored in your registers and create adjusting accounting entries.

Understanding Excise Adjustments

Excise adjustments are to be carried out based on internal documents like the shipping ID documents, shipping excise invoices, or any external document like the vendor excise invoice. The reasons to use excise adjustments include:

- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal for material returned to the vendor (RTVs).
- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal for material returned by customers (RMAs).
- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal due to cancellation of any excise invoice for any reason.
- Update the PLA register for payments to the PLA account with TR6 Challan details using categories of payment, such as, CESS, Interest, Penalty, Normal Duty, and so on.
- Update the PLA register for adjustments to CENVAT Utilization.
- Inventory transactions such as inventory counts, manufacturing, or other reasons.
- Excise duty (CENVAT) reversal for overdue items with subcontractor and taking CENVAT credit on subsequent receipt from subcontractor.
- Excise duty (CENVAT) adjustment for additional excise invoice received from the vendor due to price increase or other reasons.
- Additional excise duty (CENVAT) due to price increases or other reasons based on excise invoice sent to customer; short or excess charging of excise duty during sale.
- Price increases for dispatches after dispatch has been made.
- Applying the CENVAT hold for capital goods at the beginning of the year.
- Any other adjustment needed to reverse excise duties (other adjustments).

Adding or Updating an Excise Adjustment

Excise adjustments are recorded by:

1. Entering the adjustment on the Excise Adjustments page.
    a. Identify the adjustment by excise adjustment type.
    b. The excise invoice status must be *New* to update the adjustment.
    c. Enter excise tax information for your adjustment or enter the appropriate parameters such as business unit, customer, vendor, date, and item; then click the Calculate Tax button to perform the tax determination and tax calculation processes.

        The results are displayed in the Adjustment Line Tax Information section of the page. You can override any information on the line.
    d. Based on the excise adjustment type and register, the relevant ChartFields for excise adjustment can be determined from the Tax Location - ChartFields page.
2. Saving the Excise Adjustment page generates an excise adjustment with a unique adjustment excise number based on the excise document number series defined for this excise transaction type.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Upon saving, the header and line information (for both item and tax) are stored in the excise adjustment tables (EXD_ADJ_HDR, EXD_ADJ_LINE, and EXD_ADJ_LN_TAX).

3. Running the Register Update process for excise adjustment updates the tax registers for the item quantities and amounts.

   Selecting the Excise Invoice Posting check box also records accounting entries for these adjustments. The following registers can be updated:

   - Personal Ledger Account (PLA).
   - Daily Stock Account (DSA).
   - CENVAT Value Register − Raw Material (RG 23 A Part II).
   - CENVAT Value Register − Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part II).

Recording the Adjustment on the Excise Adjustment Page

An excise adjustment type identifies each adjustment. Based on the excise register selected, the system determines the excise adjustment types to display on the Excise Adjustment page for selection. After the source transaction has been selected, then excise taxes can be calculated and the excise adjustment transaction can be created.

Excise Adjustment Types	Purpose
Capital Goods CENVAT (CAP)	Recording excise duty for capital goods bought in the previous year.
Daily Stock Account (QTY)	Adjusting the quantity of finished goods in the Daily Stock Account register. Only the quantities can be adjusted, not the amounts. Quantities may need to be adjusted for numerous reasons including RMA or excise invoice cancellations.
Inventory Adjustments (INV)	Manually adjusting for reversal of excise duty on account of inventory counts, scrapping materials during manufacturing (input materials, semi-finished materials, and finished goods), yield loss quantity in manufacturing, or other reasons.
Other Transaction (OTH)	Recording the cancellation of any excise invoice or recording miscellaneous adjustments to excise duty.
PLA Register Deposit (PLD)	Manually adjusting the PLA register for any deposit to the PLA account. No accounting entries are recorded. Payables records the payment and its accounting entries.
PLA Register Update (PLA)	Manually correcting any previous entries made to the PLA register.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Adjustment Types	Purpose
Price Adjustment Dispatch (PAD)	Increasing or decreasing excise duty due to a price increase or decrease to a previous shipping excise invoice sent to customer or business unit.
Price Adjustment Purchase (PAP)	Increasing or decreasing excise duty due to a price increase or decrease from a vendor based on a previous internal vendor excise invoice.
Return Material Authorization (RMA)	Manually reversing the excise duty when the customer returns items. This adjustment reverses the excise duty recorded in the registers and posted as accounting entries by the originating shipping excise invoice. In Billing, the RMA Adjustment process creates an adjustment bill to reverse the product costs and excise duty recorded. In other words, although Billing will refund the customer for any excise duty paid, this information will not flow through to the registers. You must enter an excise adjustment to record the refund in the tax registers.
Return to Vendor (RTV)	Manually reversing the excise duty when items are returned to the vendor. This adjustment reverses the excise duty recorded in the registers and posted as accounting entries by the originating internal vendor excise invoice. In Payables, the RTV functionality reverses the excise duty recorded on the voucher.
Sub Contracting (SUB)	Decreasing the excise duty payable for subcontracted goods. On the Tax Location - Excise Group page, enter the number of days past due for a subcontractor to return subcontracted items. When the subcontractor exceeds this number of days, enter an excise adjustment to reverse the excise duty payable. Increasing the excise duty payable for subcontracted goods. In the period when the subcontractor delivers overdue items, create a second excise adjustment to increase the excise duty payable.

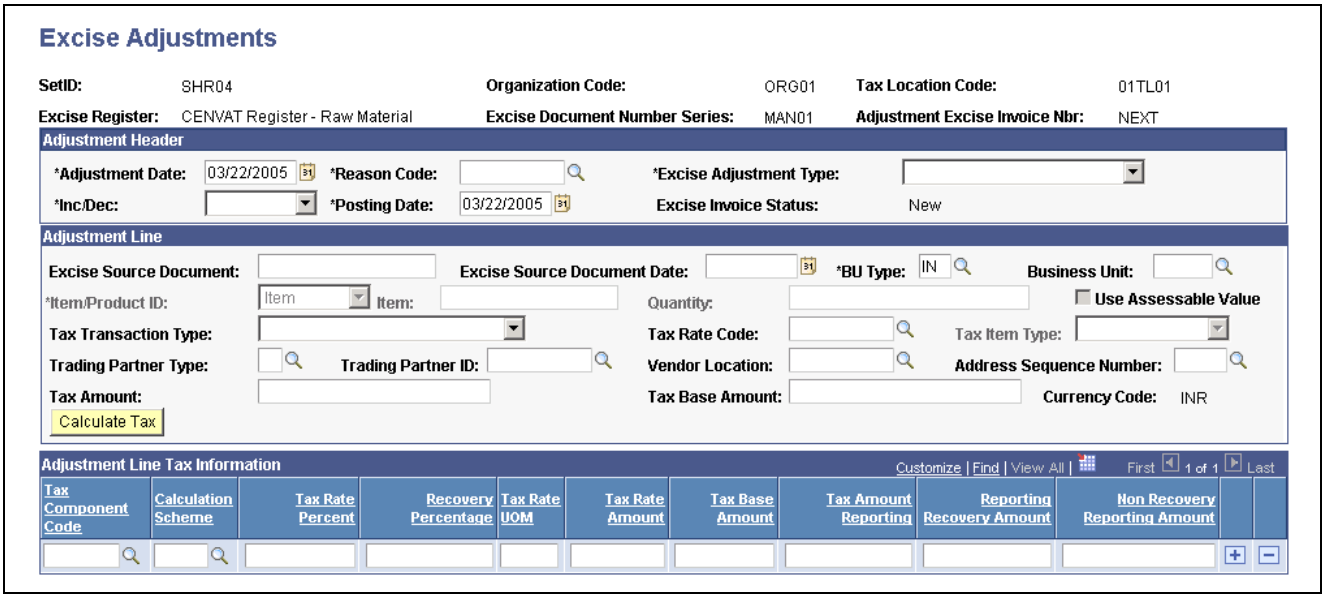
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Create Excise Adjustments

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Excise Adjustment	EXCISE_ADJUST	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Adjustments	Enter excise adjustments to increase or decrease quantities and amounts in the following tax registers: PLA register, Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value Register - Raw Material, and CENVAT Value Register - Capital Goods. Accounting entries are created based on the adjustment entered.
Excise Adjustment	EXCISE_ADJ_PLA	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Excise Adjustments. Enter *Personal Ledger Account* in the Excise Register field.	Enter excise adjustments to increase or decrease amounts in the PLA register.

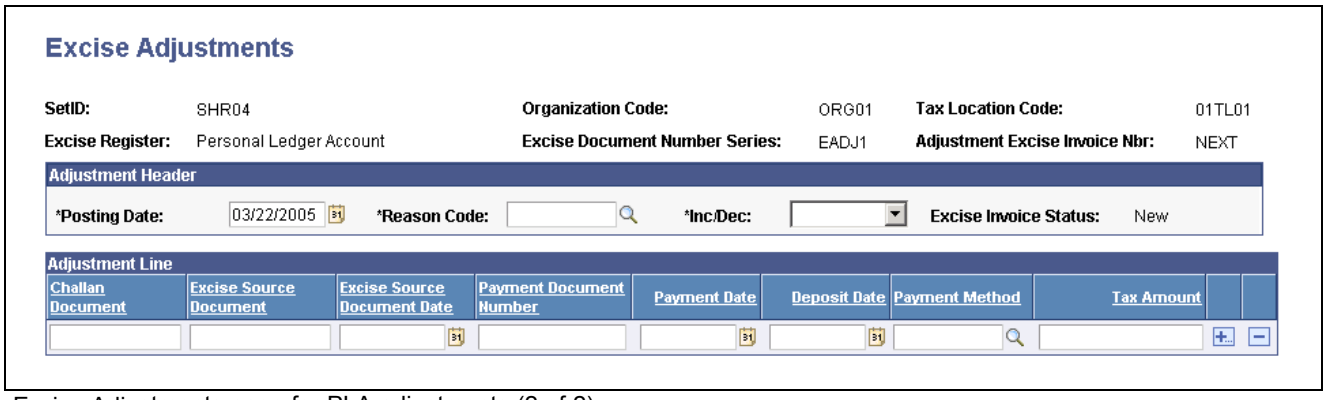
Making Excise Adjustments

Access the Excise Adjustment page.



Excise Adjustment page for non-PLA adjustments (1 of 2)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Excise Adjustments page for PLA adjustments (2 of 2)

Search Criteria

For all adjustments, the following information must be entered:

Organization Code Defines registration details for the organization.

Tax Location Code Identifies the manufacturer's location of excisable goods.

Excise Register Enter the tax register that you want to adjust. You cannot add adjustments for the Qty Register - Capital Goods, Qty Register - Raw Material, or CENVAT Register - CG Onhold registers. An error message displays. You can add adjustments for the following registers:

CENVAT Register - Raw Material

CENVAT Register - Capital Goods

Daily Stock Account

Personal Ledger Account

Excise Document Number Series Enter the excise document number series to create a unique excise invoice number for this transaction. Use a number series created using the excise transaction type of *Manual*.

Adjustment Excise Invoice Nbr (adjustment excise invoice number) Displays the excise invoice number assigned to this excise adjustment. The system derives the number from the excise document number series and the tax location code defined above. The system looks at the tax location to identify the format for the document number, such as prefix and length. If you select the Overwrite Allowed check box on the Excise Document Number Series page, then the user can add the invoice number. If the overwrite option has not been selected, the Excise Invoice Number field displays *NEXT* until the excise adjustment is saved.

Depending on the entries at the top of the page, different fields appear in the header and line details sections of this page and the system performs different validations.

Adjustment Header

Adjustment Date Enter the date of the adjustment. This field displays if you are adjusting the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value Register - Raw Material, or CENVAT Value Register - Capital Goods.

Reason Code Select a reason code for this adjustment.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Adjustment Type An excise adjustment type identifies each adjustment. This field displays if you are adjusting the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Register - Raw Material, or CENVAT Register - Capital Goods.

See the above section, Creating Excise Adjustments, Recording the Adjustment on the Excise Adjustment Page.

Inc/Dec (Increase/Decrease) If the value is *Increase*, then the selected register is credited with the excise duty value. If the value is *Decrease*, then the selected register is debited with the excise duty value. Based on the excise register displayed in the search criteria section at the top of this page, your options for this field will be limited.

(PLA register only) No accounting entries are created when the PLA adjustment direction is *Increase*; for example, when the Excise Adjustment Type is *PLD*. An increase means that the accounting will flow through from Payables. The adjustment will not be picked up by the Accounting Line Creation process. Only decrease transactions will result in accounting lines (when the excise adjustment type is *PLA*).

Posting Date Enter the date to be used for posting accounting entries. This date is recorded in the PLA register as the excise invoice date. It is compared to the CENVAT as of date used on the Register Update process and the Online CENVAT Utilization page. If you want to use a particular deposit to clear the CENVAT due on shipping excise invoices, verify that your posting date is on or before the CENVAT As of Date used on the Register Update process and the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Excise Invoice Status Displays the status of the adjustment. The values are:

New: The adjustment is available for update and has not yet been processed by the Register Update process.

Ready: The adjustment has been processed by the Register Update process but has not been posted. The adjustment cannot be updated, only displayed.

Posted: The adjustment has been processed by the Register Update process and has been posted. The adjustment cannot be updated, only displayed.

Adjustment Line

For adjustments to the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value - Raw Materials, and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers, the following fields are available:

Excise Source Document Enter the original document number for the transaction that you are adjusting. For RMAs, enter the RMA document number. The system does not validate the entry. If the excise adjustment type is OTH (other) then this field is unavailable

Excise Source Document Date Enter the date of the original source document.

BU Type Indicate whether the inventory unit (*IN*) or the purchasing unit (*PO*) should be used to derive the general ledger business unit for creating accounting entries. No other options are available besides *IN* or *PO*.

Business Unit Identify the business unit based on the BU Type field. Your entry is validated against the BU Tax Applicability page. This value is used to derive the general ledger business unit for posting accounting entries.

Item/Product ID Identifies if the user is entering an item or product in the following field.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Item This field displays if you enter *Item* in the Item/Product ID field. Enter a valid item ID.

Product This field displays if you enter *Product* in the Item/Product ID field. Enter a valid product ID.

Quantity The disposition quantity of the item or product.

Use Assessable Value Select to use the assessable value defined on the Item Defn Tax Applicability page or the Product Tax Applicability page. Use only for CENVAT Value registers for raw material/capital goods.

Tax Transaction Type Defines the type of transaction for excise duty, sales tax, and VAT purposes. Options are:

- *Direct Export With Bond*
- *Direct Export Without Bond*
- *Direct Import*
- *Domestic*
- *Local Export With Bond*
- *Local Export Without Bond*
- *Local Import*

Tax Rate Code Enter the tax calculation code from the source document.

Tax Item Type Displays the type of item to be adjusted. The options are *Raw Material, Capital Goods,* or *Finished Goods.* The tax item type defaults from the item or product ID entered and cannot be overridden. If no item or product ID has been entered, then the user can manually enter in the tax item type.

Trading Partner Type Enter the type of trading partner entered in the Trading Partner ID field. The valid options are *V* (vendor) or *C* (customer).

Trading Partner ID If no item ID has been entered on this adjustment page, you can enter a customer ID or vendor ID in this field to successfully complete the tax determination process.

Vendor Location If the trading partner is a vendor, enter the vendor location code.

Address Sequence Number If the trading partner is a customer, enter the customer's address sequence number.

Tax Amount The total excise duty amount.

Tax Base Amount For adjustments to the Daily Stock Account register, enter the extended price. For adjustments to the PLA register, enter the adjustment or deposit amount. For adjustments to the CENVAT Raw Material or CENVAT Capital Goods registers, enter the value on which tax is to be calculated or the assessable value (if the assessable value field is selected).

Calculate Tax Click to initiate the tax determination and tax calculation processes for excise duty.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Adjustment Line Tax Information

The bottom portion of this page displays the tax calculations for the adjustment line displayed above. When you save the page or click the Calculate Tax button, the results of tax determination and tax calculations are displayed in this section. The user can override the following values or enter values when tax calculation is not performed.

Tax Component Code Codes established for each tax.

Calculation Scheme Displays the default calculation scheme associated with the selected tax component code. You can override this value. Values are:

Amount: Ad hoc amount-based tax calculation.

Percentage: Percentage-based tax calculation. This is the default value.

Quantity: Quantity-based tax calculation.

Tax Rate Percent If the Calculation Scheme field value is set to *Percentage,* this field displays the percentage to be applied against the taxable amount.

Recovery Percentage The percentage of the total excise duty that is expected to be recovered from the customer. This percentage is entered in the Recoverable Tax Pct field of the Tax Calculation Code page.

Tax Rate UOM (tax rate unit of measure) If you are using the quantity calculation scheme, enter the unit of measure for the quantity tax rate.

Tax Rate Amount If you are using the amount calculation scheme, enter the actual amount of excise duty.

Tax Base Amount This is the base amount used to calculate excise duty, sales taxes, and VAT when the calculation scheme is *Percentage.* This is calculated in tax location currency (reporting currency).

Tax Amount Reporting The total excise duty, sales tax, and VAT amount, expressed in the reporting currency.

Reporting Recovery Amount The recoverable portion of the excise duty amount, expressed in the reporting currency.

Non Recovery Reporting Amount The nonrecoverable portion of the excise duty amount, expressed in the reporting currency.

Adjustment Line

For adjustments to the PLA register, the following fields are available:

Challan Document Enter the challan number for PLD adjustments. For example, if you are adjusting the PLA register to record a payment into the PLA account, enter the TR6 Challan number that accompanied the payment.

Excise Source Document Enter the type of source document for PLA or PLD adjustments.

Excise Source Document Date Enter the date of the source document for PLA or PLD adjustments.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Payment Document Number	Enter the document number of the source document. If you are adjusting the PLA register to record a payment into the PLA account, enter the accounting entry document number used to remit the payment to the bank.
Payment Date	If you are adjusting the PLA register to record a payment into the PLA account, enter the date of the PLA payment document date.
Deposit Date	Enter the PLA deposit date.
Payment Method	Enter the type of payment made with your PLA deposit. Options are: *CC* (credit card), *CHK* (check), *CSH* (cash), *DR* (draft), *DD* (direct deposit), *LTC* (letter of credit), or *EFT* (electronic funds transfer).
Tax Amount	Enter the payment amount.

Updating Registers and Creating Accounting Entries

The internal vendor excise invoice, shipping excise invoice, and excise adjustment determine and calculate the excise duty for receipts, shipments, and adjustments. The internal vendor excise invoice also records customs duties for imported items. The next step is to post the excise duty or customs duty information into the registers and create accounting entries for the duties. This is accomplished by the Register Update process. This process includes several subprocesses. Based on the type of excise invoice, different subprocesses are used to record excise duty or customs duty information.

Internal vendor excise invoices and customs duties are processed by:

- Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess.
- Value Register Update subprocess.
- Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

Excise adjustments are processed by:

- Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess.
- Value Register Update subprocess.
- Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

Shipping excise invoices are processed by:

- Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess.
- CENVAT Utilization subprocess.
- Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

Note. For shipping excise invoices, the CENVAT Utilization subprocess can be replaced (for a small number of invoices) with the Online CENVAT Utilization page where you can manually allocate the CENVAT credit. Before manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess. After manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, "Creating Shipping Documentation," (IND) Creating Shipping Excise Invoices for India

Chapter 9, "(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India," Creating Excise Adjustments, page 296

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Taxes for India," Creating Internal Vendor Excise Invoices Against a BOE

Page Used to Update Registers and Create Accounting Entries

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Register Update	REGISTER_UPDATE	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Register Update	Adjust item quantities and amounts in the tax registers and create the corresponding accounting entries for shipping excise invoices, internal vendor excise invoices, and excise adjustments.

Using the Excise Quantity Register Update Process

The Excise Quantity Register Update process applies to all types of excise invoices (shipping, vendor, and adjustment). This process records the item quantities from each transaction line into the quantity registers that must be maintained for India excise duty. The registers to be updated vary by the type of excise invoice, as follows:

- The internal vendor excise invoices (receipts into Purchasing and BOE worksheets) increase the item quantity of raw materials or capital goods in the factory.

  The internal vendor excise invoice must have a status of *New* or *Ready* to be processed by the Excise Quantity Register Update process. The Excise Quantity Register Update process credits the Cenvat Quantity Raw Material (RG 23 A Part I) register for raw materials and the Cenvat Quantity Capital Goods (RG 23 C Part I) register for capital goods. The item tax type of the item determines if the quantity is raw materials or capital goods. If the item tax type is finished goods then no quantities are updated for an internal vendor excise invoice. The Inventory business unit where the items are putaway must be defined as a factory by the attached tax location.

- The shipping excise invoices (depletions from Inventory) decrease the item quantity of finished goods or other items.

  The shipping excise invoice must have a status of *Ready* to be processed by the Excise Quantity Register Update process. Excise Quantity Register Update process debits the item quantity in the Daily Stock Account register. The Inventory business unit must be defined as a factory by the attached tax location.

- The excise adjustments increase or decrease the item quantity in any of the registers (Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Register - Raw Material or Capital Goods) based on the type of adjustment entered.

When the Excise Quantity Register Update process is complete, the Quantity Register flag on the Excise Invoice table is updated for shipping excise invoices and internal vendor excise invoices.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Using the CENVAT Utilization Process

The CENVAT Utilization process allocates the amount of excise duty due on shipped items to the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials, Cenvat Value - Capital Goods, and PLA registers. (The amount of excise duty payable is calculated when the shipping excise invoice is created.) This process offsets the excise duty payable for items shipped from the factory (using sales orders and interunit transfers) against the cash deposits in the PLA register and the input of raw materials and capital goods into the CENVAT Value - Raw Materials and Cenvat Value - Capital Goods registers. Run this process fortnightly or whenever you need to apply CENVAT credit to your shipping excise invoices. You can also apply CENVAT credit to a selected few shipping excise invoices using the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

The CENVAT Utilization process retrieves lines from the shipping excise invoice and then allocates the total excise duty payable for all items in the shipping excise invoice by:

1. Verifying the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register has an *active* status for the tax location assigned to the sending Inventory business unit.

   The process then checks for sufficient amounts to cover the excise duty payable in this register. If there are enough funds, the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register is updated for the excise duty payable by creating an entry in the value register table (EXD_RG23_AC2) with a unique serial number and the duty payable amount.

2. If the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register has insufficient balance to cover the entire excise duty payable amount, then the process checks the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register.

   After verifying the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register has an *active* status for the tax location assigned to the sending Inventory business unit, the system checks the amount in the register. If there is enough funds between CENVAT Value - Raw Material and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers, then the funds in CENVAT Value - Raw Material are used first and then the remainder is drawn from the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register. For each register, a line is inserted in the value register table (EXD_RG23_AC2) with a unique serial number and the duty payable amount.

3. If the combined funds of the CENVAT Value - Raw Material and the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers are not enough to cover the excise duty payable amount, then the process verifies the *active* status of the PLA register (for the tax location assigned to the sending Inventory business unit) and checks the current funds in that register.

   If the sum of the CENVAT Value - Raw Material, CENVAT Value - Capital Goods, and PLA registers are sufficient to cover the duty payable amount then the funds are drawn from the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register until funds are exhausted, then funds are pulled from the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register until funds are exhausted, and the remainder is drawn from the PLA register. For each register, a line is inserted in the value register table (EXD_RG23_AC2) and the PLA register table (EXD_REG_PLA) with a unique serial number and the duty payable amount.

4. If the sum of the CENVAT Value - Raw Material, CENVAT Value - Capital Goods, and PLA registers is not sufficient to cover the excise duty payable amount, then the registers are not updated.

   The process creates a message in the message log of this process run. This message provides the excise invoice number and line for the user to get the details of the shipping excise invoice, including the duty payable for each line and the total duty payable for the Shipping ID.

When CENVAT Utilization process is completed successfully, the CENVAT Utilization flag on the Excise Invoice table is updated.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. The CENVAT Utilization subprocess can be replaced (for a small number of invoices) with the Online CENVAT Utilization page where you can manually allocate the CENVAT credit. This enables you to allocate the CENVAT credit in a different sequence and in different amounts than stated above for the CENVAT Utilization process. Before manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess. After manual allocation, the Register Update process must be used to process the invoices through the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess.

Using the Value Register Update Process

The Value Register Update process updates the tax registers with the monetary amounts of excise taxes or customs duties included in:

Internal vendor excise invoices

These incoming purchases represent a future amount payable to the Indian government due when the finished goods are shipped. The internal vendor excise invoice includes either excise duties or customs duties. Excise duties are applied to goods manufactured or produced in India. Customs duties are applied to good imported into India. The Value Register Update process retrieves the excise duty or customs duty amounts from the internal vendor excise invoices and inserts the amounts into the CENVAT Value - Raw Material or CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers.

For purchases to be stored in inventory: If the Inventory business unit is attached to a tax location defined as a factory and the item tax type is raw materials (RM), then the excise duty or customs duty amounts are inserted into the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register.

For purchases to be stored in asset management: If the item tax type is capital goods (C) then the excise duty or customs duty amounts are split between the CENVAT on Capital Goods account and the CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods account. This split is based on the CENVAT % on Capital Goods field on the Tax Location page. These two lines are inserted into the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register.

Excise Adjustments

These adjustments represent various changes to your excise duty payable such as CENVAT payments, return material authorizations (RMA), return to vendor transactions (RTV), and inventory adjustment transactions. The Value Register Update uses the information on the excise adjustment to determine the adjustment to the excise duty amount in the Daily Stock Account, CENVAT Value - Raw Material, or CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers.

The value register update process can be run after the Excise Quantity Register Update process has been successfully completed. When the Value Register Update process is complete, the Value Register flag on the Excise Invoice table is updated.

Using the Excise Invoice Posting Process

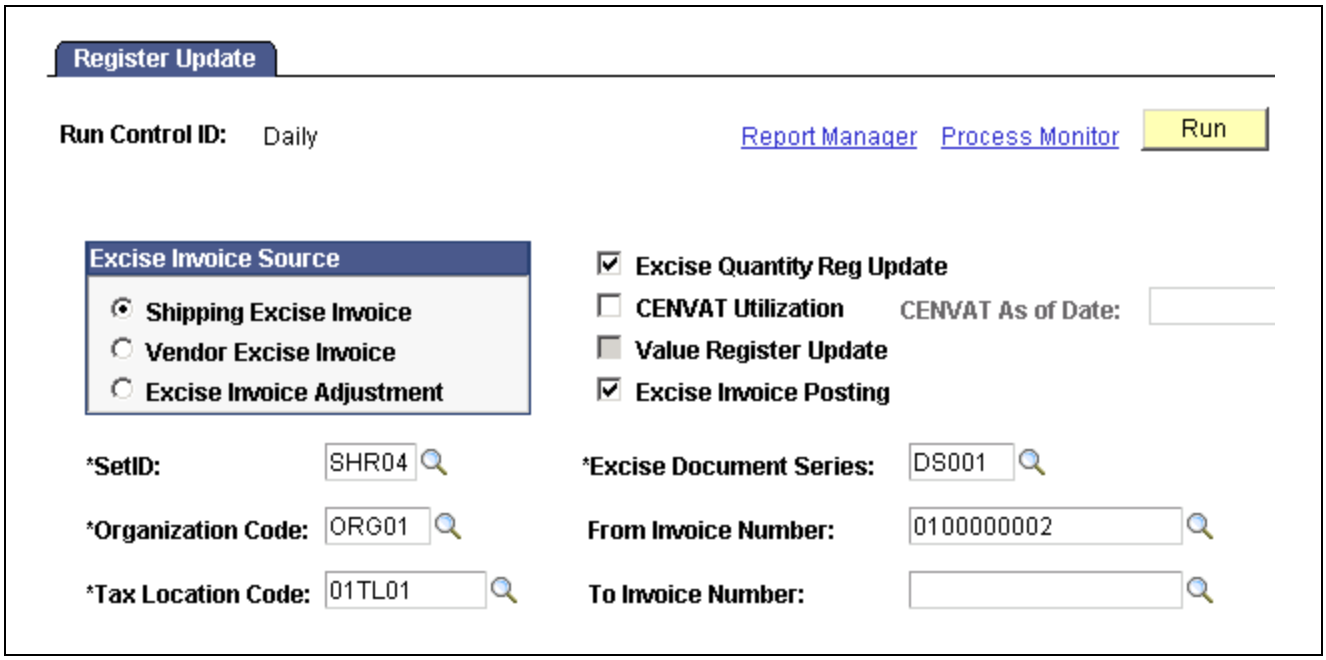
This process creates accounting entries to record the excise and customs duties included in the Indian excise registers.

Note. For internal vendor excise invoices of imported items, the process credits the CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account and debits the CENVAT on Raw Materials, CENVAT on Capital Goods, and CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods accounts. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Running the Register Update Process

Access the Register Update page.



Register Update page

Excise Invoice Source Select the type of excise invoice. Your options are:

Shipping Excise Invoice: Enables you to run the Excise Quantity Reg Update to update register quantities, the CENVAT Utilization to allocate register amounts, and the Excise Invoice Posting to create accounting entries.

Vendor Excise Invoice: Enables you to run the Excise Quantity Reg Update to update register quantities, the Value Register Update to update register amounts, and the Excise Invoice Posting to create accounting entries.

Excise Invoice Adjustment: You must run the Excise Quantity Reg Update to update register quantities and the Value Register Update to update register amounts. You can also run the Excise Invoice Posting to create accounting entries.

Excise Quantity Reg Update Select to update the item quantities in the tax registers. This process applies to shipping excise invoices, internal vendor excise invoices, and excise adjustments.

CENVAT Utilization Select to allocate the monetary amounts from shipments in the CENVAT Value - Raw Material, CENVAT Value - Capital Goods, and the PLA registers. This process applies only to shipping excise invoices.

CENVAT As of Date Enter a date to select transactions for the CENVAT utilization process. All available shipping excise invoices with a header date on or before this date are selected. The default is the current system date. This date cannot be greater than the system date or less than the CENVAT As of Date of any previous Register Update processes.

Value Register Update Select to update the monetary amounts in the tax registers. This process applies to internal vendor excise invoices and excise adjustments.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Invoice Posting	Select to create the necessary accounting entries to record excise duties and customs duties transactions inserted in the tax registers. This process applies to shipping excise invoices, internal vendor excise invoices, and excise adjustments.
Organization Code	Defines registration details for the organization.
Tax Location Code	Identifies the manufacturer's location of excise applicable goods. The selection is limited to the tax location codes defined for the organization code entered on this page.
Excise Document Series	Enter the excise document number series used for the transactions.
From Invoice Number and **To Invoice Number**	(Optional) Enter the range of excise invoice numbers for the excise invoices that you want to process.

Note. The Register Update process does not run if the tax location specified on the run control ID is currently locked. A tax location is locked if another Register Update run control is currently processing the Value Register Update subprocess or the CENVAT Utilization subprocess using this tax location. The tax location is also locked if it is currently being used on the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Applying CENVAT Using Online Pages

This section discusses how to:

- Apply CENVAT credit online.
- Unlock tax locations.

The online CENVAT utilization feature enables you to review all shipping excise invoices not yet processed by the CENVAT Utilization process and manually apply the CENVAT credit from the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register, Cenvat Value - Capital Goods register, or the PLA register. The credit can be applied in any order needed, for example, you can take part or all of the credit from the PLA register without exhausting the Credit Value registers first. The system default is to exhaust the Cenvat Value registers before using the PLA register.

To use Online CENVAT Utilization page, the shipping excise invoice must have:

- A header status of Ready.
- Successfully complete the Excise Quantity Register Update process.
- Not been processed by the CENVAT Utilization process or another Online CENVAT Utilization page.

The Online CENVAT Utilization page is designed to supplement the CENVAT Utilization process included on the Register Update page. For large numbers of shipping excise invoices, the CENVAT Utilization process should be used. The online page should be used for exceptions and process a smaller volume of invoices. Performance could degrade if large volumes of invoices are used on the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Once you have allocated CENVAT using the Online CENVAT Utilization page, be sure to run the Register Update run control for the related shipping excise invoices with the Excise Invoice Posting process selected. This creates and posts the necessary accounting entries.

In the course of doing business, the new tax location CENVAT utilization tracking table, as well as related tables like the shipping excise tables and register records can get fairly large. To conserve database space, it is recommended that the transaction data be purged after it is no longer needed with regard to government regulations and business requirements.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Apply CENVAT Online

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Online CENVAT Utilization	EXD_CNVT_DTLS	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Online CENVAT Utilization	For specified shipping excise invoices, review the CENVAT due and the CENVAT credit to be applied by the system, then enter any manual changes to the CENVAT credit applied.
Unlock Tax Location	EXD_CENVAT_UNLK	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Unlock Tax Location Records	Displays all tax locations that are currently locked by the system for CENVAT utilization. You can unlock a tax location using this page. Security should be applied to this page to restrict access to system administrators.

Applying CENVAT Credit Online

Access the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

When you first enter this page, the system calculates the credit available and the suggested utilization from each register. You can clear any of the excise shipping invoices and change the credit used.

Organization Code (required) Defines registration details for the organization.

Tax Location Code (required) Identifies the manufacturer's location of excise applicable goods. The selection is limited to the tax location codes defined for the organization code entered on this page. Enter an active tax location code that is not locked. A tax location is locked if it is currently in use by the CENVAT Utilization process or another Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Excise Document Nbr Series (excise document number series) (required) Enter the excise document number series that is valid for the shipping excise invoices that you want to display.

From Invoice Number and **To Invoice Number** Enter a range of shipping excise invoices to limit your selection. The system displays all shipping excise invoices that have successfully completed the Excise Quantity Register Update process, have at least one line that has not completed the CENVAT Utilization process, has at least one line with no excise amount applied, and the invoice header status is Ready.

CENVAT As of Date (required) Enter the as of date. The system displays all unprocessed shipping excise invoices with the same or earlier header date. Shipping excise invoices that have been processed by the CENVAT Utilization process or another Online CENVAT Utilization page are unavailable. The CENVAT As of Date cannot be greater than the system date or earlier than the date used on a previous Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Excise Transaction Type Identifies the type of transaction for Indian tax purposes.

Excise Curr Rptg (excise reporting currency) Displays the excise reporting currency. All values are expressed in this currency.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Display Detailed CENVAT Info (display detailed CENVAT information) — Select to display the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register separate from the Cenvat Value-Capital Goods register. This enables you to apply the credit used for each register. If this check box is cleared, the credit available and credit used for both registers are combined for display and allocation purposes.

Total Excise Credit Avail — Displays the total excise credit available in all registers, Cenvat Value - Raw Materials, Cenvat Value-Capital Goods, and PLA registers. This value is calculated by the system when you enter the page.

Raw Materials Credit Avail and **Capital Goods Credit Avail** — Displays the credit available in this Cenvat Value register. This field only displays if you selected the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.

Total CENVAT Credit Avail — Displays the credit available in both the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register and the Cenvat Value-Capital Goods register. This field only displays if you did *not* select the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.

PLA Register Credit Avail — Displays the excise credit available in the PLA register. This value is calculated by the system when you enter the page.

Total Excise Due — Displays the total excise due for the selected invoices.

Raw Materials Credit Used and **Capital Goods Credit Used** — Review or change the credit used for this Cenvat Value register. The suggested utilization is calculated when you enter the page. This field only displays if you selected the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.

Total CENVAT Credit Used — Review or change the credit used in both the Cenvat Value - Raw Materials register and the Cenvat Value - Capital Goods register. The suggested utilization is calculated when you enter the page. This field only displays if you did *not* select the Display Detailed CENVAT Info check box.

PLA Credit Used — Review or change the credit used in the PLA register. The suggested utilization is calculated by the system when you enter the page.

— Click the Recalculate CENVAT Utilization button to calculate the excise duty needed for each shipping excise invoice and to validate the entries in the credit used fields. The credit used from each register cannot exceed the available credit for that register. For example, if the PLA Register Credit Available field displays 15,000 then the value in the PLA Credit Used field cannot exceed 15,000. If the credit used fields are blank then the system calculates amounts.

Invoice Details

Select — Clear this check box to remove the shipping excise invoice from the online CENVAT utilization process. The system defaults to selecting all shipping excise invoices retrieved by your search criteria.

Details — Click this link to view the shipping excise invoice in display mode.

Invoice Created — Displays the shipping excise invoice date.

Total Excise Duty — Displays the total excise duty (CENVAT) needed to clear this excise shipping invoice.

Amount 1 to **Amount 6** — Enter up to six tax component code amounts for a particular tax rate code. These columns display based on the number of tax component codes defined.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Initiating the Online CENVAT Utilization

Once you have finished allocating CENVAT credit across the registers, click the Save button to:

1. Lock tax location to prevent other users from adjusting the same tax location.

   If the system is unable to get a lock on the tax location then an error message is displayed and your changes are not recorded. You must try again when the tax location is unlocked.

2. Validate that the shipping excise invoices have not been changed by another user.

   If another user has made changes between the time the invoice was first displayed on this page and the Save button was clicked, then an error message is displayed and your changes are not recorded.

3. Recalculate the CENVAT due for each shipping excise invoice line.

4. Validate the entries in the credit used fields against the available credit. The credit used from each register cannot exceed the available credit for that register. For example, if the PLA Register Credit Available field displays 15,000 then the value in the PLA Credit Used field cannot exceed 15,000. If the credit available is insufficient to cover the excise due, then an error message is displayed and your changes are not recorded.

5. The system displays a message asking the user to confirm that the Cenvat Value and PLA registers should be updated with this information.

   Select Yes to write your changes into the tax registers, unlock the tax location, and update the table for online CENVAT utilization.

Unlocking Tax Locations

Access the Unlock Tax Location page.

This page displays all tax locations that are currently locked by the system. A tax location is locked if it is currently in use by:

- The Value Register Update process on the Register Update page.
- The CENVAT Utilization process on the Register Update page.
- The Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Locking the tax location code prevents users from accessing the same shipping excise invoices on another Online CENVAT Utilization page. Due to power failures or user error, a tax location may get stuck in the locked status. Use this page to unlock tax locations that are not currently being used by the CENVAT Utilization process or the Online CENVAT Utilization page.

Use the Select check box to select the tax location to be unlocked, then click the Unlock Org Tax Locations button. A warning message displays. The unlock feature should only be used if you are certain that there are no Register Update processes running. Balance integrity issues could occur if tax locations are unlocked in error. Save the page to unlock the tax location.

Warning! Security should be applied to this page to prevent general user access. Only system administrators should use this page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Recording Accounting Entries for Excise Duties and Customs Duties

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates the accounting entries needed to record excise duties and customs duties. These accounting entries are stored in the EXD_ACCTG_LINE record.

Note. To process these accounting entries into your general ledger system, the Journal Generator Template should be mapped to pick up the relevant fields in EXD_ACCTG_LINE table.

Recording Accounting for Internal Vendor Excise Invoices

For the internal vendor excise invoices, the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates accounting entries for the CENVAT Value - Raw Material register (for raw materials) and the CENVAT Value - Capital Goods register (for capital goods). Run this subprocess using the Register Update process page. Once the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates the accounting entries, the new details of posting date and accounting document reference are stored in the internal excise invoice table.

This subprocess retrieves each receipt line from the internal vendor excise invoice table and performs the following validations before posting:

- Confirms the Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess was successfully completed.
- Verifies the receipt quantity on the receipt matches the internal vendor excise invoice table.

The internal vendor excise invoice includes either excise duties or customs duties. Excise duties are applied to goods manufactured or produced in India. Customs duties are applied to good imported into India.

Excise Duties

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records the excise taxes for each receipt by crediting the CENVAT Clearing account and debiting the appropriate CENVAT account. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type.

Item Tax Type	Excise Account Type to Debit	Excise Account Type to Credit	Source Register
R (raw materials)	CENVAT on Raw Materials	CENVAT Clearing account	CENVAT Value - Raw Material
C (capital goods)	CENVAT on Capital Goods And CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods (Split based on percentage in Tax Location - Excise Group page)	CENVAT Clearing account	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Customs Duties

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records customs duties instead of excise taxes for each receipt from an imported item by crediting the CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account and debiting the appropriate CENVAT account. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type.

Item Tax Type	Excise Account Type to Debit	Excise Account Type to Credit	Source Register
R (raw materials)	CENVAT on Raw Materials	CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account	CENVAT Value - Raw Material
C (capital goods)	CENVAT on Capital Goods And CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods (Split based on percentage in Tax Location - Excise Group page)	CENVAT Clearing Imports ACD account	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods

Calculating CENVAT on Capital Goods

The amount of excise taxes or customs duties from the receipt of capital goods is split between the CENVAT on Capital Goods account and the CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods account based on the percentage located on the Tax Location - Excise Group page in the CENVAT % on Capital Goods field. The CENVAT on Capital Goods amount is derived by applying the percentage to the total excise duty or customs duty for the item. The remainder is applied to the CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods account.

The amount in the CENVAT Hold account is moved into the CENVAT on Capital Goods account in the subsequent year. Record this adjustment at the beginning of the subsequent year by entering a manual adjustment using the Excise Adjustment page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Taxes for India," Creating Internal Vendor Excise Invoices Against a BOE

Recording Accounting for Shipping Excise Invoices

For the shipping excise invoices, the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates accounting entries for the excise registers. Shipping excise invoices include shipments from Inventory business units to customers (based on a sales order) or interunit transfers to another Inventory business unit in a different tax location (based on an interunit material stock request). The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess can be run using the Register Update process page. The shipping excise invoice must have a status of *Ready* before posting is done. After the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess has created the accounting entries, the internal excise invoice table is updated with the details of posting date and accounting document reference.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records the excise tax for each shipping excise invoice by crediting or debiting the appropriate CENVAT account. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type assigned to the Tax Location relevant to the sending Inventory business unit. The accounting entries are allocated to CENVAT accounts based on the allocation by the CENVAT Utilization process of the total excise duty payable amount. The following excise account types are used:

Excise Account Type to Debit	Excise Account Type to Credit	Source Register
Excise Duty Expenses		
	Cenvat on Raw Materials	CENVAT Value - Raw Material
	Cenvat on Capital Goods	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods
	PLA Account	PLA

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Processing Taxes for India," Creating Internal Vendor Excise Invoices for BOE Transactions

Recording Accounting for Excise Adjustments

For the excise adjustment invoices, the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates accounting entries for the PLA, CENVAT Value - Raw Material, and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers. This subprocess can be run using the Register Update process page. After the Excise Invoice Posting subprocess creates the accounting entries, the internal excise invoice table is updated with the details of posting date and accounting document reference.

The Excise Invoice Posting subprocess records the excise tax for each adjustment by debiting and crediting the appropriate CENVAT accounts. The CENVAT accounts are the ChartField combinations listed on the Tax Location - ChartFields page by Excise Account Type. ChartField combinations for excise adjustments are determined based on the excise adjustment type code, register to be updated, item tax type, and increase/decrease indicator. The following table displays the excise account type for each combination:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Adj Type	Register to update	Item Tax Type	Increase/ Decrease	Excise Account Type to Debit	Excise Account Type to Credit
Return Material Authorization	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Increase (no decreases allowed for RMA's)	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Cenvat Clearing
Return to Vendor	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease (No increases allowed for RTVs)	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Return to Vendor	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease (No increases allowed for RTVs)	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Inventory Adjustments	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease (No increases allowed for INAs)	Excise Duty Expenses	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Price Adjustment Dispatch	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	F	Decrease (No increases allowed for PADs)	Excise Duty Expenses	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Price Adjustment Dispatch	Daily Stock Account	F	Decrease (No increases allowed for PADs)	No Accounting	No Accounting
Price Adjustment Dispatch	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	F	Decrease (No increases allowed for PADs)	Excise Duty Expenses	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Increase	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Cenvat Clearing

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Adj Type	Register to update	Item Tax Type	Increase/ Decrease	Excise Account Type to Debit	Excise Account Type to Credit
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Cenvat Clearing
Price Adjustment Purchase	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease	Cenvat Clearing	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Capital Goods - CENVAT	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Cenvat on Hold Capital Goods
Capital Goods - CENVAT	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease	Cenvat on Hold Capital Goods	Cenvat on Capital Goods
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Increase	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	R or F	Decrease	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting
Sub-contracting	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	C	Decrease	Cenvat Hold on Sub Contracting	Cenvat on Capital Goods
PLA Register Deposit	PLA	Any	Increase	No accounting entry. Entry from AP	No accounting entry. Entry from AP
PLA Register Update	PLA	Any	Decrease	Excise Duty Expense	PLA Account
Other	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	Not applicable	Increase	Cenvat on Raw Materials	Excise Duty Expense

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Excise Adj Type	Register to update	Item Tax Type	Increase/ Decrease	Excise Account Type to Debit	Excise Account Type to Credit
Other	CENVAT Value - Raw Material	Not applicable	Decrease	Excise Duty Expense	Cenvat on Raw Materials
Other	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	Not applicable	Increase	Cenvat on Capital Goods	Excise Duty Expense
Other	CENVAT Value - Capital Goods	Not applicable	Decrease	Excise Duty Expense	Cenvat on Capital Goods

Applying CENVAT Hold on Capital Goods

The CENVAT on Hold is moved into the CENVAT on Capital Goods account in the subsequent year. Record this adjustment at the beginning of the subsequent year by entering a manual adjustment using the Excise Adjustment page.

For Return to Vendor Transactions

When items are returned to vendor, use the Excise Adjustment page to record the return. This entry reverses the accounting entry recorded when the items were received using the internal vendor excise invoice. The system uses existing RTV functionality to reverse voucher accounting entries. When an express issue is made against the RTV voucher for inventory depletion, no update is necessary for the Quantity register. The excise invoice is printed for dispatch of items to vendor without accounting entries.

For Return Material Authorization Transactions

No excise duty is calculated on the RMA Form. Create an excise adjustment to reverse the excise duty posted by the originating shipping excise invoice. The existing RMA adjust process creates an adjustment bill in Billing to reverse the product costs and excise duty recorded.

PLA

No accounting entries are created by the Excise Invoice Posting process when you enter an excise adjustment to update the PLA register for payment (increase) to your PLA account. Instead, Payables records the payment and its accounting entries.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, “Using Journal Generator,” Setting Up for Journal Generator

Chapter 9, “(IND) Processing Customs, Excise Duties, Sales Tax, and VAT for India,” Using the CENVAT Utilization Process, page 306

Chapter 7, “(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT,” Defining Excise Account Type ChartFields, page 243

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Reporting on Tax Register Information

The Register Abstract process extracts information from the tax registers and stores the data in abstract tables.

Understanding Tax Register Information

You can use the abstract tables to create customized reports or queries for monthly, quarterly, or annual reporting requirements. The abstract records created include:

Abstract Record	Source Record	Date Extracted
EXD_REG_RG1_ABS	EXD_REG_RG1	This extract table is populated with summarized data from the Daily Stock Account Register (RG 1). This data can be used in the monthly reporting of transactions as per statutory format.
EXD_REG_PLA_ABS	EXD_REG_PLA	This extract table contains a summary of transactions from the PLA register. The extract includes all computation values pertaining to the PLA register for all transactions except excise adjustments.
EXD_REG_AC2_ABS	EXD_RG23_AC2	This extract table contains a summary of transactions from the CENVAT Register - Raw Material and CENVAT Register - Capital Goods registers. The extract includes all computation values pertaining to these registers for all transactions except excise adjustments.

The primary purpose of the abstract table is to generate the monthly and quarterly returns prescribed by the Indian authority.

Pages Used to Report on Tax Register Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Register Abstract	RUN_EXD_REG_ABS	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Register Abstract	Extract information from the tax registers into extract tables where you can report on the data using customized reports or queries.

Running the Register Abstract Process

Access the Register Abstract page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Register Abstract page

Excise Quantity Register Abstract Select to extract item quantities from the tax registers.

Excise PLA Register Abstract Select to extract data from the PLA register.

Excise CENVAT Register Abstract Select to extract data from the CENVAT Value - Raw Material and CENVAT Value - Capital Goods registers.

Tax Location Code Identify the manufacturer's location of excisable goods. The selection is limited to the tax location codes defined for the organization code entered on this page

From Date and **To Date** Enter a time period to extract data from the registers. The To Date cannot be greater than the current date.

Using Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking

To use sales tax and VAT form tracking, you must first use the Form Name component (STX_FORM_NAME) and the Form Code component (STX_FORM_CODE) to identify and group the necessary declaration forms.

This section provides an overview of sales tax form tracking and discusses how to:

- Maintain sales tax and VAT forms by transaction.
- Audit cancelled forms.
- Extract and store transactions' data needed for tracking forms.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding Sales Tax and VAT Form Tracking

There are three types of taxes recorded for India, central sales tax (CST), local sales tax (LST), and Value Added Tax (VAT). The central sales tax is levied on interstate sales or purchases and the local sales tax or VAT is levied on intrastate sales or purchases, depending on the tax regime followed by the state. PeopleSoft records all three types of taxes.

The PeopleSoft form tracking feature marks your transactions with the appropriate sales tax or VAT declaration form and populates the Tax Form Register with these transactions. Form tracking is required for:

- Sales, at a concessional rate, when you receive tax declaration forms from a customer.
- Purchases at a concessional rate, when you issue tax declaration forms to a vendor.
- Stock transfers from one Inventory business unit to another, which are otherwise exempt from tax.
- Transactions involving local export or local import in India.

To set up tax form tracking:

1. Identify each tax declaration form for your organization using the Form Name page.
2. Group the form names into form codes.

   A transaction can be subject to different types of tax forms. Use the Form Code page to group several declaration forms together for tracking purposes.
3. Attach the form codes to the appropriate tax codes using the Tax Calculation Code page.

   Attach the InterUnit form codes to the appropriate tax authority using the Tax Authority page.

Tax declaration forms are tracked through the business process as follows:

1. When you create a transaction where Indian sales tax or VAT is applicable, the tax determination and tax calculation processes will determine the tax form codes for the transactions.
2. Run the Forms Tracking Extract process to retrieve tax form tracking data from the source transactions and copy it into the Tax Form Register (STX_FORM_REGSTR) record.
3. Use the Form Maintenance page to update or cancel information (such as a form number and form date) in the Tax Form Register table.

   You can also use the Form Maintenance page to delete tax forms or transactions.
4. Use the Form Audit page to review previously cancelled forms.

Two tables store the tracking information for tax forms receivable and issuable:

- The Tax Form Register table (STX_FORM_REGSTR) stores all the information required for tracking the forms.

  Data is loaded into the table only through Tax Form Tracking Extract process from various transaction tables.
- The Tax Form Audit table (STX_FORM_AUDIT) stores all the information required for tracking cancelled forms.

See Also

Chapter 7, “(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT,” Setting Up the Sales Tax/VAT Structure, page 256

Chapter 7, “(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT,” Tax Calculation Code Default Hierarchy, page 231

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used for Tax Form Tracking

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Form Name	STX_FORM_NAME	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Name	Define tax declaration forms in your system.
Form Code	STX_FORM_CODE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Code	Define form codes, which are groupings of form names. Form codes are assigned to tax calculation codes. When a tax calculation code is associated with a transaction, the form code helps determine the applicable forms for the transaction for form tracking purposes.
Form Maintenance	STX_FORM_MAINT	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Maintenance	This page enables you to attach multiple transactions to a tax declaration form, to delete transactions when no tax declaration form is needed, or to cancel the attachment of a transaction to a form.
Form Audit	STX_FORM_AUDIT	Excise and Sales Tax IND/VAT, Form Audit	This page enables you to review previously entered information for transactions whose attachment to a form got cancelled.
Forms Tracking	STX_FORM_UPD	Excise and Sales Tax/VAT IND, Form Tracking Extract	This process updates the Tax Form Register (STX_FORM_REGSTR) with data from completed transactions that have been recorded with tax form codes.

Using the Form Maintenance Page

Access the Form Maintenance page.

Use this page to maintain the tax forms and transactions included in the Tax Form Register table. This page can:

- Attach multiple transactions to a tax declaration form number.
- Delete transactions when no tax declaration form is needed.
- Review transactions with any status (open, closed, or deleted) in display-only mode.
- Cancel a previous attachment of a transaction to a form number.

Form Source Select the source of the transactions to retrieve. The options are:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Bill Finalization: Invoiced bills from Billing's transaction tables.

IUT Goods Receipt: Receipts of interunit stock transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory transaction tables.

AP Voucher: Posted vouchers from Payable's transaction tables.

AR Items: Posted items from Receivables transaction table.

IUT Shipping: Depleted interunit stock transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory shipping transaction table.

Business Unit Enter the business unit of the transactions to be displayed on the page.

Transaction ID The unique ID number attached to the transaction. Your selection in the Form Source field dictates this value to be the invoice ID, receipt ID, voucher ID, item ID, or shipping ID of the transaction.

Customer/Vendor ID Enter the customer ID or vendor ID of the transactions to be displayed.

Tax Authority Enter the tax authority code from which you want to retrieve associated transactions.

Form Name Enter the form name to identify the tax declaration form of the transaction/form.

Form Direction Enter the direction of the forms that you issued or received. The options are:

B to S: Buyer to Seller.

S to B: Seller to Buyer.

From Date and **To Date** Enter a date range for the transactions to be retrieved and displayed at the bottom of this page.

Action Select the action:

Update: Enables you to fetch transactions with a form status of *Open*. The selected transactions can be updated with the form number and form date. When you enter the form number and date for a selected transaction, then the form status becomes *Closed* and the system updates the data in the STX_FORM_REGSTR table.

Delete: The selected transactions can be updated with a status of *Deleted* and are not available for any further processing.

Review: The selected transactions can be reviewed but not changed. Review transactions with any status (*Open*, *Closed*, or *Deleted*).

Cancel: Enables you to change a transaction with a *Closed* form status back to an *Open* status.

Form Date The date of the tax declaration form.

Form Number The number of the tax declaration form.

Update by Line Select this button to retrieve based on your search criteria forms or transactions previously extracted from the transaction tables. The results display at the bottom of this page where you can edit or review the data.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Form Maintentance Transaction - Transaction Information Tab

Select Select to edit the current row.

Form Status Displays the current status of the transaction or tax form.

Transaction Date The date of the transaction displayed.

Transaction Amount The amount of the transaction line displayed.

Form Date Display or enter the date of the tax form for the transaction.

Form Number Display or enter the tax declaration form number for the transaction.

Form Maintenance Transaction - Additional Information Tab

Tax Form Code Displays the form code containing one or more tax form names.

See Also

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax/VAT Structure, page 256

Using the Form Audit page

Access the Form Audit page.

Use this page to review previously entered information (for example, form number and form date) for transactions whose attachment to a form got cancelled.

Select Similar to the Form Maintenance page, you can enter your selection criteria. Select the button to display the corresponding forms at the bottom of the page for your review.

Using the Tax Forms Tracking Extract Process

Access the Forms Tracking page.

This process updates the Tax Form Register (STX_FORM_REGSTR) with the information from transactions required for tracking tax forms. Only transactions with a tax form code are copied to the Tax Form Register. The tax form code is applied to the transaction by the tax determination and tax calculation processes.

Bill Finalization Select to update this table with invoiced bills from Billing transaction tables. The Bill Finalization and Printing and Create accounting entries processes must be successfully run before bills from the billing tables are copied to the Tax Form Register table.

AR Open Items Select to update this table with posted items from Receivables transaction tables. The Receivable Update process must be successfully run before items are copied to the Tax Form Register table.

AP Voucher Flag Select to update this table with posted vouchers from Payables transaction tables. The Voucher Posting process must be successfully run before vouchers are copied to the Tax Form Register table.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

IUT Goods Receipt Select to update this table with receipts of interunit stock transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory transaction tables. The Complete Putaway process must be successfully run before receipts are copied to the Tax Form Register table.

IUT Shipping Flag Select to update this table with depleted interunit transfers (that are not intercompany transfers) from Inventory shipping transaction tables. The Depletion process must be successfully run before shipments are copied to the Tax Form Register table.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Generating Invoices"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Integrating with Receivables, General Ledger, and Accounts Payable"

Chapter 7, "(IND) Setting Up Excise Duty, Customs Duty, Sales Tax, and VAT," Setting Up the Sales Tax/VAT Structure, page 256

PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables 9.0 PeopleBook, "Running Voucher and Payment Posting"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, "Receiving and Putting Away Stock," Preparing Putaway Plans

PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, "Shipping Inventory," Running the Deplete On Hand Qty Process

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 10

Generating Ledger Flat Files Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats

This chapter provides an overview and discusses how to export ledgers as flat files based on Cegid SA ETAFI and Kluwer Software ACCON formats.

Understanding the Extracting and Exporting of Ledger Data Based on ETAFI and ACCON Formats

To assist international customers in extracting ledger data for other general purposes, the GLS7500 process enables the user to:

- Select a language for account and alternate account descriptions.
- Select a range of accounting periods.
- Specify a ledger code and balance sheet indicator to filter data based on these account attributes.
- Specify if the general ledger business unit is to be treated as a legal entity, thus including associated business units in the extract.
- Include adjustment periods and balance forward amounts in the extract.

The Ledger File creation process (GLS7500) extracts ledger data on the basis of account values. Because many international organizations must report by using a local chart of accounts that are maintained in the Alternate Account table, the GLS7500 process enables the user to designate which ChartField (account or alternate account) is to be used to extract the ledger data. The process generates a flat file based on the ETAFI (ETAFI5), ETAFI6, and ACCON file layout specifications.

Exporting Ledgers as Flat Files

This section discusses how to generate a flat file of ledger data for export to another system.

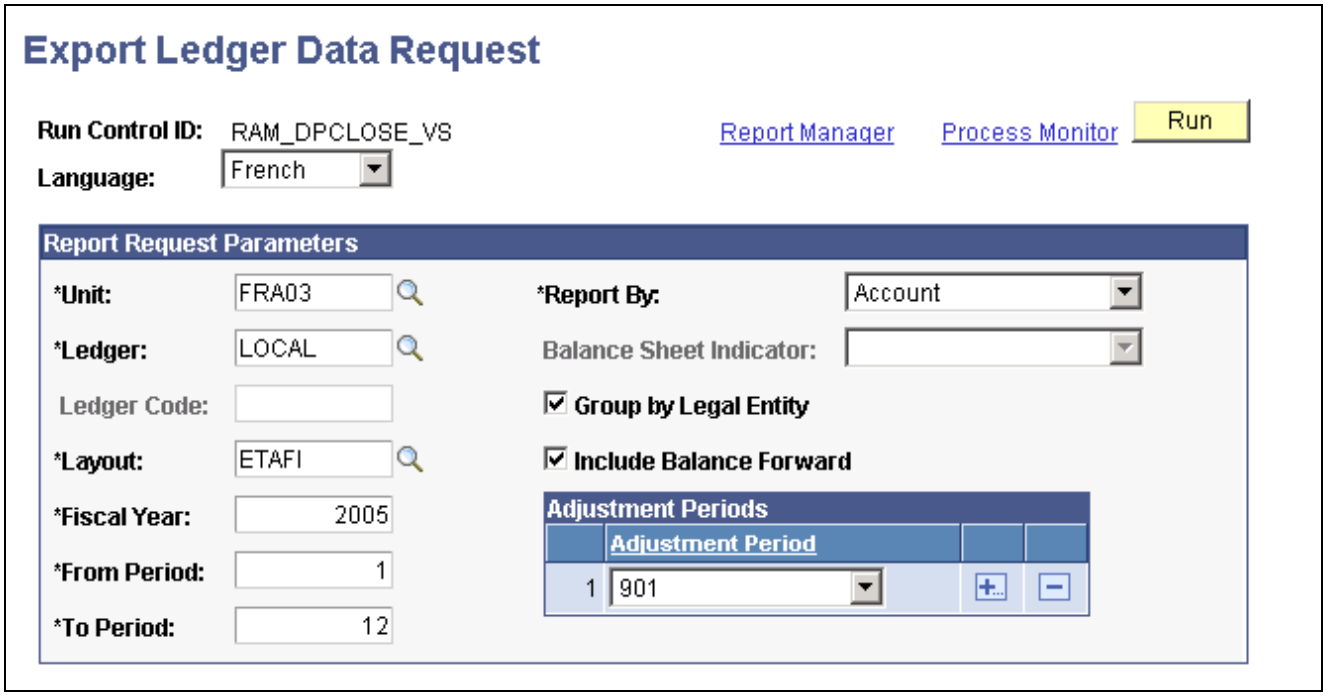
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Export Ledgers

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Export Ledger Data Request	RUN_GLS7500	General Ledger, Ledgers, Export Ledger Data, Export Ledger Data Request	Create a ledger file for export to another system. Generates a flat file based on the ETAFI (ETAFI5), ETAFI6, and ACCON file layout specifications.

Exporting a Ledger File

Access the Export Ledger Data Request page.



Export Ledger Data Request page

Language Select for account and alternate account descriptions.

Unit Select the applicable report business unit with consideration for Group by Legal Entity field, and select only business units with the same base currency.

Ledger Select the ledger for the reporting business units.

Ledger Code Select to filter data for the book codes that you define for this ledger code.

Format ID Select the system output format from the following options:

- *ETAFI*
- *ETAFI6*
- *ACCON*

Fiscal Year Indicate the year to be reported.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

From Period and **To Period** Select the periods within the fiscal year that are to be reported.

Report by Report by *Account* or *Alternate Account*.

Note. If you configure these ChartFields, the field length of the ACCOUNT or ALTACCT (alternate account) ChartFields cannot exceed the established file layout. For ACCON it is eight characters, ETAFI (ETAFI5) is 12 characters, and ETAFI6 is 16 characters.

Balance Sheet Indicator Select to report on *Balance Sheet* or *Off Balance Sheet* accounts.

Group by Legal Entity Select to report for all business units that recognize the report business unit as the legal entity. For example, if the report business unit is FRA01 and you define it as the legal entity for FRA98 and FRA99, the report pulls ledger data for the business units FRA01, FRA98, and FRA99.

If the report business unit is a legal entity and the check box is clear, data is extracted only for the report business unit.

If the report business unit is not a legal entity and you select this check box (or if you do not enable the Legal Entity option at the installation level), an error message alerts you that this check box is not available for nonlegal entities. If you override the message, the system subsequently extracts data for the report business unit only.

Include Balance Forward and**Adjustment Period** Check this check box if you want the process to include any balance forward for a specific account and adjustment period. Such amounts are accumulated in the total amount that is reported in the flat file for the fiscal year.

Click Run to initiate the GLS7500 process.

Note. Legal entity and balance sheet indicator are activated on the Overall page (Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Install, Installation Options, and select the Overall link).

Note. For the GLS7500 process to separately extract debit and credit balances to the file, the business unit for which data is to be extracted must be set up for separate debit/credit processing.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, “Defining and Using ChartFields”

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, “Configuring ChartFields”

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, “Setting Up Ledgers,” Defining Ledgers for a Business Unit

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 11

Creating Regulatory Ledger Reports

This chapter provides an overview of regulatory ledger reporting and discusses how to:

- Set up regulatory ledger report data.
- Create a regulatory ledger file and reports.

Understanding Regulatory Ledger Reporting

Regulatory Ledger Reports restate ledger balances that are stored in the PS_LEDGER table based on external regulatory requirements. This means that you can restate ledger balances based on PeopleSoft ChartFields (such as Account and Department ID) as ledger balances based on external ChartFields that a regulatory body (such as a government organization) mandates for reporting purposes. You can use the Regulatory Ledger Reporting feature to:

- Generate ledger file extracts that are specifically designed for the Ontario Provincial Ministry of Health in Canada.
- Build a regulatory ledger.
- Review the translated data.
- Review the translation errors.

To accomplish this, you:

- Define the regulatory ledger and associated external ChartFields.
- Set up ChartField attributes and attach them to PeopleSoft ChartField values.
- Set up a regulatory ledger ChartField mapping structure and define rules that translate PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values.

Note. For organizations that are required to report to other regulatory bodies, you could use the ledger file extract that is provided specifically for the Ontario Provincial Ministry of Health in Canada as the basis of creating new customized ledger file extracts.

Prerequisites

For regulatory reporting, you must set up the:

- SetID for the target PeopleSoft ChartField values that is used in ChartField value mapping.
- Account types for any new setIDs.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data

To set up regulatory ledger report data, use the following components:

- Definition (REG_LEDGER_DEFN)
- Mapping Structure (REG_LEDGER_MAP)
- Mapping Rules (REG_LEDGER_RULE)
- Submission Information (REG_LEDGER_CONTACT)

This section discusses how to:

- Set up the regulatory ledger and external ChartFields.
- Create a ChartField attribute for each set of accounts.
- Attach ChartField attribute values to PeopleSoft ChartField values.
- Define a value set name.
- Define the regulatory ledger mapping structure.
- Define the regulatory ledger mapping rules.
- Define submission information.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, “Performing Financial Consolidations,” Using ChartField Value Sets

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

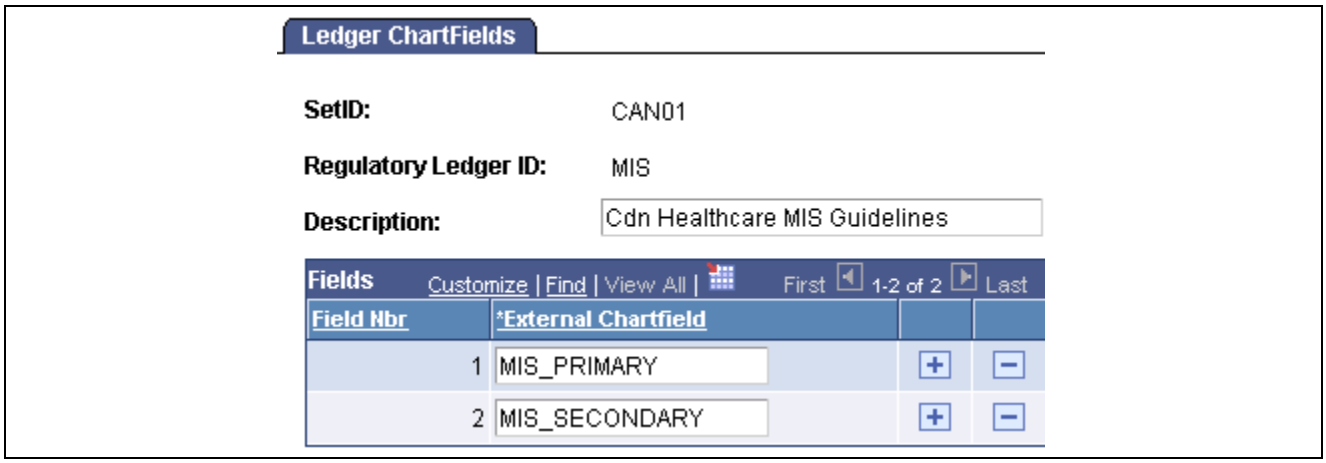
Pages Used to Set Up Regulatory Ledger Report Data

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Ledger ChartFields	REG_LEDGER_DEFN	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Definition	Set up the regulatory ledger and define the external ChartFields into which the PeopleSoft ChartFields must be translated.
ChartField Attributes	CF_ATTRIBUTES	Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Configure, Attributes	Define the attribute values for the ACCOUNT ChartField.
Account - ChartField Attributes	CF_ATTRIB_VALUES	Set up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Design ChartFields, Define Values, ChartField Values, Account Click the Attributes link.	Attache the ChartField attribute value to the PeopleSoft ChartField values.
ChartField Value Mapping	CF_VALUE_MAPPING	General Ledger, Consolidate Financial Data, Load Ledgers, ChartField Value Mapping, ChartField Value Mapping	Define a ChartField value mapping set that is associated with a PeopleSoft ChartField for mapping multiple setIDs and values to a target setID and value.
Reg Ledger Mapping Structure (regulatory ledger mapping structure)	REG_LEDGER_MAP	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Mapping Structure	Map the external ChartFields to the PeopleSoft ChartFields. Define the positional concatenation rules.
Reg Ledger Mapping Rules (regulatory ledger mapping rules)	REG_LEDGER_RULE	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Mapping Rules	Define the translation of a combination of PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values.
Regulatory Ledger Contact	REG_LEDGER_CONTACT	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Submission Information	Identify the regulatory body that receives the regulatory ledger report and indicates that the submission information to be specified is based on the requirements of the Ontario Ministry of Health.

Setting Up the Regulatory Ledger and External ChartFields

Access the Ledger ChartFields page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Ledger ChartFields page

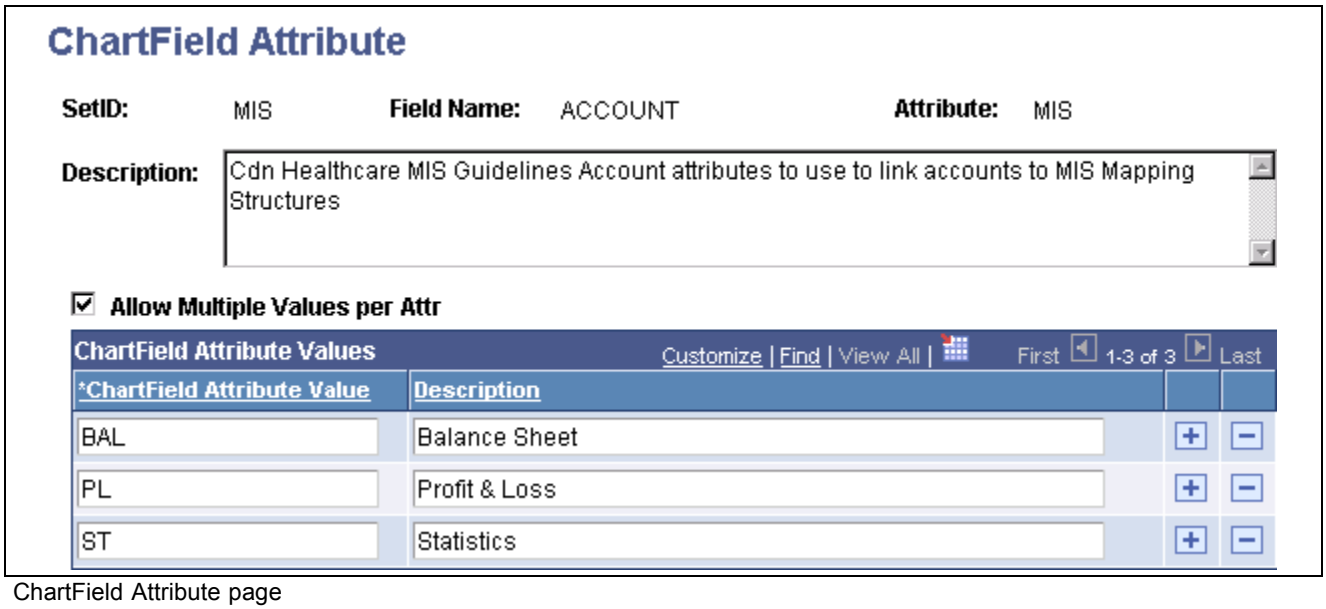
Select the setID and enter a regulatory ledger ID and description.

Field Nbr (field number) This number is sequenced automatically. You can set up only 10 external ChartFields for each regulatory ledger. You set up these fields in the REG_LEDGER_DATA table; they are identified as CF_NAME1 through CF_NAME10. If you run SQL against this table using a SQL query tool, note that the column storing data for a particular external ChartField is CF_NAMEx, where x represents the field number value (Field Nbr) that appears on this page.

External ChartField You can enter up to 10 external ChartFields for the regulatory ledger.

Creating a ChartField Attribute for Each Set of Accounts

Access the ChartField Attribute page.



ChartField Attribute page

At least one ChartField attribute is required for each account setID involved in the translation of account ChartField values.

Select the Account ChartField setID and enter *ACCOUNT* for the field name. Enter the ChartField Attribute name. This should be the regulatory ledger ID.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Allow Multiple Values per Attr (allow multiple values per attribute) Select the check box if you want to include more than one attribute value per ChartField attribute.

ChartField Attribute Value Define the ChartField attribute values to use for mapping purposes on the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page, where you create mapping structure definitions. This page example includes:

- *BAL* (Balance Sheet)
- *PL* (Profit and Loss)
- *ST* (Statistics)

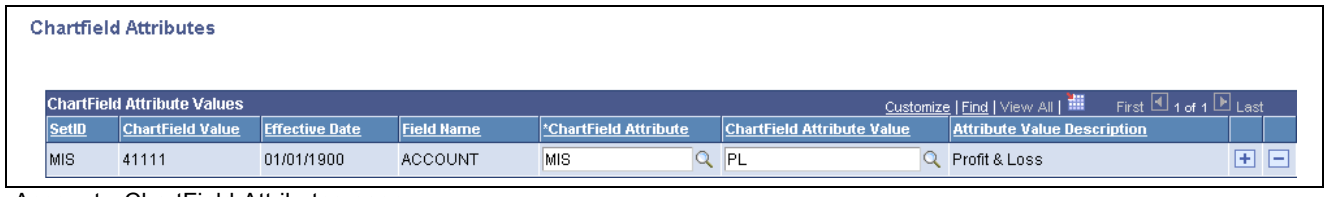
These three types of accounts are translated differently into external ChartField values, necessitating separate mapping structure definitions for a particular ledger. When the regulatory ledger process builds the regulatory ledger and ChartField value mapping is not specified for the Account ChartField, the ChartField attribute value is selected from the ChartField Attribute table, where the ChartField is Account, the ChartField attribute is the regulatory ledger ID, the ChartField value is the account value of each row in PS_LEDGER, and the setID is the setID for the record group containing the Account ChartField for the business unit value of each row in PS_LEDGER. The process of selecting the ChartField attribute value, when ChartField value mapping is specified for the Account ChartField, is described subsequently in the ChartField Value Mapping subsection dealing with creating a ChartField Attribute for each set of accounts.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Defining and Using Account Types and Attributes

Attaching ChartField Attribute Values to PeopleSoft ChartField Values

Access the Account - ChartField Attributes page.



Account - ChartField Attributes page

Select the ChartField attribute and ChartField attribute value to attach to the PeopleSoft Account ChartField Value (*411111* in the example).

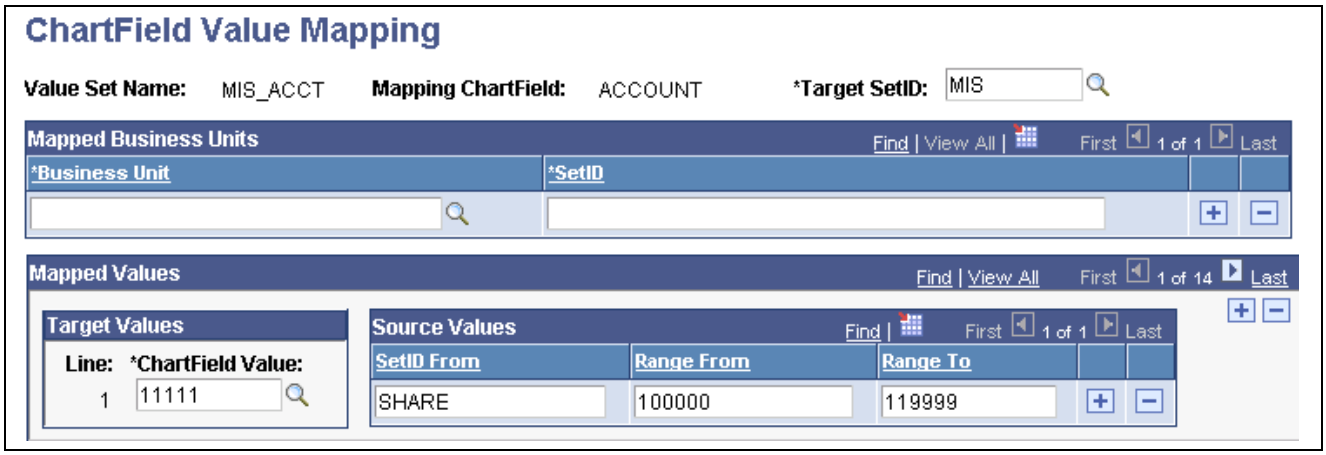
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Adding Account Values

Defining a Value Set Name

Access the ChartField Value Mapping page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



ChartField Value Mapping page

This page is optional. If you select a value set name on the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page for the ACCOUNT ChartField, then you must define the same value set name for each occurrence of the ACCOUNT ChartField within all mapping IDs for the specified ledger. This consistency is not required for other PeopleSoft ChartFields. The regulatory ledger build process uses the value set name on the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page, if it is not blank, to translate the PeopleSoft ChartField value as it exists in the PS_LEDGER table to the PeopleSoft Target ChartField value on this page (ChartField Value Mapping). Next, it selects the ChartField attribute value from the ChartField Attribute table where the ChartField is Account, the ChartField attribute is the regulatory ledger ID, the ChartField value is the target account value from the ChartField value mapping that is associated with the Account value of each row in PS_LEDGER, and the setID is the target setID from the ChartField value mapping. This is a method of converting a PeopleSoft ChartField value in PS_LEDGER to an interim ChartField value, which is then subject to the concatenation rules that are defined in the mapping structure to form the external ChartField value.

Enter a value set name. Specify the mapping ChartField and target setID. The mapping ChartField is the internal ChartField that needs to be translated from the values in PS_LEDGER to an interim ChartField value. This translation maps the source setID and range from and to values to the target setID and target values. In the page example, all accounts from 100000 through 119999 for the setID SHARE are translated on an interim basis to account 11111 for SetID MIS. Then the concatenation rules defined in the mapping structure use the interim translated value of 11111 for account when building the external ChartField values.

In the Mapped Business Units group box, we recommend that the Business Unit and SetID fields be left blank.

In the Mapped Values group box, specify values in the ChartField Value, SetID From, Range From and Range To fields. The ChartField value mapping setup is part of a core process within the PeopleSoft General Ledger system to assist in the process of consolidating across dissimilar charts of accounts. We use the setup part in Regulatory Ledger Reporting as an optional first step in the translation process. This translation takes an internal ChartField value, for example 102030, and maps it to 12345. The second step uses the mapping structure, for example the first four characters of the interim translated Account value 12345, to arrive at an external ChartField value of 1234. The ChartField value mapping is a first step to getting potentially hugely dissimilar accounts into a set of numbers that can be concatenated together with other ChartField values to make up the external ChartField value.

Note. Be careful! The ChartField Value Sets pages under the Design ChartFields menu do *not* have anything to do with the value set name described here. Be sure to navigate to General Ledger, Consolidate Financial Data, Load Ledgers, ChartField Value Mapping, ChartField Value Mapping to define the value set name that is used for regulatory reporting.

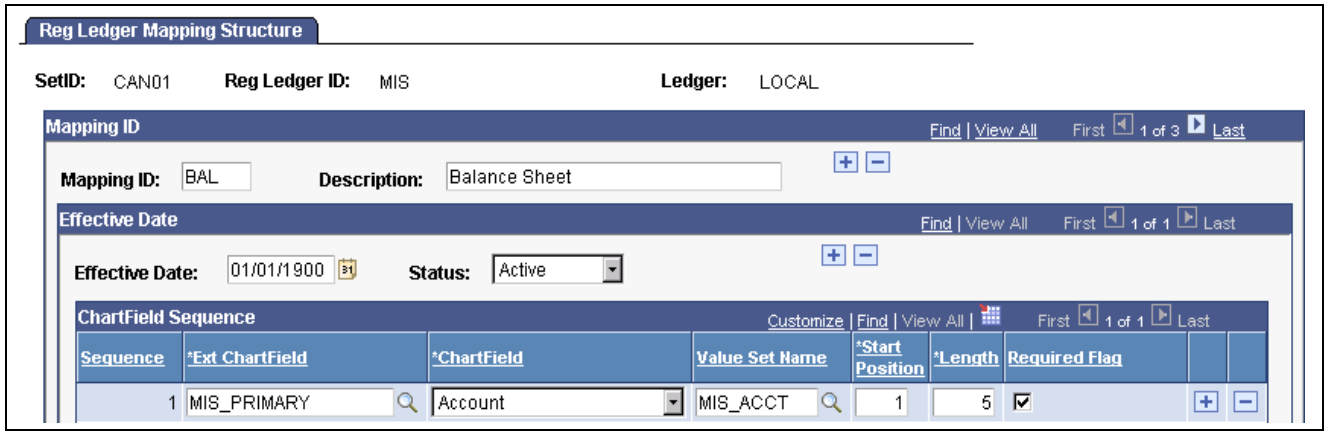
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields," Defining and Using ChartField Value Sets

Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Structure

Access the Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page.



Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page

On this page you set up a regulatory ledger ChartField mapping structure that concatenates PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values. Concatenation rules enable you to construct external ChartField values by piecing together portions of PeopleSoft ChartField values.

Enter values in the SetID, Reg Ledger ID (the external regulatory ledger ID that you set up on the Ledger ChartFields page), and Ledger fields.

Mapping ID (mapping identification) — Enter a mapping ID for this regulatory ledger. Add an identical mapping ID for each ChartField attribute value that is defined on the ChartField Attributes page.

Description — Enter a description.

Effective Date — Enter the date that you want this information to become effective.

Status — The system displays the default, *Active,* or you can select *Inactive.*

Sequence — This field is automatically generated and determines the order in which fields are processed.

Ext ChartField (external ChartField) — Select one of the External ChartFields that you set up for this regulatory ledger. The values for these ChartFields are ultimately constructed using portions of the PeopleSoft ChartField values.

ChartField — Select a PeopleSoft ChartField to map to the specified external ChartField.

Value Set Name — Select the applicable value set name that you defined on the ChartField Value Mapping page, but only if you need to translate the PeopleSoft ChartField value in PS_LEDGER to an interim value that can be concatenated to form the external ChartField value. If you can concatenate the PeopleSoft ChartField value as it exists in PS_LEDGER into the external ChartField value, then leave the Value Set Name field blank.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Start Position Enter the starting point within the PeopleSoft ChartFields for this external ChartField.

Length Enter the length of the portion of the PeopleSoft ChartFields to use for the external ChartFields. If the specified length is greater than the significant characters of a particular ChartField value, the translation inserts trailing blanks to meet the desired length.

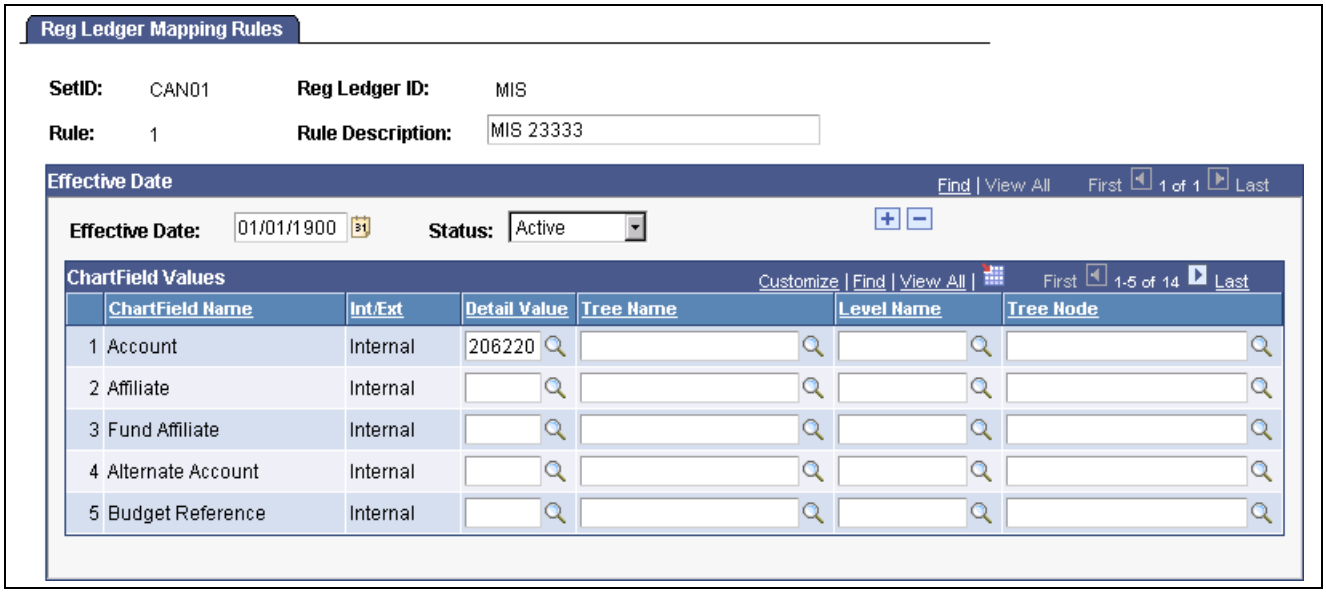
Required Flag Select to indicate that this portion of the external ChartField is required in the REG_LEDGER_DATA table when this mapping ID applies. If a required portion of an external ChartField value ends up with blanks, it is considered an error in translation. If a nonrequired portion of an external ChartField value ends up with all blanks, it is filled with blanks during translation.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Performing Financial Consolidations," Mapping Dissimilar Charts of Accounts

Defining the Regulatory Ledger Mapping Rules

Access the Reg Ledger Mapping Rules page.



Reg Ledger Mapping Rules page

Note. On this page you define the regulatory ledger ChartField mapping rules that translate PeopleSoft ChartField values in the PS_LEDGER table directly into external ChartField values. This enables you to bypass the optional ChartField value mapping and the concatenation approach in the mapping structure. Translation rules enable you to restate specific PeopleSoft ChartField combinations as a combination of external ChartFields. You can express these PeopleSoft ChartField combinations as any combination of detail values, wildcard values, or tree nodes.

Rule and **Rule Description** Enter a rule ID and rule description for the selected setID and regulatory ledger ID of the regulatory ledger definition.

ChartField Values The PeopleSoft ChartFields and the external ChartFields that make up the regulatory ledger ID appear in the ChartField column along with the Int/Ext

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

field value identifying whether the ChartField is internal (a PeopleSoft ChartField) or external. For internal ChartFields, you can associate either a detail value or tree name, level name, and tree node values. For external ChartFields, you can identify only a target detail value.

You can create mapping rules to address any and all exceptions to the mapping structure, where a specific combination or a set of combinations of PeopleSoft ChartField values is to be translated into a combination of external ChartField values that differ from the translation that would otherwise be performed using the optional ChartField value mapping and the required mapping structure. The combination of PeopleSoft ChartField values can consist of blanks, a valid value or a wildcard value (a partial value followed by *%*), or a tree name, level name, and tree node value. A blank value means that the ChartField in PS_LEDGER can contain any value. A wildcard value can be interpreted as starting with whatever you enter.

You can define and use trees specifically for external translation purposes to minimize the number of mapping rules that you set up. You must enter the full detail value for all external ChartFields that need a value (that is, wildcards are not allowed for external ChartFields). Each rule must contain a value for at least one external ChartField.

ChartField Value Translation Process

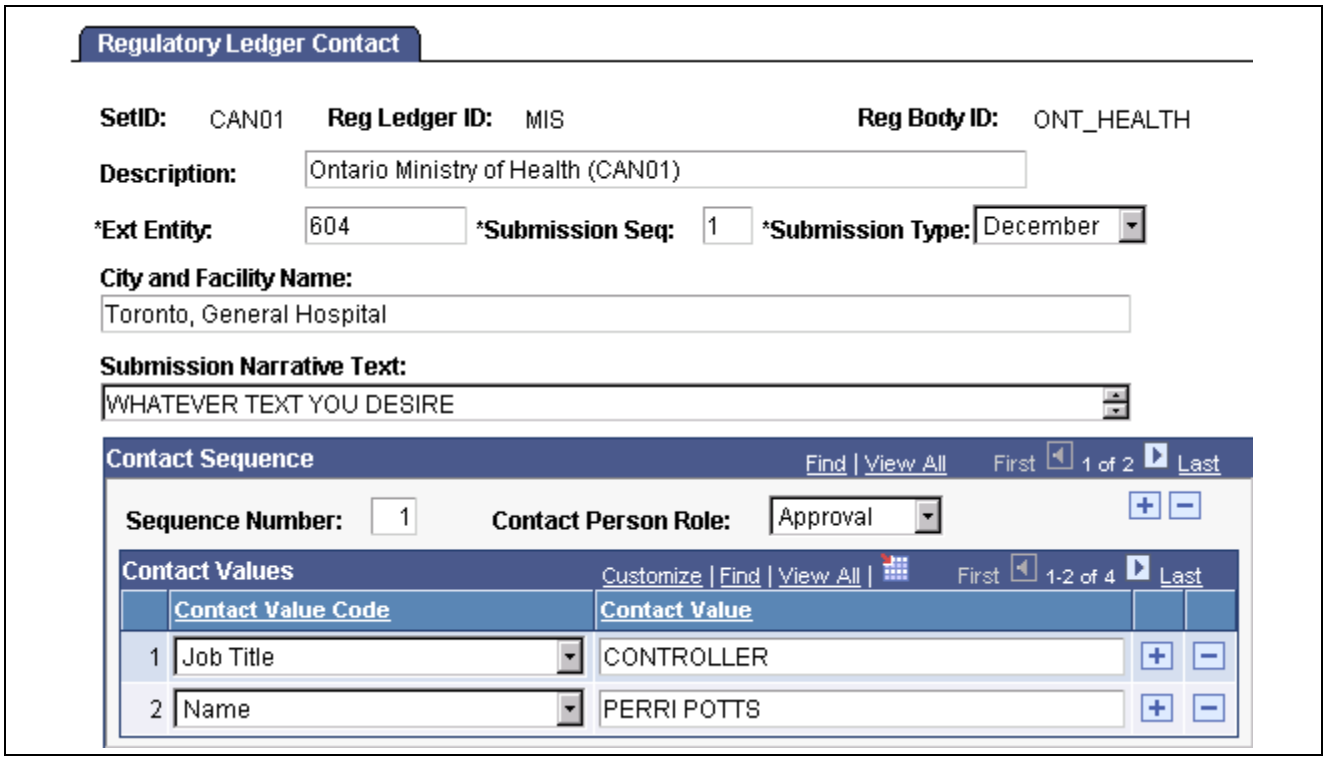
The ledger rows translate from PeopleSoft ChartField values into external ChartField values in the following order:

1. Apply rules with detail values only (no trees).
2. Apply rules with detail values and trees.
3. Apply mapping structure concatenation rules.

Defining Submission Information

Access the Regulatory Ledger Contact page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Regulatory Ledger Contact page

Reg Body ID (regulatory body identification) Enter the regulatory organization that defines the regulatory values. The information on this sample page is specific to Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines requirements. PeopleSoft customers who have a need for other regulatory ledger reporting can use this page as the basis for creating a customized submission information page.

Ext Entity (external entity) Enter the business entity, which submits information to meet the regulatory ledger requirements that are established by the regulatory body. This identifies the reporting business as assigned by the regulatory body that is to be included on the regulatory ledger file. If you have more than one business unit reporting to the regulatory body, and therefore more than one external entity ID, we recommend that you create multiple regulatory bodies, one for each entity ID. Alternatively, you can create multiple regulatory ledger definitions, mapping structures, or both, especially if the ledger value in PS_LEDGER or the mapping structure itself is different for each business unit.

Submission Seq (submission sequence) Enter a number included on the regulatory ledger file that identifies in what sequence it has been sent to the regulatory body.

Submission Type Select from three predefined Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines translate values, *Year-End, December,* or *September,* to include in the regulatory ledger file.

City and Facility Name Enter the business city and facility name reporting to the regulatory body in the regulatory ledger file.

Submission Narrative Text Enter comments that are to be included in the submission file.

Sequence Number Enter a number that is included on the regulatory ledger file and used to sort the contact information sequentially in ascending order.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Contact Person Role	Select from the two predefined Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines translate values, *Approval* and *Technical,* for inclusion in the regulatory ledger file.
Contact Value Code	Select from the four predefined Canadian Healthcare MIS Guidelines translate values, *Job Title, FAX number, Name,* and *Voice Number,* for inclusion in the regulatory ledger file.
Contact Value	Enter this information for inclusion in the regulatory ledger file.

Note. The submission information is specific to Canadian healthcare customers. Customers not in Canadian healthcare, but with regulatory reporting requirements, may need to customize this page to capture all of the submission information that their regulatory bodies require.

Creating a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports

This section discusses how to:

- Build the regulatory ledger.
- Generate the regulatory ledger file.
- Review a list of translation errors.
- Review a list of translated data.
- Generate the Data Error Report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX5101 XML Publisher).
- Generate the ChartField value mapping report (FIN 5102).

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "General Ledger Reports"

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

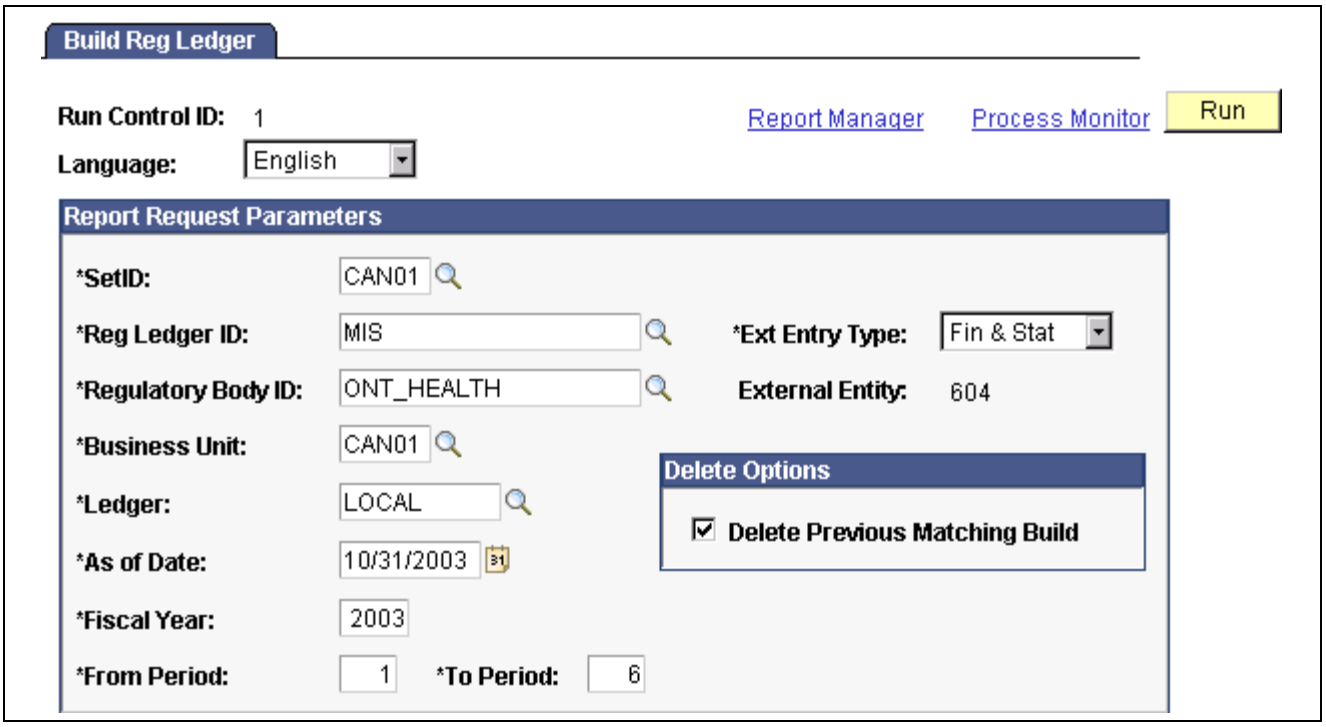
Pages Used to Create a Regulatory Ledger File and Reports

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Build Reg Ledger (build regulatory ledger)	RUN_REGLEDBLD	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Build Regulatory Ledger	Launch the Regulatory Ledger Build process (FS_REGLEDBLD), which selects the relevant detail ledger data and translates it based on the mapping structure and mapping rules definitions.
Generate Reg Led File (generate regulatory ledger file)	RUN_REGLEDFILE	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger File Extract	Create a flat file based on the specifications of the Ontario Ministry of Health, Ontario, Canada and post it to the report repository.
Translation Error	REG_LEDGER_DATAERR	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Review Ledger Errors	List the ledger rows that were not translated into external ChartFields. This helps identify the problem in order to refine the translation setup.
Data Inquiry	REG_LEDGER_DATAINQ	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Review Ledgers	List successfully translated rows.
Data Error Report	RUN_REGLEDERR	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Errors	Run a Crystal or XML Publisher report of the Regulatory Ledger Error Inquiry to aid in the correction of translation setup problems. The XML Publisher report does not require manual changes to support ChartField configuration and uses the same criteria as the Crystal reports.
Chartfield Reports	RUN_REGLEDCFRPT	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, ChartField Value Mapping	Identifies potential problems with the ChartField value mapping definitions on these reports.

Building the Regulatory Ledger

Access the Build Reg Ledger page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Build Reg Ledger page

SetID — Select the setID that you used to create the regulatory ledger definition.

Reg Ledger ID (regulatory ledger ID) — Select the ID that you have set up for this regulatory ledger.

Ext Entry Type (external entry type) — Select the type of data that you want to include in the regulatory ledger. Values are *Financial, Statistical,* and *Financial and Statistical.*

Regulatory Body ID — Select the ID that you set up on the Regulatory Ledger Contact page.

External Entity — Displays the organization identification number that will be included in the ledger file that is created and sent to the Canadian healthcare regulatory body.

Business Unit — Select the business unit for which you must report to the regulatory body.

Ledger — Select the ledger in PS_LEDGER from which you want to build the regulatory ledger. This value should be the same as the one that you used in the mapping structure. When the regulatory ledger process builds the regulatory ledger, the ChartField attribute value is selected from the ChartField Attribute table where the ChartField is Account, the ChartField attribute is the regulatory ledger ID, the ChartField value is the target account value from the ChartField value mapping that is associated with the account value of each row in PS_LEDGER, and the setID is the target setID from the ChartField value mapping.

As of Date — Enter an appropriate date to select the effective-dated rows from the various translation setup tables. The default is the current date.

Fiscal Year — Enter the fiscal year for which you want to build the regulatory ledger.

From Period and **To Period** — When you build the regulatory ledger, the translated rows include this range and not the specific accounting period from the detail ledger. For example, when you run the process with the parameters that are shown on the Build Reg Ledger sample page, the process includes all rows with an accounting period

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

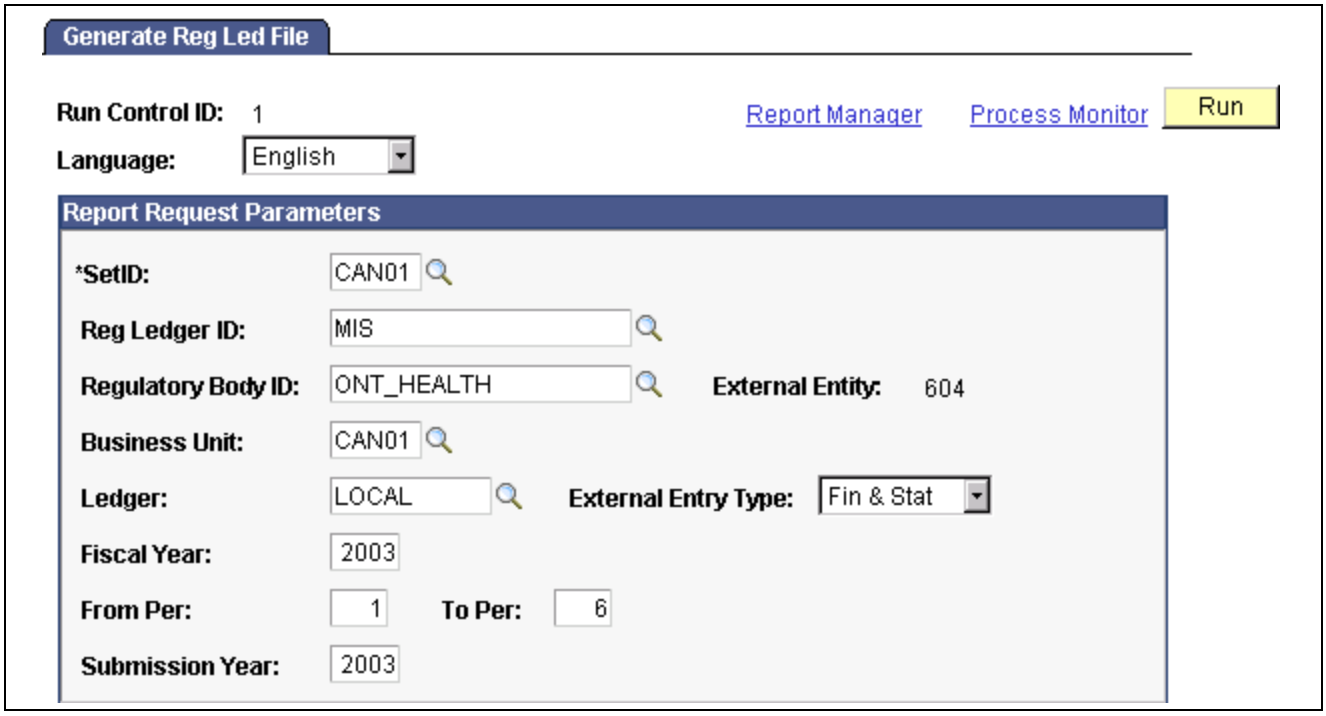
of *8* within the detail ledger. However, when the process translates and stores that row in the REG_LEDGER_DATA table, it does not provide a reference to accounting period *8,* but only to the range of *1* through *12*.

Enter values in the From Period and To Period fields for the fiscal year for this regulatory ledger.

Delete Previous Matching Build Select to delete the results of a prior Build Reg Ledger process that used the same run control parameters.

Generating the Regulatory Ledger File

Access the Generate Reg Led File page.



Generate Reg Led File page

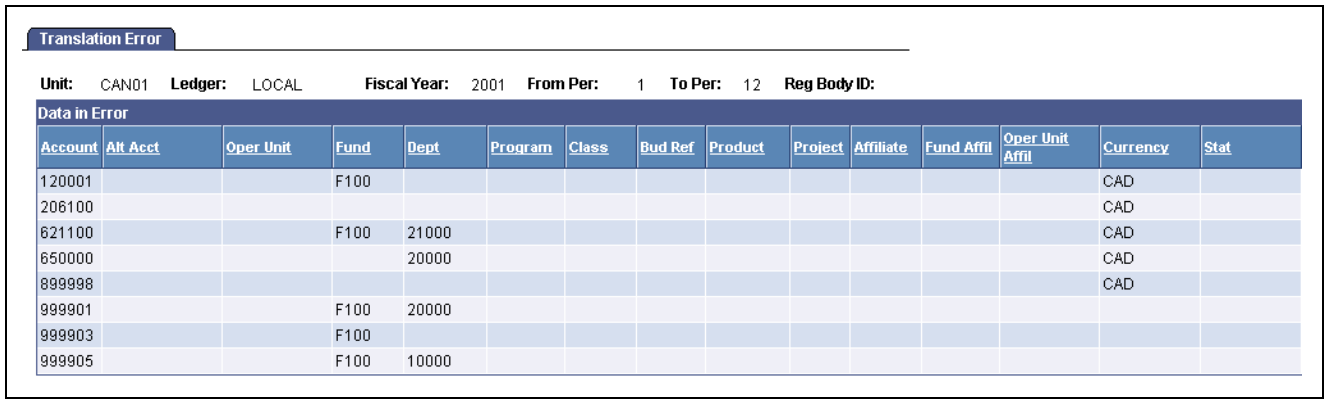
The information that you enter on this page is similar to the information that you enter on the Build Reg Ledger page except for the Submission Year field, in which you enter the year as labeled by the regulatory body and included in the regulatory ledger file.

Note. This process is specific to the Canadian healthcare customers. Customers requiring other types of regulatory reporting could use this process as the basis for creating a customized regulatory ledger file generation process that produces the exact file specifications for the non-Canadian healthcare regulatory body.

Reviewing a List of Translation Errors

Access the Translation Error page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Translation Error

Unit: CAN01 Ledger: LOCAL Fiscal Year: 2001 From Per: 1 To Per: 12 Reg Body ID:

Data in Error

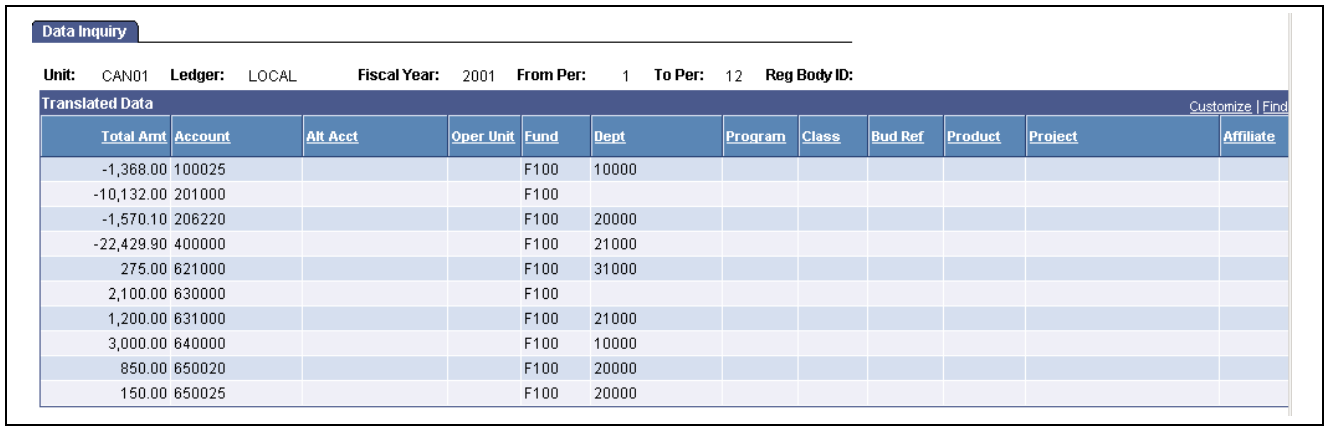
Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	Project	Affiliate	Fund Affil	Oper Unit Affil	Currency	Stat
120001			F100										CAD	
206100													CAD	
621100			F100	21000									CAD	
650000				20000									CAD	
899998													CAD	
999901			F100	20000										
999903			F100											
999905			F100	10000										

Translation Error page

This page lists the internal ChartFields and amounts that did not translate amounts to the external ChartFields. The Trans Error Cd column displays the reason why a row could not be translated and indicates what must be changed in the translation setup data to translate the row successfully.

Reviewing a List of Translated Data

Access the Data Inquiry page.



Data Inquiry

Unit: CAN01 Ledger: LOCAL Fiscal Year: 2001 From Per: 1 To Per: 12 Reg Body ID:

Translated Data Customize | Find

Total Amt	Account	Alt Acct	Oper Unit	Fund	Dept	Program	Class	Bud Ref	Product	Project	Affiliate
-1,368.00	100025			F100	10000						
-10,132.00	201000			F100							
-1,570.10	206220			F100	20000						
-22,429.90	400000			F100	21000						
275.00	621000			F100	31000						
2,100.00	630000			F100							
1,200.00	631000			F100	21000						
3,000.00	640000			F100	10000						
850.00	650020			F100	20000						
150.00	650025			F100	20000						

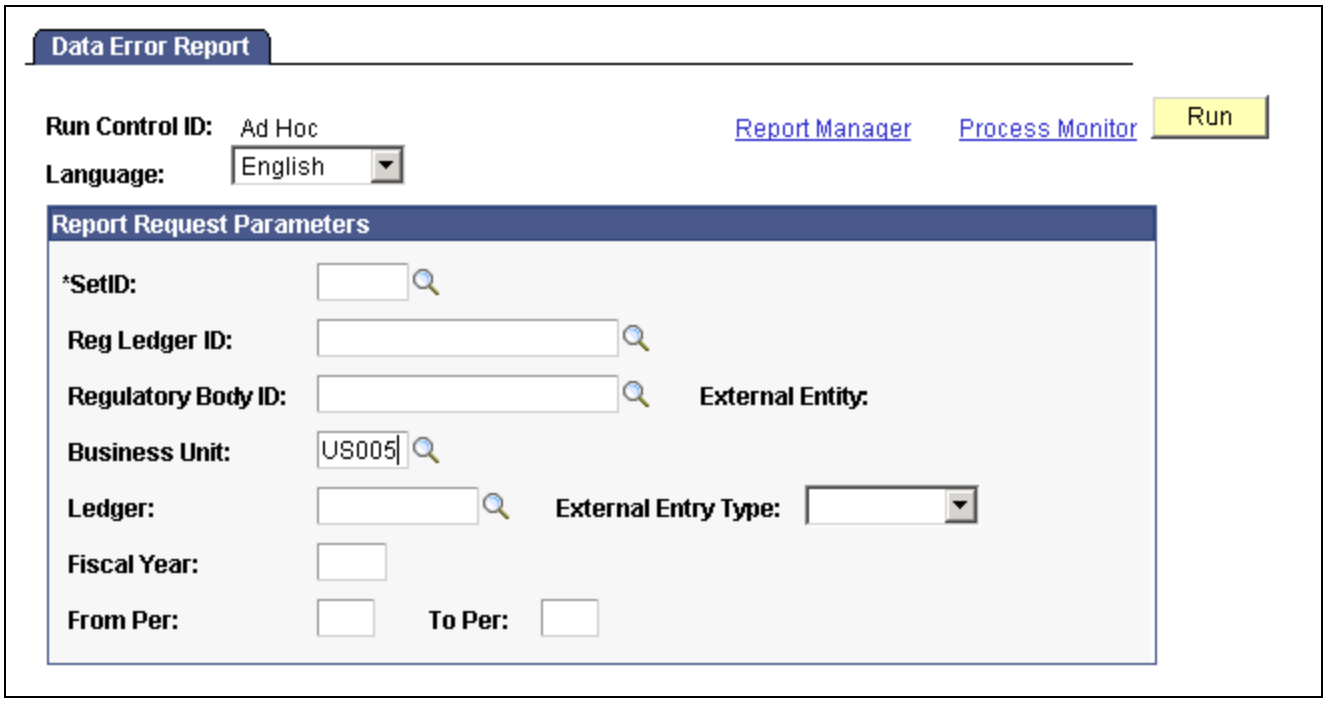
Data Inquiry page

This is a dynamic page that expands to include all external ChartFields defined for the regulatory ledger. When you enter values in the From Period and To Period fields for the regulatory ledger build process, the translated rows include this range and not the specific accounting periods from the detail ledger.

Generating the Data Error Report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX5101 XML Publisher)

Access the Data Error Report page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

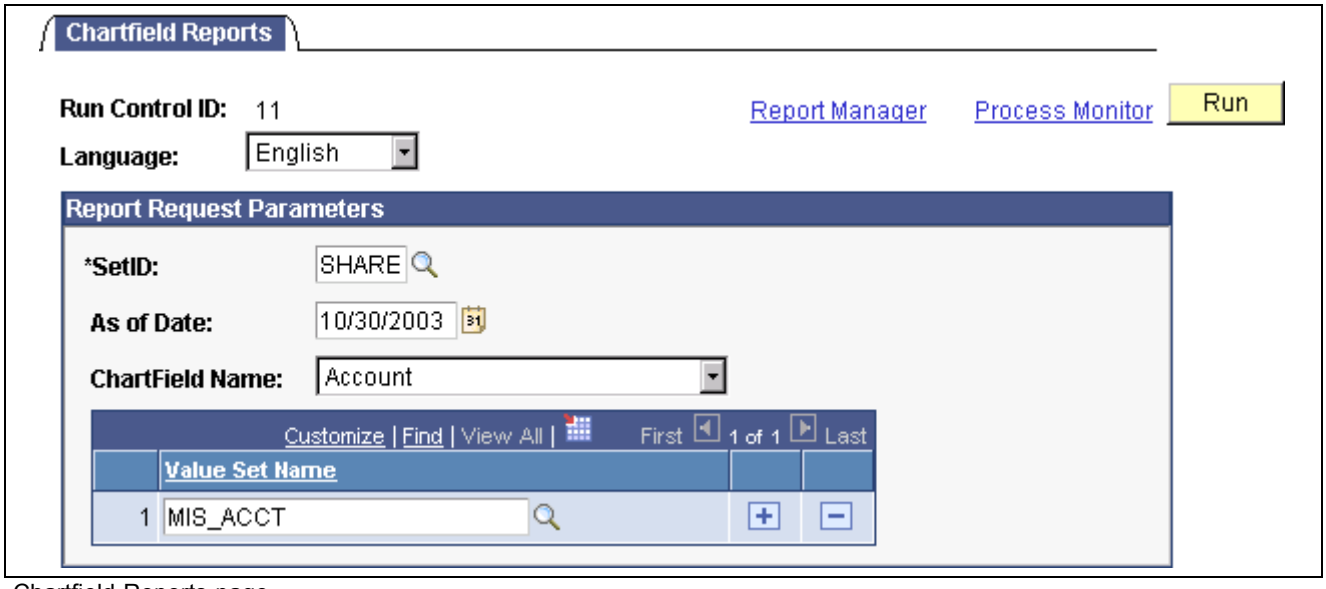


Data Error Report page

Note. This page generates the Data Error report (FIN5101 Crystal and FSX5101 XML Publisher) that lists the internal ChartFields that were not translated.

Generating the ChartField Value Mapping Report (FIN 5102)

Access the Chartfield Reports page.



Chartfield Reports page

These reports are useful for finding errors in the ChartField value mapping that you used to map internal ChartField values to target ChartField values for your regulatory reports. The report lists:

- ChartField values that are linked to more than one target ChartField value.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- ChartField values that are not linked to a target ChartField value.

Enter one or more value set names to limit the information that is included in the report.

Note. This generates the FIN5102.SQR report, which enables you to identify problems for a specific ChartField value set or a range of ChartField value sets.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 12

Generating Global Reports

This chapter provides an overview of global reports and discusses how to:

- Run the Statutory Reports Loader process (FS_FINRPTFS).
- Run statutory reports.

Understanding Global Reports

PeopleSoft Billing, General Ledger, Expenses, Payables, and Receivables provide several reports that meet European statutory reporting requirements. Though the reports are designed specifically to meet these requirements, and even if you do not use the Document Sequencing and MultiBook features, you can still run the reports. The reports include journal entries that have been distributed to PeopleSoft General Ledger.

Prerequisites

Before you run the statutory reports, you must:

- Post vouchers and payments (PeopleSoft Payables statutory reports only).
- Process employee expense reports and payments (PeopleSoft Expenses statutory reports only).
- Run the Billing Load GL Accounting Entries process (BILDGL01) (PeopleSoft Receivables statutory reports only, if PeopleSoft Billing is installed).
- Run the Receivable Update process (AR_UPDATE) (PeopleSoft Receivables statutory reports only).
- Generate journal entries for the application accounting entries that you want to include in the reports by running the Journal Generator process.
- Format the journal entries for the statutory reports and load them into the statutory reporting tables by running the Statutory Reports Loader.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses 9.0 PeopleBook, "Preparing Expense Reports," Understanding How to Prepare Expense Reports

PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Receivable Update and Pending Group Generator," Understanding the Receivable Update Application Engine Process

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using Journal Generator," Running Journal Generator Processing

PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables 9.0 PeopleBook, "Running Voucher and Payment Posting," Understanding the Voucher Posting and Payment Posting Processes

Running the Statutory Reports Loader Process

The Statutory Reports Loader process extracts accounting transactions from PeopleSoft Expenses, Payables, Receivables, and Billing for the specified business unit and accounting period. It places the entries in the RPTG_DETAIL_TBL, RPTG_BALANCE, and RPTG_PERIOD tables. When you run the Statutory Reports Loader for the first time, the beginning balance is zero. For the first execution of this process set the year or period to the earliest period for which you have accounting transactions in the system. Any subsequent runs of the Statutory Reports Loader automatically update beginning balances from the previously processed data that is available in the statutory reporting tables.

This section discusses how to load Statutory Reports.

Page Used to Run the Statutory Reports Loader

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Statutory Reports - Report Request	REPORT_RQST_PNL	Statutory Reports, Extract Data for Reports, Statutory Reports, Report Request	Specify the General Ledger business unit and accounting period for which to load data into the statutory reporting tables.

Loading Statutory Reports (FS_FINRPTFS)

Access the Statutory Reports - Report Request page.

Reporting Application Select the PeopleSoft reporting application for which you are generating statutory reports. The available values are *Accounts Payable, Expenses, Accounts Receivable,* or *Billing.*

Business Unit Select business units to report on and to provide prompting for the from and to Vendor IDs on which you are reporting.

Note. You can specify multiple business units, but you cannot exclude vendor IDs in the middle a sequence for a particular business unit. Totals by vendor IDs are most useful when you have a general ledger business unit associated with multiple payables business units and each payables business unit has its own set of vendor IDs.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Running Statutory Reports

You can run Crystal or SQR reports that meet European statutory reporting requirements. If you are not located in Europe, you can also benefit from these reports, for example, by printing the balance by account or vendor information. Each time you run the reports, specify the information to include in the report. The default is to print the reports in the ledger base currency.

If you have both PeopleSoft Billing and PeopleSoft Receivables installed, remember to select and print transactions from both products onto one single report to see complete balances by customer or by Receivables account.

Note. You can use regular or alternate accounts when running many of these reports.

In Spain, fiscal authorities require a list of domestic vendors and customers with whom your company conducted transactions greater than a specified value. A company has to declare transactions larger than 3.005,06 euros. PeopleSoft enables you to create a file containing this information.

This section describes how to generate the Statutory Report 347 ESP.

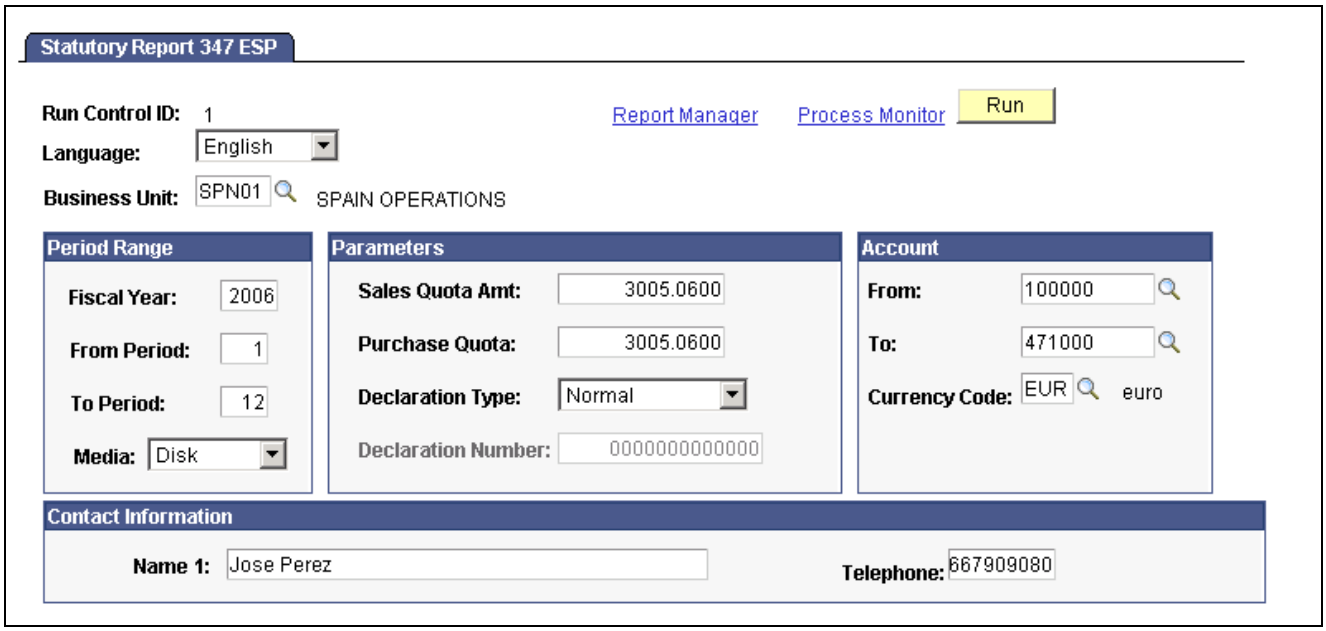
Page Used to Generate the Spanish Statutory Report File

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Statutory Report 347 ESP	RUN_LC_CNTL	Statutory Reports, Statutory Report 347 ESP	Creates a file consisting of a list of domestic vendors and customers with whom your company conducted transactions greater than a specified value for the Spanish authorities. A company has to declare transactions larger than 3.005,06 euros.

Generating Statutory Report 347 ESP File

Access the Statutory Report 347 ESP page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Statutory Report 347 ESP page

Business Unit Select the appropriate business unit that contains the transactions required for this report.

Fiscal Year Select the fiscal year that corresponds to the Declaration Fiscal Year of the report.

From Period and **To Period** Select a beginning and ending period to apply to the transactions for this report.

Media Select the type of media for delivering this report: *Disk*, *Tape*, or *Electronic Transmission*.

Sales Quota Amt (sales quota amount) Specify a minimum amount. The file includes a list of customers with whom the selected business unit conducts transactions greater than this value.

Purchase Quota Specify a minimum amount. The file includes a list of vendors with whom the selected business unit conducts transactions greater than this value.

Declaration Type Select one of the following:

- *Normal:* Defines the submission of a regular report.
- *Complementary:* Defines additional information to a previously submitted report.
- *Substitute:* Replaces a previously submitted report. This selection requires you to enter the declaration number of the previously submitted report.

From and **To** Enter account numbers that apply to the report's transactions.

Currency Code Enter the currency for the submitted amount.

Contact Information Enter one or more names and telephone numbers for the individuals in your organization responsible for submitting the report.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 13

Generating Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

This chapter provides an overview of subsystem reconciliation reports, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to generate subsystem reconciliation reports.

Understanding Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

Subsystem reconciliation reports compare accounting transactions that have been posted in the subsystem with General Ledger balances. The loader summarizes transactions by General Ledger business unit, fiscal year, accounting period, ledger, selected ChartFields, and system source. Subsystem transactions are categorized as either distributed or not distributed. General Ledger journal transactions are categorized as either posted or not posted. This enables the customer or auditors to check the integrity of the journal entries in General Ledger by verifying that no discrepancies occurred between subsystems and the General Ledger.

A subsystem reconciliation report is run at the end of each period. The auditors should validate the data before running the final closing because discrepancies can occur from:

- Accounting entries posted in subsystems and not distributed in General Ledger.
- Accounting entries posted in subsystems, distributed in General Ledger but not posted because of various statuses such as errors, posting incomplete, not edited, or hold.

Prerequisites

Before you can run the subsystem reconciliation reports, you must run subsystem and General Ledger processes, such as the:

- Receivable Update process (ARUPDATE).
- PeopleSoft Payables Voucher Posting (AP_PSTVCHR)/ Payment Posting (AP_PSTPYMNT) processes.
- PeopleSoft Billing Load GL Accounting Entries process (BILDGL01).
- Post PeopleSoft Expenses process (EX_POST_LIAB) for expense liabilities.
- PeopleSoft General Ledger Journal Generator (FS_JGEN), Journal Edit (GL_JEDIT), and Journal Post (GLPPPOST) processes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables 9.0 PeopleBook, "Running Voucher and Payment Posting," Understanding the Voucher Posting and Payment Posting Processes

PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Receivable Update and Pending Group Generator," Understanding the Receivable Update Application Engine Process

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using Journal Generator," Generating Journal Entries

Running the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL_RECN)

The Subsystem Reconciliation Loader process (GL_RECN) extracts transactions from General Ledger and from all subsystems that have set up a journal generator template to send information to General Ledger, such as Accounts Receivable, Billing, Accounts Payable, Purchasing, Expenses, Inventory, Treasury, Asset Management, Contracts, and Projects subsystems, to name a few. You must run the Subsystem Reconciliation Loader process before you run the reports. The loader summarizes transactions by General Ledger business unit, fiscal year, accounting period, ledger, selected ChartFields, and system source.

This section discusses how to:

- Use the Subsystem Reconciliation Report Loader request (GL_RECN).
- Run subsystem reconciliation reports.

Pages Used to Generate Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Load Reconciliation Data	GLRCN_REQUEST	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Load Reconciliation Data	Runs the Load Reconciliation process (GL_RECN) to extract data from the subsystem or General Ledger journal transactions based on all or selected business units and the selected ChartFields.
Reconciliation by System Srce (reconciliation by system source)	RUN_GLRCN_RPTS	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Reconciliation by System Srce	Generates FIN5001 Reconciliation by System Source report.
Reconciliation by ChartFields	RUN_GLRCN_RPTS	General Ledger, General Reports, GL Subsystem Reconciliation, Reconciliation by ChartFields	Generates FIN5005 Reconciliation by ChartField report.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Using the Subsystem Reconciliation Reports Loader Request (GL_RECN)

Access the Load Reconciliation Data page.

Last Run On	System updates this field every time this process is run.
Description	Enter a brief description of this process.
Fiscal Year	Use four-character years. For example, 2007.
From Period and **To Period**	Enter a numeric starting period, such as *1* and a numeric ending period such as *3*. The To Period field is not a required field. If you do not enter a value in the To Period field, the value in the From Period field is used.
All Business Units	Check to reconcile all General Ledger business units.
Specify Business Units - Business Unit	If you do not select All Business Units, select one or more General Ledger business units to reconcile.
ChartField Selection - Include CF (ChartField selection - include ChartField)	Select to choose the specified ChartField for summarization. You control how the data is summarized at the ChartField level. **Note.** If you do not select any ChartFields, the GL_RECN process logs an error message and does not load any data.

Running Subsystem Reconciliation Reports

Run subsystem reconciliation reports to reconcile General Ledger balances to the accounting transactions that enter the General Ledger from a selected subsystem application. Any ChartField that you select must already exist in the loaded data.

- FIN5001 - Reconciliation by System Source

  This report lists the data at the system source level, such as AP, and then lists all the activity for the subsystem (AP), including what was posted and not posted, for one or more selected ChartFields that appear in the data that you loaded.

- FIN5005 - Reconciliation by ChartFields

  This report lists the data based on one or more selected ChartFields that appear in the data that you loaded. Each of the subsystem amounts that fall within the ChartField combination is listed on the report along with the total amounts for the ChartFields and the related ledgers.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

APPENDIX A

Configuring Batch Processes

This appendix discusses how to configure temporary tables for batch processing.

Configuring Temporary Tables for Batch Processing

When you run batch processes in parallel, you risk data contention and deadlocks on temporary tables. To avoid this, PeopleTools enables you to dedicate specific instances of temporary tables for each process. When PeopleSoft Application Engine manages a dedicated temporary table instance, it controls the locking of the table before use and the unlocking of the table after use.

When you decide how many temporary table instances to dedicate for a process, consider the number of temporary tables that the process uses. More instances result in more copies of the temporary tables on the system. For example, if a process uses 25 temporary tables and you have 10 instances for a process, you will have 250 temporary tables on the system.

If you run processes in parallel and all of the dedicated temporary table instances are in use, the performance of the process decreases. You need to find a balance that works for your organization.

Note. When you specify the number of instances, PeopleSoft Application Designer displays a list of the temporary tables for the process. Use the list to determine how many temporary tables each process uses.

Specify how many temporary table instances to dedicate for each of the VAT Calculation (FS_VATCALC) batch process that can run in parallel.

The PeopleTools documentation discusses the usage of temporary tables in detail and describes how to specify the number of instances.

If you run any VAT Application Engine processes, also configure the temporary tables for those processes. The *PeopleSoft General Ledger PeopleBook* discusses how to do this in detail.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook, "Optimizing General Ledger Performance"

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Engine

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

APPENDIX B

PeopleSoft Financials Global Reports

This Appendix lists global reports provided with PeopleSoft Financials and includes:

- General information and links to additional information about specific reports.
- An alphabetical list of report IDs with information about some of the reports that are not documented elsewhere in this PeopleBook.
- View report details.

Note. For samples of these reports, see the Portable Document Format (PDF) files published on CD-ROM with your documentation.

See Also

PeopleSoft Process Scheduler PeopleBook

PeopleSoft Global Options and Reports: A-Z

The information in this section is common to PeopleSoft Financial applications. Some of the pages used to generate reports have other application-specific functionality as well.

The following is a list of the standard financial reports included with your PeopleSoft applications.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
APY1200 Journal Detail	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type such as sales journal or purchase journal. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1200A Journal Detail by Alternate Account	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type with alternate accounts. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1201 Journal Detail, No Document Sequencing	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type such as sales journal or purchase journal with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
APY1201A Journal Detail by Alternate Account with no Document Sequencing	Displays totals for all debits and credits for each journal type by alternate accounts with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Detail	RUN_APY1200
APY1210 Journal Account Summary	Displays total debits and credits for each account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1210
APY1210A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account	Displays total debits and credits for each alternate account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1210
APY1211 Journal Account Summary, no document sequencing	Lists debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1211
APY1211A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no document sequencing	Lists debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_APY1211
APY1220 Transaction Detail by Account	Displays journal entries for selected payable accounts by accounting period and vendor. (Crystal) The Vendor Set ID field on the run control page is only for prompting purposes for the From Vendor ID and the To Vendor ID fields. The Vendor Set ID field is not a filter for data printed on the report. The business unit is used by the system to filter data. The report provides a total by setID, if multiple setIDs are processed.	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_APY1220
APY1220A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account	Displays journal entries for selected alternate accounts by accounting period and vendor. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_APY1220
APY1230 Balance by Account/Vendor	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected vendors by payables account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Account/Vendor	RUN_APY1230

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
APY1230A Balance by Alternate Account/Vendor	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected vendors by alternate account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Account/Vendor	RUN_APY1230
APY3200 Transaction Detail by Vendor	Displays journal entries by vendor, account and accounting period. (Crystal) The Vendor Set ID field on the run control page is only for prompting purposes for the From Vendor ID and the To Vendor ID fields. The Vendor Set ID field is not a filter for data printed on the report. The business unit is used by the system to filter data. The report provides a total by setID, if multiple setIDs are processed.	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Vendor	RUN_APY3200
APY3200A Transaction Detail by Vendor/Alternate Account	Displays journal entries by vendor, alternate account and accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Transaction Detail by Vendor	RUN_APY3200
APY3210 Balance by Vendor/Account	Displays vendor beginning and ending balances and total debits and credits. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Vendor/Account	RUN_APY3210
APY3210A Balance by Vendor/Alternate Account	Displays vendor beginning and ending balances and total debits and credits. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Payable, Balance by Vendor/Account	RUN_APY3210
AR80011 Journal Detail	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80011A Journal Detail by Alternate Account	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and Alternate Account for a selected date. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80012 Journal Account Summary	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the account changes. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
AR80012A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each alternate account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the alternate account changes. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
AR80013 Balances By Account/Customer	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected accounting periods for each selected Receivables account by customer in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Account/Customer	RUN_AR80013
AR80013A Balances By Alternate Account/Customer	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected accounting periods for each selected alternate account by customer in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Account/Customer	RUN_AR80013
AR80014 Balance By Customer/Account	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance and credit and debit totals for a selected accounting period for each selected customer by Receivables account in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Customer/Account	RUN_AR80014
AR80014A Balance By Customer/Alternate Account	Lists the beginning balance, ending balance and credit and debit totals for a selected accounting period for each selected customer by alternate account in a business unit. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Balance by Customer/Account	RUN_AR80014

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
AR80015 Transaction Detail by Account	Lists journal entries for selected Receivables accounts in a business unit by accounting period and customer. The report includes the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested, with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate). (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_AR80015
AR80015A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account	Lists journal entries for selected alternate accounts in a business unit by accounting period and customer. The report includes the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested, with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate). (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_AR80015

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
AR80016 Transaction Detail by Customer	Lists journal entries for selected customers in a business unit by customer, account, and accounting period. The report includes: the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), and debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Customer	RUN_AR80016
AR80016A Transaction Detail by Customer/Alternate Account	Lists journal entries for selected customers in a business unit by customer, alternate account, and accounting period. The report includes: the beginning balance (in the ledger currency), ending balance, accounting date, document sequencing date, line item description, journal type, journal code, document type, document sequencing number, debits and credits (in the ledger currency), and debits and credits in the foreign currency, if requested with the foreign currency rate type and exchange rate. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Transaction Detail by Customer	RUN_AR80016
AR80017 Journal Detail, no Document Sequencing	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date, with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011
AR80017A Journal Detail by Alternate Account, no document sequencing	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and alternate account for a selected date, with no document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Detail	RUN_AR80011

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
AR80018 Journal Account Summary, no Document Sequencing	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the account changes. The report does not print document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
AR80018A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account, no Document Sequencing	Lists the debits and credits in the ledger currency for each alternate account for specified journal types and a selected date range and business unit. The report provides subtotals by subclass and class for each alternate account if requested. For example, there is a subtotal for class each time the first digit in the alternate account changes. The report does not print document sequencing information. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Accounts Receivable, Journal Account Summary	RUN_AR80012
EXG1200 Journal Detail	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type for a selected date. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Detail	RUN_EXG1200
EXG1200A Journal Detail by Alternate Account	Summarizes the debits and credits for a ledger in the ledger currency by journal type and alternate account for a selected date.	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Detail	RUN_EXG1200
EXG1210 Journal Account Summary	Displays total debits and credits for each account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Account Summary	RUN_EXG1210
EXG1210A Journal Account Summary by Alternate Account	Displays total debits and credits for each alternate account within the specified journal type. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Journal Account Summary	RUN_EXG1210
EXG1220 Transaction Detail by Account	Displays journal entries for selected expense accounts by accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_EXG1220

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
EXG1220A Transaction Detail by Alternate Account	Displays journal entries for selected expense alternate accounts by accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Account	RUN_EXG1220
EXG1230 Balance by Account/Employee	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected account by employee. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Account/Employee	RUN_EXG1230
EXG1230A Balance by Alternate Account/Employee	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected alternate account by employee (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Account/Employee	RUN_EXG1230
EXG3200 Transaction Detail by Employee	Displays journal entries by Employee, Account and Accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Employee	RUN_EXG3200
EXG3200A Transaction Detail by Employee/Alternate Account	Displays journal entries by Employee, Alternate Account and Accounting period. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Transaction Detail by Employee	RUN_EXG3200
EXG3210 Balance by Employee/Account	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected employee by account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Employee/Account	RUN_EXG3210
EXG3210A Balance by Employee/Alternate Account	Displays the beginning balance, ending balance, and credit and debit totals for selected employee by alternate account. (Crystal)	Statutory Reports, Expenses, Balance by Employee/Account	RUN_EXG3210
FIN0070 Italian Legalized Paper Form	Italian statutory reports must be printed on legalized paper. Legalized paper meaning this paper has been authenticated and stamped by a notary public. The paper does not contain data. It remains blank except pages are numbered and contain some mandatory information on the header of each page. Because of the design of such reports, they cannot use the standard PeopleSoft SQR headers. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, Legalized Paper ITA	RUN_FIN0070

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
FIN2002 Journal Summary	Displays summary information for all journals entered in the system for a business unit and ledger within the specified date range. Prints the journals in ascending ID order and shows the journal date, journal ID, description, and debit and credit amount totals for each journal. Also prints a Journal Detail report (FIN2002D) and an Account Summary report (FIN2002S), depending on the option selected on the request page. **Note.** The Journal Summary Report will only be printed if there are at least two journals to be processed for the criteria selected on the request page. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2002
FIN2002D Journal Activity	Displays detail information for all journals entered in the system for a business unit and ledger within the specified date range. Provides the option to list journals by journal type, journal code, and document type for business units that are Document Sequencing enabled. Prints the journals in ascending ID order and shows the journal date, journal ID, description, and debit and credit amount totals for each journal. Also prints information from each journal line that is distributed to the selected GL business unit within the selected journal range. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2002

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
FIN2002S Journal Account Summary	Displays the same as FIN2002D, but lists account summary information—account, description, debits and credits— for all journal entries entered in the system for a business unit and ledger within the specified date range. Also provides flexible subtotaling option by account. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2002
FIN2003 Contra Journal Activity Report	Displays PeopleSoft General Ledger journal activity information, including the specified range of accounts by business unit, ledger, fiscal year, and period. Also displays the assumed "contra" account for each journal line, depending on criteria entered on the request page. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Journal Contra Activity, Contra Journal Activity	RUN_FIN2003
FIN5002 Payables/Receivables Accounting Transaction Control	Tracks document sequencing. Each transaction must exist only once and must be serially numbered. Any used sequence number that is deleted is recorded in order to track sequencing gaps. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, AR/AP Doc Sequence Control	RUN_FIN5002
FIN5003 Italian Detail Book (Libro Sezionale)	Prints the journals that relate to vendors and customers and is produced based on the PeopleSoft Statutory Report Loader (FS_FINRPTFS) tables, and is printed on legalized paper for use in Italy only. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, Detail Book ITA	RUN_FIN5003
FIN5004 Italian Journal Book (Libro Giornale)	Prints accounting transactions that are recorded daily in a book called *Libro Giornale,* which contains all accounting entries posted during the year. It is produced based on the General Ledger tables. This report prints on legalized paper for use in Italy only. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, Journal Book ITA	RUN_FIN5004

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
FIN5101 Regulatory Ledger Translation Error Report (Crystal)	Prints the contents of the Regulatory Ledger Translation Error table, which is populated during the Build Regulatory Ledger process with rows from the General Ledger tables whose internal ChartField values could not be translated into external regulatory ChartField values. The exact contents include: Business Unit, Regulatory Ledger, Regulatory Entity, External Entry Type, Fiscal Year, From Period, To Period, internal ChartField values, Currency, and Posted Total Amount. (Crystal) If you have configured ChartFields, you might want to use the FSX5101 report to avoid manual changes to this Crystal report.	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Error	RUN_FIN5101
FSX5101 Regulatory Ledger Translation Error Report (XML Publisher)	Crystal reports require manual changes when there are ChartField configurations. XML reports do not require manual changes to support ChartField configuration and use the same criteria as the Crystal reports. Prints the contents of the Regulatory Ledger Translation Error table, which is populated during the Build Regulatory Ledger process with rows from the General Ledger tables for which internal ChartField values could not be translated into external regulatory ChartField values. The exact contents include: Business Unit, Regulatory Ledger, Regulatory Entity, External Entry Type, Fiscal Year, From Period, To Period, internal ChartField values, Currency, and Posted Total Amount. (XML)	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, Ledger Error	RUN_FIN5101

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
FIN5102 Regulatory Ledger ChartField Value Mapping	Lists all the internal ChartFields, their effective dates, and descriptions for one or more ChartField value sets. (SQR)	General Ledger, Regulatory Ledger Reports, ChartField Value Mapping	RUN_FIN5102
GLS7005 GL Transaction Detail Report	Displays account activity information for selected accounts. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, General Ledger Activity	RUN_GLS7005
GLS7006 Accounting Transaction Control	This report lists the document sequence numbers for accounting transactions by business unit, either to show all document sequence numbers or gaps in the document sequence numbers. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Accounting Transaction Control	RUN_GLS7006
GLS7013 Statutory Summary Balance Report	Displays balance information and shows ending ledger balances for the specified range of periods. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Summary Balance	RUN_GLS7013
GLS7014 Statutory Trial Balance Report	Displays account balance information, including information by selected previous and actual periods, and shows ending ledger balances for the specified period. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Trial Balance	RUN_GLS7014_PNLG
GLS7018 General Ledger Statutory Trial Balance Report, including YTD	GLS7018 is a layout variation of GLS7014 that is Italian specific. Displays account balance information, including information by selected periods, as well as year to date information. (SQR)	Statutory Reports, General Ledger, Trial Balance	RUN_GLS7014
IST0050 Intrastat Form N	Provides an Intrastat report for Form N. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
IST0100 Intrastat From R	Provides an Intrastat report for Form R. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
IST0150 Intrastat Form DEB	Provides an Intrastat report for Form DEB. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Intrastat, Returns and Output Files	IST_RPT_INST1
LCESP347 Spanish 347 Report	This statutory report provides a list of domestic vendors and customers with whom your company conducted transactions greater than a specified value for the Spanish authorities. A company has to declare the transactions bigger than 3.005,06 euros.	Statutory Reports, Statutory Report 347 ESP	RUN_LC_CNTL

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
LC_RPT_VAT VAT Transaction Report	Shows details of the line item amounts for the delivered VAT returns.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports, VAT Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0100 VAT Return (Germany - Umsatzsteuer-voranmeldung)	Provides the VAT return report for Germany. Report prints in German language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0150 VAT Transaction Report (Germany)	Provides a VAT transaction report for Germany. (SQR)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0200 CA3 VAT Return (France)	Provides a VAT return report for France. Report prints in French language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0300 VAT Return (Spain - Declaration IVA - Espana)	Provides a VAT return report for Spain. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0350 Canada VAT Report	Provides a VAT return report for Canada. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0400 VAT Recovery Report by Tax Authority (Canada)	Provides a report that splits VAT recoveries and rebates by VAT Authority for Canada. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0550 VAT Return (Belgium)	Provides a VAT return report for Belgium. Report prints in Dutch and English languages only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0600 Australian GST - Business Activity Statement - Calculation Sheet	Provides a VAT return report for Australia. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPTG_RQST2
VAT0700 VAT Listing Input (Spain) Libro Registro De Facturas Recibidas	Provides a VAT listing of all vouchers. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0750 VAT Listing Input (Spain - Libro Registro De Facturas Recibidas)	Provides a VAT listing of all vouchers grouped by transaction type. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0800 VAT Listing Output (Spain - Libro Registro De Facturas Emitidas)	Provides a VAT listing of all Items. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
VAT0850 VAT Listing Output (Spain - Libro Registro De Facturas Emitidas)	Provides a VAT listing of all items grouped by transaction type. Report prints in Spanish language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0900 VAT Liquidation (Italy - VAT Liquidazione)	Provides a VAT report for Italy. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT0910 VAT Register Italy	Provides sales and purchase registers for VAT for Italy. (SQR)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, ITA-VAT Register	VAT_REGISTER_RQST
VAT1002 EC Sales List	Provides a VAT report listing a company's intra-EU (intra-European Union) sales. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1003 VAT Return	Provides a summary VAT return report for a specified VAT Entity and country. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1004 EC Sales List — UK	Provides a VAT report listing a company's intra-EU (intra-European Union) sales. Layout variation from VAT1002. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1005 UK VAT Return	Provides a VAT return report for the UK. Report prints in English language only. (Crystal)	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1006 Switzerland VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for Switzerland. (Crystal).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1007 Netherlands VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for the Netherlands. (Crystal).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1
VAT1008 Luxembourg VAT Return	Provides a VAT Return Report for the Luxembourg. (Crystal).	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Return and Other Reports	VAT_RPT_INST1

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
VAT2001 VAT Account Balance Reconciliation	For a specified range of VAT-applicable accounts and dates, allows comparison of the amount of expected VAT to the amount of VAT that was actually posted for VAT transactions that have been recorded in PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger. This report also allows the total amount of posted VAT reported for each VAT account to be compared to the GL balance for that VAT account.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2002 Taxable Account/VAT Account Reconciliation	For a specified range of accounts and dates, lists the taxable basis amounts as well as corresponding VAT amounts calculated from VAT transactions that have been posted by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2003 VAT Transaction Reconciliation	Provides an overview of VAT transactions generated by PeopleSoft Payables, Receivables, Billing, Asset Management, Expenses, Treasury, and General Ledger applications and verifies if those transactions have been reported on a VAT Return Report.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2004 VAT Taxable Basis Reconciliation	Verifies that the VAT Basis amounts stored on the VAT Transaction Table, multiplied by the appropriate VAT percentage, is equal to the actual VAT amount also stored on the same table.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT2005 Zero-rated VAT Justification	Provides a list of zero-rated transactions for audit purposes.	VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Reports, Reconciliation Reports	RUN_VAT2000
VAT3000 VAT Set Up Validation	Validates VAT default setup data and exposes inconsistencies and missing default values.	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, VAT and Intrastat, Value Added Tax, VAT Set Up Validation Report	RUN_LC_VATCHK

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms

absence entitlement This element defines rules for granting paid time off for valid absences, such as sick time, vacation, and maternity leave. An absence entitlement element defines the entitlement amount, frequency, and entitlement period.

absence take This element defines the conditions that must be met before a payee is entitled to take paid time off.

academic career In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, all course work that a student undertakes at an academic institution and that is grouped in a single student record. For example, a university that has an undergraduate school, a graduate school, and various professional schools might define several academic careers—an undergraduate career, a graduate career, and separate careers for each professional school (law school, medical school, dental school, and so on).

academic institution In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.

academic organization In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is part of the administrative structure within an academic institution. At the lowest level, an academic organization might be an academic department. At the highest level, an academic organization can represent a division.

academic plan In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an area of study—such as a major, minor, or specialization—that exists within an academic program or academic career.

academic program In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the entity to which a student applies and is admitted and from which the student graduates.

accounting class In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the accounting class defines how a resource is treated for generally accepted accounting practices. The Inventory class indicates whether a resource becomes part of a balance sheet account, such as inventory or fixed assets, while the Non-inventory class indicates that the resource is treated as an expense of the period during which it occurs.

accounting date The accounting date indicates when a transaction is recognized, as opposed to the date the transaction actually occurred. The accounting date and transaction date can be the same. The accounting date determines the period in the general ledger to which the transaction is to be posted. You can only select an accounting date that falls within an open period in the ledger to which you are posting. The accounting date for an item is normally the invoice date.

accounting split The accounting split method indicates how expenses are allocated or divided among one or more sets of accounting ChartFields.

accumulator You use an accumulator to store cumulative values of defined items as they are processed. You can accumulate a single value over time or multiple values over time. For example, an accumulator could consist of all voluntary deductions, or all company deductions, enabling you to accumulate amounts. It allows total flexibility for time periods and values accumulated.

action reason The reason an employee's job or employment information is updated. The action reason is entered in two parts: a personnel action, such as a promotion, termination, or change from one pay group to another—and a reason for that action. Action reasons are used by PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, PeopleSoft Enterprise Benefits

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	Administration, PeopleSoft Enterprise Stock Administration, and the COBRA Administration feature of the Base Benefits business process.
action template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, outlines a set of escalating actions that the system or user performs based on the period of time that a customer or item has been in an action plan for a specific condition.
activity	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, an instance of a catalog item (sometimes called a class) that is available for enrollment. The activity defines such things as the costs that are associated with the offering, enrollment limits and deadlines, and waitlisting capacities. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the work of an organization and the aggregation of actions that are used for activity-based costing. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, the unit of work that provides a further breakdown of projects—usually into specific tasks. In PeopleSoft Workflow, a specific transaction that you might need to perform in a business process. Because it consists of the steps that are used to perform a transaction, it is also known as a step map.
address usage	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a grouping of address types defining the order in which the address types are used. For example, you might define an address usage code to process addresses in the following order: billing address, dormitory address, home address, and then work address.
adjustment calendar	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the adjustment calendar controls how a particular charge is adjusted on a student's account when the student drops classes or withdraws from a term. The charge adjustment is based on how much time has elapsed from a predetermined date, and it is determined as a percentage of the original charge amount.
administrative function	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a particular functional area that processes checklists, communication, and comments. The administrative function identifies which variable data is added to a person's checklist or communication record when a specific checklist code, communication category, or comment is assigned to the student. This key data enables you to trace that checklist, communication, or comment back to a specific processing event in a functional area.
admit type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a designation used to distinguish first-year applications from transfer applications.
agreement	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, provides a way to group and specify processing options, such as payment terms, pay from a bank, and notifications by a buyer and supplier location combination.
allocation rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an expression within compensation plans that enables the system to assign transactions to nodes and participants. During transaction allocation, the allocation engine traverses the compensation structure from the current node to the root node, checking each node for plans that contain allocation rules.
alternate account	A feature in PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger that enables you to create a statutory chart of accounts and enter statutory account transactions at the detail transaction level, as required for recording and reporting by some national governments.
analysis database	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, database tables that store large amounts of student information that may not appear in standard report formats. The analysis database tables contain keys for all objects in a report that an application program can use to reference other student-record objects that are not contained in the printed report. For instance, the analysis database contains data on courses that are considered

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	for satisfying a requirement but that are rejected. It also contains information on courses captured by global limits. An analysis database is used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
Application Messaging	PeopleSoft Application Messaging enables applications within the PeopleSoft Enterprise product family to communicate synchronously or asynchronously with other PeopleSoft Enterprise and third-party applications. An application message defines the records and fields to be published or subscribed to.
AR specialist	Abbreviation for *receivables specialist.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual in who tracks and resolves deductions and disputed items.
arbitration plan	The arbiter when multiple price rules match the transaction. This plan determines the order in which the price rules are applied to the transaction base price.
assessment rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that the system uses to evaluate the condition of a customer's account or of individual items to determine whether to generate a follow-up action.
asset class	An asset group used for reporting purposes. It can be used in conjunction with the asset category to refine asset classification.
attribute/value pair	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, relates the data that makes up an entry in the directory information tree.
auction event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a sourcing event where bidders actively compete against one another to achieve the best price or score.
audience	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a segment of the database that relates to an initiative, or a membership organization that is based on constituent attributes rather than a dues-paying structure. Examples of audiences include the Class of '65 and Undergraduate Arts & Sciences.
authentication server	A server that is set up to verify users of the system.
base time period	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, the lowest level time period in a calendar.
benchmark job	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Workforce Analytics Solution, a benchmark job is a job code for which there is corresponding salary survey data from published, third-party sources.
bid response	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the response by a bidder to an event.
billing career	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the one career under which other careers are grouped for billing purposes if a student is active simultaneously in multiple careers.
bio bit or bio brief	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a report that summarizes information stored in the system about a particular constituent. You can generate standard or specialized reports.
book	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management, used for storing financial and tax information, such as costs, depreciation attributes, and retirement information on assets.
branch	A tree node that rolls up to nodes above it in the hierarchy, as defined in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.
budgetary account only	An account used by the system only and not by users; this type of account does not accept transactions. You can only budget with this account. Formerly called "system-maintained account."

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

budget check In commitment control, the processing of source transactions against control budget ledgers, to see if they pass, fail, or pass with a warning.

budget control In commitment control, budget control ensures that commitments and expenditures don't exceed budgets. It enables you to track transactions against corresponding budgets and terminate a document's cycle if the defined budget conditions are not met. For example, you can prevent a purchase order from being dispatched to a vendor if there are insufficient funds in the related budget to support it.

budget period The interval of time (such as 12 months or 4 quarters) into which a period is divided for budgetary and reporting purposes. The ChartField allows maximum flexibility to define operational accounting time periods without restriction to only one calendar.

business activity The name of a subset of a detailed business process. This might be a specific transaction, task, or action that you perform in a business process.

business event In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, defines the processing characteristics for the Receivable Update process for a draft activity.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, an original business transaction or activity that may justify the creation of a PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event (a sale, for example).

business process A standard set of 17 business processes are defined and maintained by the PeopleSoft Enterprise product families and are supported by the Business Process Engineering group. An example of a business process is Order Fulfillment, which is a business process that manages sales orders and contracts, inventory, billing, and so forth.

See also *detailed business process.*

business unit constraints In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints apply to a selected Strategic Sourcing business unit. Spend is tracked across all of the events within the selected Strategic Sourcing business unit.

business task The name of the specific function depicted in one of the business processes.

business unit A corporation or a subset of a corporation that is independent with regard to one or more operational or accounting functions.

buyer In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an organization (or business unit, as opposed to an individual) that transacts with suppliers (vendors) within the system. A buyer creates payments for purchases that are made in the system.

buy event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, for event creators, the purchase of goods or services, most typically associated with a request for quote, proposal, or reverse auction.For bidders, the sale of goods or services.

campus In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is usually associated with a distinct physical administrative unit, that belongs to a single academic institution, that uses a unique course catalog, and that produces a common transcript for students within the same academic career.

cash drawer A repository for monies and payments taken locally.

catalog item In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a specific topic that a learner can study and have tracked. For example, "Introduction to Microsoft Word." A catalog item contains general information about the topic and includes a course code, description, categorization, keywords, and delivery methods. A catalog item can have one or more learning activities.

catalog map In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, translates values from the catalog source data to the format of the company's catalog.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

catalog partner In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, shares responsibility with the enterprise catalog manager for maintaining catalog content.

categorization Associates partner offerings with catalog offerings and groups them into enterprise catalog categories.

category In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a broad grouping to which specific comments or communications (contexts) are assigned. Category codes are also linked to 3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions.

channel In PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, email, chat, voice (computer telephone integration [CTI]), or a generic event.

ChartField A field that stores a chart of accounts, resources, and so on, depending on the PeopleSoft Enterprise application. ChartField values represent individual account numbers, department codes, and so forth.

ChartField balancing You can require specific ChartFields to match up (balance) on the debit and the credit side of a transaction.

ChartField combination edit The process of editing journal lines for valid ChartField combinations based on user-defined rules.

ChartKey One or more fields that uniquely identify each row in a table. Some tables contain only one field as the key, while others require a combination.

checkbook In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, enables you to view financial data (such as planned, incurred, and actual amounts) that is related to funds and trade promotions.

checklist code In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a code that represents a list of planned or completed action items that can be assigned to a staff member, volunteer, or unit. Checklists enable you to view all action assignments on one page.

claimback In the wholesale distribution industry, a contract between supplier and distributor, in which monies are paid to the distributor on the sale of specified products or product groups to targeted customers or customer groups.

class In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific offering of a course component within an academic term.

See also *course.*

Class ChartField A ChartField value that identifies a unique appropriation budget key when you combine it with a fund, department ID, and program code, as well as a budget period. Formerly called *sub-classification.*

clearance In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the period of time during which a constituent in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations is approved for involvement in an initiative or an action. Clearances are used to prevent development officers from making multiple requests to a constituent during the same time period.

clone In PeopleCode, to make a unique copy. In contrast, to *copy* may mean making a new reference to an object, so if the underlying object is changed, both the copy and the original change.

cohort In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the highest level of the three-level classification structure that you define for enrollment management. You can define a cohort level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it.

See also *population* and *division*.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

collection To make a set of documents available for searching in Verity, you must first create at least one collection. A collection is set of directories and files that allow search application users to use the Verity search engine to quickly find and display source documents that match search criteria. A collection is a set of statistics and pointers to the source documents, stored in a proprietary format on a file server. Because a collection can only store information for a single location, PeopleTools maintains a set of collections (one per language code) for each search index object.

collection rule In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that defines actions to take for a customer based on both the amount and the number of days past due for outstanding balances.

comm key See *communication key.*

communication key In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a single code for entering a combination of communication category, communication context, communication method, communication direction, and standard letter code. Communication keys (also called *comm keys* or *speed keys*) can be created for background processes as well as for specific users.

compensation object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a node within a compensation structure. Compensation objects are the building blocks that make up a compensation structure's hierarchical representation.

compensation structure In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a hierarchical relationship of compensation objects that represents the compensation-related relationship between the objects.

component interface A component interface is a set of application programming interfaces (APIs) that you can use to access and modify PeopleSoft Enterprise database information using a program instead of the PeopleSoft client.

condition In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, occurs when there is a change of status for a customer's account, such as reaching a credit limit or exceeding a user-defined balance due.

configuration parameter catalog Used to configure an external system with PeopleSoft Enterprise. For example, a configuration parameter catalog might set up configuration and communication parameters for an external server.

configuration plan In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, configuration plans hold allocation information for common variables (not incentive rules) and are attached to a node without a participant. Configuration plans are not processed by transactions.

constituents In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, friends, alumni, organizations, foundations, or other entities affiliated with the institution, and about which the institution maintains information. The constituent types delivered with PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations Solutions are based on those defined by the Council for the Advancement and Support of Education (CASE).

constraint A business policy or rule that affects how a sourcing event is awarded. There are three types of constraints: business, global, and event.

content reference Content references are pointers to content registered in the portal registry. These are typically either URLs or iScripts. Content references fall into three categories: target content, templates, and template pagelets.

context In PeopleCode, determines which buffer fields can be contextually referenced and which is the current row of data on each scroll level when a PeopleCode program is running.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific instance of a comment or communication. One or more contexts are assigned to a category, which you link to

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a mechanism that is used to determine the scope of a processing run. PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management uses three types of context: plan, period, and run-level.
control table	Stores information that controls the processing of an application. This type of processing might be consistent throughout an organization, or it might be used only by portions of the organization for more limited sharing of data.
cost plus contract line	A rate-based contract line associated with a fee component of Award, Fixed, Incentive, or Other. Rate-based contract lines associated with a fee type of None are not considered cost-plus contract lines.
cost plus pricing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, a pricing method that begins with cost of goods as the basis.
cost profile	A combination of a receipt cost method, a cost flow, and a deplete cost method. A profile is associated with a cost book and determines how items in that book are valued, as well as how the material movement of the item is valued for the book.
cost row	A cost transaction and amount for a set of ChartFields.
counter sale	A face-to-face customer transaction where the customer typically selects items from the storefront or picks up products that they ordered ahead of time. Customers pay for the goods at the counter and take the goods with them instead of having the goods shipped from a warehouse.
course	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a course that is offered by a school and that is typically described in a course catalog. A course has a standard syllabus and credit level; however, these may be modified at the class level. Courses can contain multiple components such as lecture, discussion, and lab. See also *class.*
course share set	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a tag that defines a set of requirement groups that can share courses. Course share sets are used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
current learning	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's in-progress learning activities and programs.
data acquisition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process during which raw business transactions are acquired from external source systems and fed into the operational data store (ODS).
data cube	In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a data cube is a container for one kind of data (such as Sales data) and works with in tandem with one or more dimensions. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and online analytical processing (OLAP) cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.
data elements	Data elements, at their simplest level, define a subset of data and the rules by which to group them. For Workforce Analytics, data elements are rules that tell the system what measures to retrieve about your workforce groups.
dataset	A data grouping that enables role-based filtering and distribution of data. You can limit the range and quantity of data that is displayed for a user by associating dataset rules with user roles. The result of dataset rules is a set of data that is appropriate for the user's roles.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

delivery method

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies the primary type of delivery method in which a particular learning activity is offered. Also provides default values for the learning activity, such as cost and language. This is primarily used to help learners search the catalog for the type of delivery from which they learn best. Because PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management is a blended learning system, it does not enforce the delivery method.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management, identifies the method by which goods are shipped to their destinations (such as truck, air, and rail). The delivery method is specified when creating shipment schedules.

delivery method type

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies how learning activities can be delivered—for example, through online learning, classroom instruction, seminars, books, and so forth—in an organization. The type determines whether the delivery method includes scheduled components.

detailed business process

A subset of the business process. For example, the detailed business process named Determine Cash Position is a subset of the business process called Cash Management.

dimension

In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a dimension contains a list of one kind of data that can span various contexts, and it is a basic component of an analytic model. Within the analytic model, a dimension is attached to one or more data cubes. In PeopleSoft Cube Manager, a dimension is the most basic component of an OLAP cube and specifies the PeopleSoft metadata to be used to create the dimension's rollup structure. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and OLAP cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.

direct receipt

Items shipped from a warehouse or vendor to another warehouse.

direct ship

Items shipped from the vendor or warehouse directly to the customer (formerly referred to as *drop ship*).

directory information tree

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, the representation of a directory's hierarchical structure.

division

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the lowest level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a division level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it.

See also *population* and *cohort*.

document sequencing

A flexible method that sequentially numbers the financial transactions (for example, bills, purchase orders, invoices, and payments) in the system for statutory reporting and for tracking commercial transaction activity.

dynamic detail tree

A tree that takes its detail values—dynamic details—directly from a table in the database, rather than from a range of values that are entered by the user.

edit table

A table in the database that has its own record definition, such as the Department table. As fields are entered into a PeopleSoft Enterprise application, they can be validated against an edit table to ensure data integrity throughout the system.

effective date

A method of dating information in PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. You can predate information to add historical data to your system, or postdate information in order to enter it before it actually goes into effect. By using effective dates, you don't delete values; you enter a new value with a current effective date.

EIM ledger

Abbreviation for *Enterprise Incentive Management ledger.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an object to handle incremental result gathering within the scope of a participant. The ledger captures a result set with all of the appropriate traces to the data origin and to the processing steps of which it is a result.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

elimination set In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a related group of intercompany accounts that is processed during consolidations.

entry event In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, Receivables, Payables, Purchasing, and Billing, a business process that generates multiple debits and credits resulting from single transactions to produce standard, supplemental accounting entries.

equitization In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a business process that enables parent companies to calculate the net income of subsidiaries on a monthly basis and adjust that amount to increase the investment amount and equity income amount before performing consolidations.

equity item limit In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the amounts of funds set by the institution to be awarded with discretionary or gift funds. The limit could be reduced by amounts equal to such things as expected family contribution (EFC) or parent contribution. Students are packaged by Equity Item Type Groups and Related Equity Item Types. This limit can be used to assure that similar student populations are packaged equally.

event A predefined point either in the Component Processor flow or in the program flow. As each point is encountered, the event activates each component, triggering any PeopleCode program that is associated with that component and that event. Examples of events are FieldChange, SavePreChange, and RowDelete.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, also refers to an incident that affects benefits eligibility.

event constraints In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints are associated with a specific sourcing event. Spend is tracked within the selected event.

event propagation process In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a process that determines, through logic, the propagation of an original PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event and creates a derivative (duplicate) of the original event to be processed by other objects. PeopleSoft Enterprise Enterprise Sales Incentive Management uses this mechanism to implement splits, roll-ups, and so on. Event propagation determines who receives the credit.

exception In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an item that either is a deduction or is in dispute.

exclusive pricing In PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, a type of arbitration plan that is associated with a price rule. Exclusive pricing is used to price sales order transactions.

fact In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, facts are numeric data values from fields from a source database as well as an analytic application. A fact can be anything you want to measure your business by, for example, revenue, actual, budget data, or sales numbers. A fact is stored on a fact table.

financial aid term In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a combination of a period of time that the school determines as an instructional accounting period and an academic career. It is created and defined during the setup process. Only terms eligible for financial aid are set up for each financial aid career.

financial sanctions For U.S. based companies and their foreign subsidiaries, a federal regulation from the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) requires that vendors be validated against a Specially Designated Nationals (SDN) list prior to payment.

For PeopleSoft Payables, eSettlements, Cash Management, and Order to Cash, you can validate your vendors against any financial sanctions list (for example, the SDN list, a European Union list, and so on).

forecast item A logical entity with a unique set of descriptive demand and forecast data that is used as the basis to forecast demand. You create forecast items for a wide range of uses, but they ultimately represent things that you buy, sell, or use in your organization and for which you require a predictable usage.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

fund In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a budget that can be used to fund promotional activity. There are four funding methods: top down, fixed accrual, rolling accrual, and zero-based accrual.

gap In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an artificial figure that sets aside an amount of unmet financial aid need that is not funded with Title IV funds. A gap can be used to prevent fully funding any student to conserve funds, or it can be used to preserve unmet financial aid need so that institutional funds can be awarded.

generic process type In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, process types are identified by a generic process type. For example, the generic process type SQR includes all SQR process types, such as SQR process and SQR report.

gift table In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a table or so-called *donor pyramid* describing the number and size of gifts that you expect will be needed to successfully complete the campaign in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations. The gift table enables you to estimate the number of donors and prospects that you need at each gift level to reach the campaign goal.

GDS Abbreviation for *Global Distribution System.* Broad-based term to describe all computer reservation systems for making travel plans.

GL business unit Abbreviation for *general ledger business unit.* A unit in an organization that is an independent entity for accounting purposes. It maintains its own set of accounting books.

See also *business unit.*

GL entry template Abbreviation for *general ledger entry template.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a template that defines how a particular item is sent to the general ledger. An item-type maps to the general ledger, and the GL entry template can involve multiple general ledger accounts. The entry to the general ledger is further controlled by high-level flags that control the summarization and the type of accounting—that is, accrual or cash.

GL Interface process Abbreviation for *General Ledger Interface process.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that is used to send transactions from PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials to the general ledger. Item types are mapped to specific general ledger accounts, enabling transactions to move to the general ledger when the GL Interface process is run.

global constraints In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints apply across multiple Strategic Sourcing business units. Spend is tracked across all of the events from the multiple Strategic Sourcing business units.

group In PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing and Receivables, a posting entity that comprises one or more transactions (items, deposits, payments, transfers, matches, or write-offs).

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management and Supply Chain Management, any set of records that are associated under a single name or variable to run calculations in PeopleSoft business processes. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor, for example, employees are placed in groups for time reporting purposes.

ideal response In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a question that requires the response to match the ideal value for the bid to be considered eligible for award. If the response does not match the ideal value, you can still submit the bid, but it will be disqualified and ineligible for award.

incentive object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the incentive-related objects that define and support the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management calculation process and results, such as plan templates, plans, results data, and user interaction objects.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

incentive rule In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the commands that act on transactions and turn them into compensation. A rule is one part in the process of turning a transaction into compensation.

incur In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, to become liable for a promotional payment. In other words, you owe that amount to a customer for promotional activities.

initiative In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the basis from which all advancement plans are executed. It is an organized effort targeting a specific constituency, and it can occur over a specified period of time with specific purposes and goals. An initiative can be a campaign, an event, an organized volunteer effort, a membership drive, or any other type of effort defined by the institution. Initiatives can be multipart, and they can be related to other initiatives. This enables you to track individual parts of an initiative, as well as entire initiatives.

inquiry access In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user only to view data.

See also *update access.*

institution In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.

integration A relationship between two compatible integration points that enables communication to take place between systems. Integrations enable PeopleSoft Enterprise applications to work seamlessly with other PeopleSoft Enterprise applications or with third-party systems or software.

integration point An interface that a system uses to communicate with another PeopleSoft Enterprise application or an external application.

integration set A logical grouping of integrations that applications use for the same business purpose. For example, the integration set ADVANCED_SHIPPING_ORDER contains all of the integrations that notify a customer that an order has shipped.

item In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, a tangible commodity that is stored in a business unit (shipped from a warehouse).

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning, Inventory Policy Planning, and Supply Planning, a noninventory item that is designated as being used for planning purposes only. It can represent a family or group of inventory items. It can have a planning bill of material (BOM) or planning routing, and it can exist as a component on a planning BOM. A planning item cannot be specified on a production or engineering BOM or routing, and it cannot be used as a component in a production. The quantity on hand will never be maintained.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable. An item can be an invoice, a credit memo, a debit memo, a write-off, or an adjustment.

item shuffle In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that enables you to change a payment allocation without having to reverse the payment.

itinerary In PeopleSoft Expenses, a collection of travel reservations. Itineraries can have reservations that are selected and reserved with the travel vendor. These itineraries are not yet paid for and can be referred to as *pending reservations.* Reservations that have been paid for are referred to as *confirmed reservations.*

joint communication In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, one letter that is addressed jointly to two people. For example, a letter might be addressed to both Mr. Sudhir Awat and Ms. Samantha Mortelli. A relationship must be established between the two individuals in the database, and at least one of the individuals must have an ID in the database.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

keyword In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a term that you link to particular elements within PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials, Financial Aid, and Contributor Relations. You can use keywords as search criteria that enable you to locate specific records in a search dialog box.

KPI An abbreviation for *key performance indicator.* A high-level measurement of how well an organization is doing in achieving critical success factors. This defines the data value or calculation upon which an assessment is determined.

KVI Abbreviation for *Known Value Item.* Term used for products or groups of products where the selling price cannot be reduced or increased.

landlord In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, an entity that owns real estate and leases the real estate to tenants.

LDIF file Abbreviation for *Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) Data Interchange Format file.* Contains discrepancies between PeopleSoft Enterprise data and directory data.

learner group In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a group of learners who are linked to the same learning environment. Members of the learner group can share the same attributes, such as the same department or job code. Learner groups are used to control access to and enrollment in learning activities and programs. They are also used to perform group enrollments and mass enrollments in the back office.

learning components In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, the foundational building blocks of learning activities. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management supports six basic types of learning components: web-based, session, webcast, test, survey, and assignment. One or more of these learning component types compose a single learning activity.

learning environment In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies a set of categories and catalog items that can be made available to learner groups. Also defines the default values that are assigned to the learning activities and programs that are created within a particular learning environment. Learning environments provide a way to partition the catalog so that learners see only those items that are relevant to them.

learning history In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's completed learning activities and programs.

lease In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, a legally binding agreement between a landlord and a tenant, where the tenant rents all or part of a physical property from the landlord.

lease abstract In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, a summarized version of the complete lease contract with only the important terms. The lease abstract usually fits on one page and does not include legal terminology.

ledger mapping You use ledger mapping to relate expense data from general ledger accounts to resource objects. Multiple ledger line items can be mapped to one or more resource IDs. You can also use ledger mapping to map dollar amounts (referred to as *rates*) to business units. You can map the amounts in two different ways: an actual amount that represents actual costs of the accounting period, or a budgeted amount that can be used to calculate the capacity rates as well as budgeted model results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse, you can map general ledger accounts to the EW Ledger table.

library section In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan (or template) and that is available for other plans to share. Changes to a library section are reflected in all plans that use it.

line In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, an individual item or service upon which there can be a bid.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

linked section In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan template but appears in a plan. Changes to linked sections propagate to plans using that section.

linked variable In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable that is defined and maintained in a plan template and that also appears in a plan. Changes to linked variables propagate to plans using that variable.

LMS Abbreviation for *learning management system.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, LMS is a PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Records feature that provides a common set of interoperability standards that enable the sharing of instructional content and data between learning and administrative environments.

load In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies a group of goods that are shipped together. Load management is a feature of PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory that is used to track the weight, the volume, and the destination of a shipment.

local functionality In PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS, the set of information that is available for a specific country. You can access this information when you click the appropriate country flag in the global window, or when you access it by a local country menu.

location Locations enable you to indicate the different types of addresses—for a company, for example, one address to receive bills, another for shipping, a third for postal deliveries, and a separate street address. Each address has a different location number. The primary location—indicated by a *1*—is the address you use most often and may be different from the main address.

logistical task In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, an administrative task that is related to hiring a service provider. Logistical tasks are linked to the service type on the work order so that different types of services can have different logistical tasks. Logistical tasks include both preapproval tasks (such as assigning a new badge or ordering a new laptop) and postapproval tasks (such as scheduling orientation or setting up the service provider email). The logistical tasks can be mandatory or optional. Mandatory preapproval tasks must be completed before the work order is approved. Mandatory postapproval tasks, on the other hand, must be completed before a work order is released to a service provider.

market template In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, additional functionality that is specific to a given market or industry and is built on top of a product category.

mass change In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, mass change is a SQL generator that can be used to create specialized functionality. Using mass change, you can set up a series of Insert, Update, or Delete SQL statements to perform business functions that are specific to the institution.

See also *3C engine.*

match group In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a group of receivables items and matching offset items. The system creates match groups by using user-defined matching criteria for selected field values.

MCF server Abbreviation for *PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework server.* Comprises the universal queue server and the MCF log server. Both processes are started when *MCF Servers* is selected in an application server domain configuration.

merchandising activity In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a specific discount type that is associated with a trade promotion (such as off-invoice, billback or rebate, or lump-sum payment) that defines the performance that is required to receive the discount. In the industry, you may know this as an offer, a discount, a merchandising event, an event, or a tactic.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

meta-SQL Meta-SQL constructs expand into platform-specific SQL substrings. They are used in functions that pass SQL strings, such as in SQL objects, the SQLExec function, and PeopleSoft Application Engine programs.

metastring Metastrings are special expressions included in SQL string literals. The metastrings, prefixed with a percent (%) symbol, are included directly in the string literals. They expand at run time into an appropriate substring for the current database platform.

multibook In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, multiple ledgers having multiple-base currencies that are defined for a business unit, with the option to post a single transaction to all base currencies (all ledgers) or to only one of those base currencies (ledgers).

multicurrency The ability to process transactions in a currency other than the business unit's base currency.

national allowance In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a promotion at the corporate level that is funded by nondiscretionary dollars. In the industry, you may know this as a national promotion, a corporate promotion, or a corporate discount.

NDP Abbreviation for *Non-Discountable Products.* Term used for products or groups of products where the selling price cannot be decreased.

need In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the difference between the cost of attendance (COA) and the expected family contribution (EFC). It is the gap between the cost of attending the school and the student's resources. The financial aid package is based on the amount of financial need. The process of determining a student's need is called *need analysis.*

node-oriented tree A tree that is based on a detail structure, but the detail values are not used.

Optimization Engine A PeopleTools component that Strategic Sourcing leverages to evaluate bids and determine an ideal award allocation. The award recommendation is based on maximizing the value while adhering to purchasing and company objectives and constraints.

pagelet Each block of content on the home page is called a pagelet. These pagelets display summary information within a small rectangular area on the page. The pagelet provide users with a snapshot of their most relevant PeopleSoft Enterprise and non-PeopleSoft Enterprise content.

participant In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, participants are recipients of the incentive compensation calculation process.

participant object Each participant object may be related to one or more compensation objects.

See also *compensation object.*

partner A company that supplies products or services that are resold or purchased by the enterprise.

pay cycle In PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables, a set of rules that define the criteria by which it should select scheduled payments for payment creation.

payment shuffle In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process allowing payments that have been previously posted to a student's account to be automatically reapplied when a higher priority payment is posted or the payment allocation definition is changed.

pending item In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable (such as an invoice, a credit memo, or a write-off) that has been entered in or created by the system, but hasn't been posted.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleCode PeopleCode is a proprietary language, executed by the PeopleSoft Enterprise component processor. PeopleCode generates results based on existing data or user actions. By using various tools provided with PeopleTools, external services are available to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications wherever PeopleCode can be executed.

PeopleCode event See *event.*

PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture The fundamental architecture on which PeopleSoft 8 applications are constructed, consisting of a relational database management system (RDBMS), an application server, a web server, and a browser.

performance measurement In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable used to store data (similar to an aggregator, but without a predefined formula) within the scope of an incentive plan. Performance measures are associated with a plan calendar, territory, and participant. Performance measurements are used for quota calculation and reporting.

period context In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, because a participant typically uses the same compensation plan for multiple periods, the period context associates a plan context with a specific calendar period and fiscal year. The period context references the associated plan context, thus forming a chain. Each plan context has a corresponding set of period contexts.

person of interest A person about whom the organization maintains information but who is not part of the workforce.

personal portfolio In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the user-accessible menu item that contains an individual's name, address, telephone number, and other personal information.

phase A level 1 task, meaning that if a task had subtasks, the level 1 task would be considered the phase.

pickup quantity The product quantity that the customer is taking with them from the counter sales environment.

plan In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of allocation rules, variables, steps, sections, and incentive rules that instruct the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management engine in how to process transactions.

plan context In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, correlates a participant with the compensation plan and node to which the participant is assigned, enabling the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system to find anything that is associated with the node and that is required to perform compensation processing. Each participant, node, and plan combination represents a unique plan context—if three participants are on a compensation structure, each has a different plan context. Configuration plans are identified by plan contexts and are associated with the participants that refer to them.

plan template In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the base from which a plan is created. A plan template contains common sections and variables that are inherited by all plans that are created from the template. A template may contain steps and sections that are not visible in the plan definition.

planned learning In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's planned learning activities and programs.

planning instance In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Planning, a set of data (business units, items, supplies, and demands) constituting the inputs and outputs of a supply plan.

population In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the middle level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a population level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also *division* and *cohort.*
portal registry	In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, the portal registry is a tree-like structure in which content references are organized, classified, and registered. It is a central repository that defines both the structure and content of a portal through a hierarchical, tree-like structure of folders useful for organizing and securing content references.
predecessor task	A task that you must complete before you start another task.
price breaks	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a price discount or surcharge that a bidder may apply based on the quantity awarded.
price components	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the various components, such as material costs, labor costs, shipping costs, and so on that make up the overall bid price.
price list	Enables you to select products and conditions for which the price list applies to a transaction. During a transaction, the system either determines the product price based on the predefined search hierarchy for the transaction or uses the product's lowest price on any associated, active price lists. This price is used as the basis for any further discounts and surcharges.
price rule	The conditions that must be met for adjustments to be applied to the base price. Multiple rules can apply when conditions of each rule are met.
price rule conditions	Conditions that select the price-by fields, the values for the price-by fields, and the operator that determines how the price-by fields relate to the transaction.
price rule key	The fields that are available to define price rule conditions (which are used to match a transaction) on the price rule.
primacy number	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a number that the system uses to prioritize financial aid applications when students are enrolled in multiple academic careers and academic programs at the same time. The Consolidate Academic Statistics process uses the primacy number indicated for both the career and program at the institutional level to determine a student's primary career and program. The system also uses the number to determine the primary student attribute value that is used when you extract data to report on cohorts. The lowest number takes precedence.
primary name type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the name type that is used to link the name stored at the highest level within the system to the lower-level set of names that an individual provides.
process category	In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, processes that are grouped for server load balancing and prioritization.
process group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, a group of application processes (performed in a defined order) that users can initiate in real time, directly from a transaction entry page.
process definition	Process definitions define each run request.
process instance	A unique number that identifies each process request. This value is automatically incremented and assigned to each requested process when the process is submitted to run.
process job	You can link process definitions into a job request and process each request serially or in parallel. You can also initiate subsequent processes based on the return code from each prior request.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

process request A single run request, such as a Structured Query Report (SQR), a COBOL or Application Engine program, or a Crystal report that you run through PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.

process run control A PeopleTools variable used to retain PeopleSoft Process Scheduler values needed at runtime for all requests that reference a run control ID. Do not confuse these with application run controls, which may be defined with the same run control ID, but only contain information specific to a given application process request.

product A PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party product. PeopleSoft organizes its software products into product families and product lines. Interactive Services Repository contains information about every release of every product that PeopleSoft sells, as well as products from certified third-party companies. These products appear with the product name and release number.

product adds The pricing functionality where buying product A gets product B for free or at a price (formerly referred to as *giveaways*).

product bidding In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the placing of a bid on behalf of the bidder, up or down to the bidder's specified amount, so that the bidder can be the leading bidder.

product category In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, indicates an application in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management suite of products. Each transaction in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system is associated with a product category.

product family A group of products that are related by common functionality. The family names that can be searched using Interactive Service Repository are Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise, PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, PeopleSoft World, and third-party, certified partners.

product line The name of a PeopleSoft Enterprise product line or the company name of a third-party certified partner. Integration Services Repository enables you to search for integration points by product line.

programs In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a high-level grouping that guides the learner along a specific learning path through sections of catalog items. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Systems provides two types of programs—curricula and certifications.

progress log In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, tracks deliverable-based projects. This is similar to the time sheet in function and process. The service provider contact uses the progress log to record and submit progress on deliverables. The progress can be logged by the activity that is performed, by the percentage of work that is completed, or by the completion of milestone activities that are defined for the project.

project transaction In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, an individual transaction line that represents a cost, time, budget, or other transaction row.

promotion In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a trade promotion, which is typically funded from trade dollars and used by consumer products manufacturers to increase sales volume.

prospects In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, students who are interested in applying to the institution.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, individuals and organizations that are most likely to make substantial financial commitments or other types of commitments to the institution.

proxy bidding In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the placing of a bid on behalf of the bidder, up or down to the bidder's specified amount, so that the bidder can be the leading bidder.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

publishing In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a stage in processing that makes incentive-related results available to participants.

rating components In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, variables used with the Equation Editor to retrieve specified populations.

record group A set of logically and functionally related control tables and views. Record groups help enable TableSet sharing, which eliminates redundant data entry. Record groups ensure that TableSet sharing is applied consistently across all related tables and views.

record input VAT flag Abbreviation for *record input value-added tax flag.* Within PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, Payables, and General Ledger, this flag indicates that you are recording input VAT on the transaction. This flag, in conjunction with the record output VAT flag, is used to determine the accounting entries created for a transaction and to determine how a transaction is reported on the VAT return. For all cases within Purchasing and Payables where VAT information is tracked on a transaction, this flag is set to Yes. This flag is not used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, Billing, or Receivables, where it is assumed that you are always recording only output VAT, or in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses, where it is assumed that you are always recording only input VAT.

record output VAT flag Abbreviation for *record output value-added tax flag.*

See *record input VAT flag.*

recname The name of a record that is used to determine the associated field to match a value or set of values.

recognition In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the recognition type indicates whether the PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations donor is the primary donor of a commitment or shares the credit for a donation. Primary donors receive hard credit that must total 100 percent. Donors that share the credit are given soft credit. Institutions can also define other share recognition-type values such as memo credit or vehicle credit.

reference data In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, system objects that represent the sales organization, such as territories, participants, products, customers, and channels.

reference object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, this dimension-type object further defines the business. Reference objects can have their own hierarchy (for example, product tree, customer tree, industry tree, and geography tree).

reference transaction In commitment control, a reference transaction is a source transaction that is referenced by a higher-level (and usually later) source transaction, in order to automatically reverse all or part of the referenced transaction's budget-checked amount. This avoids duplicate postings during the sequential entry of the transaction at different commitment levels. For example, the amount of an encumbrance transaction (such as a purchase order) will, when checked and recorded against a budget, cause the system to concurrently reference and relieve all or part of the amount of a corresponding pre-encumbrance transaction, such as a purchase requisition.

regional sourcing In PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, provides the infrastructure to maintain, display, and select an appropriate vendor and vendor pricing structure that is based on a regional sourcing model where the multiple ship to locations are grouped. Sourcing may occur at a level higher than the ship to location.

relationship object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, these objects further define a compensation structure to resolve transactions by establishing associations between compensation objects and business objects.

remote data source data Data that is extracted from a separate database and migrated into the local database.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

REN server Abbreviation for *real-time event notification server* in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework.

requester In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an individual who requests goods or services and whose ID appears on the various procurement pages that reference purchase orders.

reservations In PeopleSoft Expenses, travel reservations that have been placed with the travel vendor.

reversal indicator In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an indicator that denotes when a particular payment has been reversed, usually because of insufficient funds.

RFI event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a request for information.

RFx event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a request for proposal or request for a quote event when bidders submit their overall best bids and during which bidders do not actively compete against one another.

role Describes how people fit into PeopleSoft Workflow. A role is a class of users who perform the same type of work, such as clerks or managers. Your business rules typically specify what user role needs to do an activity.

role user A PeopleSoft Workflow user. A person's role user ID serves much the same purpose as a user ID does in other parts of the system. PeopleSoft Workflow uses role user IDs to determine how to route worklist items to users (through an email address, for example) and to track the roles that users play in the workflow. Role users do not need PeopleSoft user IDs.

roll up In a tree, to roll up is to total sums based on the information hierarchy.

run control A run control is a type of online page that is used to begin a process, such as the batch processing of a payroll run. Run control pages generally start a program that manipulates data.

run control ID A unique ID to associate each user with his or her own run control table entries.

run-level context In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, associates a particular run (and batch ID) with a period context and plan context. Every plan context that participates in a run has a separate run-level context. Because a run cannot span periods, only one run-level context is associated with each plan context.

saved bid In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a bid that has been created but not submitted. Only submitted bids are eligible for award.

score In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the numerical sum of answers (percentages) to bid factors on an event. Scores appear only to bidders on auction events.

SCP SCBM XML message Abbreviation for *Supply Chain Planning Supply Chain Business Modeler Extensible Markup Language message.* Supply Chain Business Modeler uses XML as the format for all data that it imports and exports.

search query You use this set of objects to pass a query string and operators to the search engine. The search index returns a set of matching results with keys to the source documents.

search/match In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions and PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management Solutions, a feature that enables you to search for and identify duplicate records in the database.

seasonal address In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an address that recurs for the same length of time at the same time of year each year until adjusted or deleted.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

section In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a collection of incentive rules that operate on transactions of a specific type. Sections enable plans to be segmented to process logical events in different sections.

security event In commitment control, security events trigger security authorization checking, such as budget entries, transfers, and adjustments; exception overrides and notifications; and inquiries.

sell event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, for event creators, the sale of goods or services most typically associated with forward auctions. For bidders, the purchase of goods or services.

serial genealogy In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to track the composition of a specific, serial-controlled item.

serial in production In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the tracing of serial information for manufactured items. This is maintained in the Item Master record.

service impact In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the resulting action triggered by a service indicator. For example, a service indicator that reflects nonpayment of account balances by a student might result in a service impact that prohibits registration for classes.

service indicator In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, indicates services that may be either withheld or provided to an individual. Negative service indicators indicate holds that prevent the individual from receiving specified services, such as check-cashing privileges or registration for classes. Positive service indicators designate special services that are provided to the individual, such as front-of-line service or special services for disabled students.

session In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, time elements that subdivide a term into multiple time periods during which classes are offered. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, a session is the means of validating gift, pledge, membership, or adjustment data entry . It controls access to the data entered by a specific user ID. Sessions are balanced, queued, and then posted to the institution's financial system. Sessions must be posted to enter a matching gift or pledge payment, to make an adjustment, or to process giving clubs or acknowledgements.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a single meeting day of an activity (that is, the period of time between start and finish times within a day). The session stores the specific date, location, meeting time, and instructor. Sessions are used for scheduled training.

session template In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, enables you to set up common activity characteristics that may be reused while scheduling a PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management activity—characteristics such as days of the week, start and end times, facility and room assignments, instructors, and equipment. A session pattern template can be attached to an activity that is being scheduled. Attaching a template to an activity causes all of the default template information to populate the activity session pattern.

setup relationship In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a relationship object type that associates a configuration plan with any structure node.

share driver expression In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, a named planning method similar to a driver expression, but which you can set up globally for shared use within a single planning application or to be shared between multiple planning applications through PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse.

short-term customer A customer not in the system who is entered during sales order entry using a template.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

single signon With single signon, users can, after being authenticated by a PeopleSoft Enterprise application server, access a second PeopleSoft Enterprise application server without entering a user ID or password.

source key process In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that relates a particular transaction to the source of the charge or financial aid. On selected pages, you can drill down into particular charges.

source transaction In commitment control, any transaction generated in a PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party application that is integrated with commitment control and which can be checked against commitment control budgets. For example, a pre-encumbrance, encumbrance, expenditure, recognized revenue, or collected revenue transaction.

sourcing objective For constraints, the option to designate whether a business rule is required (mandatory) or is only recommended (target).

speed key See *communication key.*

SpeedChart A user-defined shorthand key that designates several ChartKeys to be used for voucher entry. Percentages can optionally be related to each ChartKey in a SpeedChart definition.

SpeedType A code representing a combination of ChartField values. SpeedTypes simplify the entry of ChartFields commonly used together.

staging A method of consolidating selected partner offerings with the offerings from the enterprise's other partners.

standard letter code In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a standard letter code used to identify each letter template available for use in mail merge functions. Every letter generated in the system must have a standard letter code identification.

statutory account Account required by a regulatory authority for recording and reporting financial results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, this is equivalent to the Alternate Account (ALTACCT) ChartField.

step In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of sections in a plan. Each step corresponds to a step in the job run.

storage level In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies the level of a material storage location. Material storage locations are made up of a business unit, a storage area, and a storage level. You can set up to four storage levels.

subcustomer qualifier A value that groups customers into a division for which you can generate detailed history, aging, events, and profiles.

Summary ChartField You use summary ChartFields to create summary ledgers that roll up detail amounts based on specific detail values or on selected tree nodes. When detail values are summarized using tree nodes, summary ChartFields must be used in the summary ledger data record to accommodate the maximum length of a node name (20 characters).

summary ledger An accounting feature used primarily in allocations, inquiries, and PS/nVision reporting to store combined account balances from detail ledgers. Summary ledgers increase speed and efficiency of reporting by eliminating the need to summarize detail ledger balances each time a report is requested. Instead, detail balances are summarized in a background process according to user-specified criteria and stored on summary ledgers. The summary ledgers are then accessed directly for reporting.

summary time period In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, any time period (other than a base time period) that is an aggregate of other time periods, including other summary time periods and base time periods, such as quarter and year total.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

summary tree A tree used to roll up accounts for each type of report in summary ledgers. Summary trees enable you to define trees on trees. In a summary tree, the detail values are really nodes on a detail tree or another summary tree (known as the *basis* tree). A summary tree structure specifies the details on which the summary trees are to be built.

syndicate To distribute a production version of the enterprise catalog to partners.

system function In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an activity that defines how the system generates accounting entries for the general ledger.

system source The system source identifies the source of a transaction row in the database. For example, a transaction that originates in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses contains a system source code of BEX (Expenses Batch).

When PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing prices the source transaction row for billing, the system creates a new row with a system source code of PRP (Project Costing pricing), which represents the system source of the new row. System source codes can identify sources that are internal or external to the PeopleSoft Enterprise system. For example, processes that import data from Microsoft Project into PeopleSoft Enterprise applications create transaction rows with a source code of MSP (Microsoft Project).

TableSet A means of sharing similar sets of values in control tables, where the actual data values are different but the structure of the tables is the same.

TableSet sharing Shared data that is stored in many tables that are based on the same TableSets. Tables that use TableSet sharing contain the SETID field as an additional key or unique identifier.

target currency The value of the entry currency or currencies converted to a single currency for budget viewing and inquiry purposes.

task A deliverable item on the detailed sourcing plan.

tax authority In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a user-defined element that combines a description and percentage of a tax with an account type, an item type, and a service impact.

template A template is HTML code associated with a web page. It defines the layout of the page and also where to get HTML for each part of the page. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, you use templates to build a page by combining HTML from a number of sources. For a PeopleSoft Enterprise portal, all templates must be registered in the portal registry, and each content reference must be assigned a template.

tenant In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, an entity that leases real estate from a landlord.

territory In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, hierarchical relationships of business objects, including regions, products, customers, industries, and participants.

third party A company or vendor that has extensive PeopleSoft Enterprise product knowledge and whose products and integrations have been certified and are compatible with PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

tiered pricing Enables different portions of a schedule to be priced differently from one another.

time span A relative period, such as year-to-date or current period, that various PeopleSoft General Ledger functions and reports can use when a rolling time frame, rather than a specific date, is required.

total cost In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the estimated dollar cost (sum of real price dollars and potential “soft” or non-price dollars) of a particular award approach.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

travel group In PeopleSoft Expenses, the organization's travel rules and polices that are associated with specific business units, departments, or employees. You must define at least one travel group when setting up the PeopleSoft Expenses travel feature. You must define and associate at least one travel group with a travel vendor.

travel partner In PeopleSoft Expenses, the travel vendor with which the organization has a contractual relationship.

3C engine Abbreviation for *Communications, Checklists, and Comments engine.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the 3C engine enables you to automate business processes that involve additions, deletions, and updates to communications, checklists, and comments. You define events and triggers to engage the engine, which runs the mass change and processes the 3C records (for individuals or organizations) immediately and automatically from within business processes.

3C group Abbreviation for *Communications, Checklists, and Comments group.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a method of assigning or restricting access privileges. A 3C group enables you to group specific communication categories, checklist codes, and comment categories. You can then assign the group inquiry-only access or update access, as appropriate.

trace usage In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the control of which components will be traced during the manufacturing process. Serial- and lot-controlled components can be traced. This is maintained in the Item Master record.

transaction allocation In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process of identifying the owner of a transaction. When a raw transaction from a batch is allocated to a plan context, the transaction is duplicated in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management transaction tables.

transaction state In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a value assigned by an incentive rule to a transaction. Transaction states enable sections to process only transactions that are at a specific stage in system processing. After being successfully processed, transactions may be promoted to the next transaction state and "picked up" by a different section for further processing.

Translate table A system edit table that stores codes and translate values for the miscellaneous fields in the database that do not warrant individual edit tables of their own.

tree The graphical hierarchy in PeopleSoft Enterprise systems that displays the relationship between all accounting units (for example, corporate divisions, projects, reporting groups, account numbers) and determines roll-up hierarchies.

tuition lock In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a feature in the Tuition Calculation process that enables you to specify a point in a term after which students are charged a minimum (or *locked*) fee amount. Students are charged the locked fee amount even if they later drop classes and take less than the normal load level for that tuition charge.

unclaimed transaction In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a transaction that is not claimed by a node or participant after the allocation process has completed, usually due to missing or incomplete data. Unclaimed transactions may be manually assigned to the appropriate node or participant by a compensation administrator.

universal navigation header Every PeopleSoft Enterprise portal includes the universal navigation header, intended to appear at the top of every page as long as the user is signed on to the portal. In addition to providing access to the standard navigation buttons (like Home, Favorites, and signoff) the universal navigation header can also display a welcome message for each user.

update access In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user to edit and update data.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	See also *inquiry access*.
user interaction object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, used to define the reporting components and reports that a participant can access in his or her context. All PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management user interface objects and reports are registered as user interaction objects. User interaction objects can be linked to a compensation structure node through a compensation relationship object (individually or as groups).
variable	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the intermediate results of calculations. Variables hold the calculation results and are then inputs to other calculations. Variables can be plan variables that persist beyond the run of an engine or local variables that exist only during the processing of a section.
VAT exception	Abbreviation for *value-added tax exception.* A temporary or permanent exemption from paying VAT that is granted to an organization. This terms refers to both VAT exoneration and VAT suspension.
VAT exempt	Abbreviation for *value-added tax exempt.* Describes goods and services that are not subject to VAT. Organizations that supply exempt goods or services are unable to recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt without recovery.
VAT exoneration	Abbreviation for *value-added tax exoneration.* An organization that has been granted a permanent exemption from paying VAT due to the nature of that organization.
VAT suspension	Abbreviation for *value-added tax suspension.* An organization that has been granted a temporary exemption from paying VAT.
warehouse	A PeopleSoft Enterprise data warehouse that consists of predefined ETL maps, data warehouse tools, and DataMart definitions.
weight or weighting	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, how important the line or question is to the overall event. Weighting is used to score and analyze bids. For RFx and RFI events, weightings may or may not appear to bidders.
work order	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, enables an enterprise to create resource-based and deliverable-based transactions that specify the basic terms and conditions for hiring a specific service provider. When a service provider is hired, the service provider logs time or progress against the work order.
worker	A person who is part of the workforce; an employee or a contingent worker.
workset	A group of people and organizations that are linked together as a set. You can use worksets to simultaneously retrieve the data for a group of people and organizations and work with the information on a single page.
worksheet	A way of presenting data through a PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Analysis Modeler interface that enables users to do in-depth analysis using pivoting tables, charts, notes, and history information.
worklist	The automated to-do list that PeopleSoft Workflow creates. From the worklist, you can directly access the pages you need to perform the next action, and then return to the worklist for another item.
XML link	The XML Linking language enables you to insert elements into XML documents to create a links between resources.
XML schema	An XML definition that standardizes the representation of application messages, component interfaces, or business interlinks.
XPI	Abbreviation for *eXtended Process Integrator.* PeopleSoft XPI is the integration infrastructure that enables both real-time and batch communication with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

yield by operation In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to plan the loss of a manufactured item on an operation-by-operation basis.

zero-rated VAT Abbreviation for *zero-rated value-added tax.* A VAT transaction with a VAT code that has a tax percent of zero. Used to track taxable VAT activity where no actual VAT amount is charged. Organizations that supply zero-rated goods and services can still recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt with recovery.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Index

Numerics/Symbols

1ST Digit page - Nature of Transaction Code 217
2ND Digit page - Nature of Transaction Code 217

A

ACCON field length 329
ACCON formats, Kluwer Software 327
Account component (GL_ ACCOUNT) 50
Account page 52
ACCOUNT_CF component interface 50
accounting entries, document sequencing options 41
Accounting Entry Template component (ACCOUNTINGENTRY) 265
Accounting Entry Template page 268, 270
Accounting Information page 86
Accounting Transaction Control page 47
ACCOUNTINGENTRY component 265
additional documentation xviii
Adjust Affected VAT Defaults button 159
ADJUST_TYPE component 50
Adjustment Type component (ADJUST_TYPE) 50
Adjustment Type page 52
airports, adding and modifying 214
Allow Override Recovery/Rebate field 123
alternate accounts, exporting ledger in ETAFI and ACCON formats 327
Amounts in Reporting Currency field 123
AP/AR Accounting Control page 47
application fundamentals xvii
APY1200, Journal Detail report 359
Asset Management
  VAT processing overview 174
  VAT transaction loader process 173
assigning nature of transaction code defaults, pages used 217
audit files, VAT 197
Australian eBAS report
  running 198
  setting up 187
Australian GST return 180
Auto Numbering (automatic numbering) page 267
AUTO_NUM_PNL component 265
Automatic Numbering component (AUTO_NUM_PNL) 265

B

BAS report (Australia) 180
Belgian (BEVATRTN) VAT report 180
Benefit Scheme page 267
BEVATRTRN VAT report (Belgium) 180
Billing
  VAT transaction loader process 170
Book Code component (BOOK_ CODE) 50
Book Code page 52
BOOK_CODE component 50
BU Tax Applicability component (ORG_BU_TAX_APPL) 233
BU Tax Applicability page 236
Build Reg Ledger page 342
BUS_UNIT_LED component 22
BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL component 22
Business Unit Interunit component (VAT_BU_OPT)
  Pairs component (VAT_BU_PAIR) 162
Business Unit Interunit Option page 165
Business Unit Interunit Pairs page 165, 166
Business Unit Tax Applicability page 234
business unit tax applicability, defining 236

C

CA3 VAT report (France) 180
Calculate at Gross or Net field 122
Calculation Type field 123
Canadian VAT reports (CARCVRPT and CAVATRPT) 180
CARCVRPT and CAVATRPT VAT reports (Canada) 180
Cegid Sa, ETAFI 327
CENVAT

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

applying holds on capital goods 318
applying online credit 310
using online pages 309
CENVAT Utilization 306
Change Physical Nature button 160
chapter ID codes, defining 260
Chapter ID Details page 260
ChartField
attribute values, attaching 335
attributes, account 334
ChartField Attributes page 333
ChartField Priority fields 106
Chartfield Reports page 342
ChartField Value Mapping page 333
comments, submitting xxii
COMMOD_CODE_EU component 213
common elements xxii
common tax structure, pages used to define 245
contact information xxii
Copy Defaults From field 117
Copy Service VAT Treatment Defaults From page 114, 157
Copy Values to New Rows field 117
Copy VAT Defaults From page 114, 118
Copy VAT Defaults Setup page 114
COUNTRY_VAT component 94
create accounting entries, page used to 305
create sales tax forms, pages used to 322
Cross/reciprocal Rate Calc - Parameters page 19
Cross/Reciprocal Rate Calc - Parameters page 19
cross-references xxi
CSD_BENEFIT_SCHEME component 265
CSD_ITEM_SION component 265
CURR_QUOTE_PNL component 10
currency, *See* multiple currencies
Currency - Euro Participating page 7
Currency Code component (CURRENCY_CD_TBL) 7
Currency Code page 7, 30
Currency Codes (Euro) component (CURRENCY_EURO) 7
Currency Exchange Calculator page 19
Currency Quotation Method component (CURR_QUOTE_PNL) 10
Currency Quotation Method page 11
CURRENCY_CD_TBL component 7
CURRENCY_EURO component 7
CUST_ADDR_EXS component 262
Custom Duty Benefit Scheme page 268
Customer Connection website xviii
Customer Site Tax Applicability page 263
Customer Tax Applicability component (CUST_ADDR_EXS) 262
Customer Tax Applicability page 263
customers
defining tax applicability 263
setting up for tax processing 262
customers for tax processing, page used to set up 263
Customs Benefit Scheme component (CSD_BENEFIT_SCHEME) 265
customs duty
calculations, understanding 293
creating accounting entries for 313
defining benefit schemes 268
defining foundation 265
defining norms for standard inputs and outputs 268
prerequisite Accounting Entry Template setup 270
processing 291
understanding 292
understanding calculation 293
customs duty structure, pages used to set up 267
Customs Item SION component (CSD_ITEM_SION) 265

D

Data Error Report page 342
data error report, regulatory ledger reports 345
Data Inquiry page 342
DAVATRPT VAT transaction report 180
Defaulting State field 117
Details report page – Intrastat Reports 223
DEVATRTN VAT report (Germany) 180
Doc Sequencing page 46
DOC_TYPE component 38
Document Number Range page 238
document number ranges, defining 238
Document Sequence page 44, 45, 47
Document Sequence Range page 39, 40
document sequencing
accounting entry options 41

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

assigning sequence numbers 36
defining document types 41
defining journal codes 41
defining journal types 40
Document Sequencing Type field 36
entering sequence numbers online 47
modifying, deleting and unposting documents 47
overview 35
Sequence Range field 36
setting up 38
setting up journal generator template 42
using 44
Document Type component (DOC_TYPE) 38
Document Type page 40, 41
Document Type Template page 40
document types, *See* document sequencing
documentation
printed xviii
related xviii
updates xviii
Dutch VAT return 180

E

eBAS report
running 198
setting up 187
EC sales list type field 83
Electronic Return page 179, 198
enable and define Intrastat reporting, pages used to 203
establish Intrastat characteristics, pages used to 205
ETAFI field length 329
ETAFI formats, Cegid SA 327
EU Commodity Code page 213
European commodity codes
adding and modifying 213
identifying 213
linking with inventory items 213
European Commodity Codes component (COMMOD_CODE_EU) 213
European commodity codes, pages used to identify 213
EX_TAX_CD_VAT component 84
Exchange Rate Detail page 14
excise account type ChartFields, defining 243
Excise Adjustment page 299
excise adjustments
creating 296, 299
creating accounting entries for 315
Excise Chapter component (EXD_CHAPTER) 260
Excise Chapter page 260
Excise Document Number Series page 234, 237
excise document number series, defining 237
excise duty
creating accounting entries 304
creating accounting entries for 313
creating monthly reports 319
describing common tax structure data flow 230
excise adjustments 296
processing 291
procure-to-pay Transactions, understanding 295
reporting 319
setting up for processing 260
setting up organizational structure 233
structure, understanding 229
understanding 291
understanding order-to-cash transactions 295
updating Indian tax registers 304
excise duty, page used to set up 260
excise group details, defining 240
Excise Group page 240
excise invoice, posting 307
Excise Number Series Document component (ORG_DOC_NBR_SER) 233
excise registers, defining 241
Excise Registration Details page 239
excise registration details, defining 239
EXD_CHAPTER component 260
Expenses
VAT transaction loader process 172
Export Ledger Data Request page 328
exporting ledger data 327
alternate accounts, overview 327
Express VAT Code component (EX_TAX_CD_VAT) 84
Express VAT Code page 85, 86
EXS_TAX_CATG component 244
EXS_TAX_CMPNT component 244
EXS_TAX_DETERM component 244

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

EXS_TAX_DPNDNCY component 244
EXS_TAX_RATE component 244
external ChartFields, regulatory ledger 333

F

field length for ACCON and ETAFI 329
FIN 5101and FSX 5101(data error report) 345
FIN 5102 (ChartField value mapping reports) 346
fiscal regime and statistical procedure 215
Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure component (SPROC_FRGM_PNL) 214
Fiscal Regime/Stat Procedure page 215
flat file, generating regulatory ledger 344
foreign currencies, *See* multiple currencies
Form Audit page 322
Form Code component (STX_FORM_CODE) 256, 320
Form Code page 257, 322
Form Maintenance page 322
Form Name component (STX_FORM_NAME) 256, 320
Form Name page 257, 322
Forms Tracking page 322
French (CA3) VAT return 180
FS_ISTLD, Intrastat transaction loader 221
FS_ISTRPT, Intrastat Report Extract 222

G

GAAPs, multiple
  adjusting entries 56
  Adjustment Types 55
  balancing provisions 60
  Book Codes 50
  in one ledger 50, 60
  maintaining separate balances 61
  managing 49
Gain and Loss ChartFields page 19, 21
General Ledger
  VAT transaction loader process 171
General Ledger - Currency Options page 23
General Ledger - Definition page 23
  setting up currency controls
    ledger controls 23
General Ledger Definition component (BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL) 22
General Ledger Goods and Services fields 132
General Ledger Services field 133
Generally Accepted Accounting Principles
  See GAAP 49
Generate Reg Led File page 342
German VAT return (DEVATRTN) 180
GL_ACCOUNT component 50
GL_POS_ACT component 31
glossary 375
GLS7500 327
  See Also Ledger File creation process
Goods Declaration Point field 121

H

Harmonized Tariff Code component (HRMN_TARIFF_CD) 265
Harmonized Tariff Code page 267
Header Detail page - Intrastat Transaction Entry 209
HRMN_TARIFF_CD component 265
HRMN_TARIFF_CD_CI component interface 265

I

Identification page, *See* VAT Entity - Identification page
identify European commodity codes, pages used to 213
IDEP (Intrastat Data Entry Package) 224
Include Freight field 122
Include Miscellaneous field 122
Indian sales tax forms 324
Indian sales tax, processing 291
Indian tax forms 322
INSTALLATION component 50
Installation Options - Overall page 39, 52
Installation Options component (INSTALLATION) 50
internal vendor excise invoices, creating accounting entries 313
Intrastat
  characteristics, establishing 204
  characteristics, selecting for individual countries 205
  designating default codes for transactions 217

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

enabling reporting 203
exception details 208
formatting information 206
maintaining transactions 208
modifying and entering transactions 209
printing reports 223
report 223
reporting overview 201
running processes 221
setting up and running reports 201
transaction loader, FS_ISTLD 221
Intrastat Characteristics component (IST_COUNTRY_TBL) 204
Intrastat Country Exception page Intrastat Characteristics Option 2 208
Intrastat Data Entry Package (IDEP) 224
Intrastat processes, pages used to run 221
Intrastat Report Extract page 222
Intrastat Report Extract, FS_ISTRPT 222
Intrastat Reporting Details page 203
Intrastat reporting details, defining 203
Intrastat reporting, common elements 202
Intrastat Reports page 223
Intrastat reports, pages used to print and view 223
Intrastat transaction entry detail, entering and updating 211
Intrastat Transaction Loader page 221
Intrastat Txn Exchange Rate page 213
Intrastat, compiling transactions 221
IST Stat Value page 207
IST_COUNTRY_TBL component 204
Italian VAT reports
liquidation report (ITALIQ) 180
ITALIQ report (Italy) 180
Item BU Tax Applicability component (ITEM_BU_EXS) 253
Item BU Tax Applicability page 256
Item Business Unit Tax Applicability page 254
Item Definition - Inventory: Shipping/Handling page 267
Item Definition component (ITEM_DEFIN) 265
Item Tax Applicability component (ITEM_MASTER_EXS) 253
Item Tax Applicability page 254
Item VAT Recovery Rate fields 123
ITEM_BU_EXS component 253
ITEM_DEFIN component 265
ITEM_MASTER_EXS component 253
items
defining business unit tax applicability 256
defining tax applicability 254
setting up for tax processing 253
items for tax processing, pages used to set up 254

J

journal code 41
See Also document sequencing
Journal Code component (JRNL_CODE) 38
Journal Code page 39, 41
Journal Detail report, APY1200 359
Journal Entry - Header page 59
Journal Entry - Lines page 26
journal generator template, defining document sequencing 42
Journal Source - Journal Option page 59
Journal Source component (SOURCE) 56
journal type 40
See Also document sequencing
Journal Type component (JRNL_TYPE) 38
Journal Type page 39, 40
JRNL_TYPE component 38

K

Kluwer Software, ACCON 327

L

Ledger ChartFields page 333
Ledger Code page 52
Ledger Codes component (LEDGER_CODE) 50
Ledger File creation process 327, 329
LEDGER_CODE component 50
Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page 23
Ledgers For A Unit - Definition page 52
Ledgers For A Unit component (BUS_UNIT_LED) 22
Legal Entity 329
Line Criteria page 178
Line Detail page - Intrastat Transaction Entry 211

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Load Reconciliation Data page 354
Luxembourg VAT return 180

M

maintaining fiscal regime defaults, pages used 214, 215
maintaining Intrastat transactions, pages used 209
mapping rules, regulatory ledger 338
mapping structure, regulatory ledger 337
Market Rate Definition component (MARKET_RATE_DEF) 8
Market Rate Definition page 9
Market Rate Index component (MARKET_RATE_INDEX) 8
Market Rate Index page 9
Market Rate Type component (RT_TYPE_TBL) 8
Market Rates component (RT_RATE_PNL) 14
Market Rates page 14
MARKET_RATE_DEF component 8
MARKET_RATE_INDEX component 8
Multi-Currency Processing - Request page 19
multicurrency, *See* multiple currencies
multiple currencies
  automatic reciprocation 13
  balancing foreign currency journals 28
  calculating currency rates 17
  calculation types 5
  configuring currency precision 29
  currency calculations 18, 19
    cross rates 18, 20
    reciprocal rates 18, 20
    triangulated rates 18, 20
  currency exchange calculator 20
  currency precision 7
  currency quotations 10
  currency terminology 4
    base currency 5
    European Common Currency 5
    foreign currency 5
    functional currency, measurement currency 5
    reporting currency, presentation currency 5
    revaluation 6
  defining market rate indexes 9
  defining market rate tolerances 9
  defining market rate types 9
  defining market rates 8, 14
  entering journals 25, 26
  establishing currency controls
    rounding adjustments 28
    source controls 25
  establishing rate definitions 15
  loading market rates 17
  maintaining currency quotation methods 11
  maintaining currency tables 7
  maintaining exchange rates 16
  managing multiple currencies 4
  measuring risk 31
  multibook 4
  overview 3
  position accounting 31
  position accounting, ChartFields 32
  position accounting, options 31
  posting foreign journals 26
  processing 3
  reciprocal currency pairs 15
  reporting 30
  selecting translation options 21
  setting up currency controls 22
    business unit controls 23
    rounding adjustments 24
  setting up processing 21
  triangulation
    changing triangulated cross rate 14
    cross rate 12
    primary visual rate 12
  triangulation options 12
  updating currency code status 8
  updating currency codes 7

N

nature of transaction code defaults, assigning 216
Nature of Transaction Codes component (NATURE_TXN1_PNL) 216
NATURE_TXN1_PNL component 216
No Exchange Rates Available field 194
Not Subject to Suspension field 129
notes xxi

O

Online CENVAT Utilization page 310

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Open Period Update component (OPEN_PERIOD_UPDATE) 50
Open Period Update page 52
OPEN_PERIOD_UPDATE component 50
OPR_DEFAULT component 56
OPR_DEFAULT_FIN component interface 56
Option 1 page - Intrastat Characteristics 205
Option 2 page - Intrastat Characteristics 206
ORG_BU_TAX_APPL component 233
ORG_BU_TAX_APPL page 234
ORG_DOC_NBR_RNGE page 234
ORG_DOC_NBR_SER component 233
ORG_DOC_NBR_SER page 234
ORG_EXD_CF_DET page 235
ORG_EXD_GROUP page 234
ORG_EXD_RGSTN page 234
ORG_REGISTER page 234
ORG_RGSTN_DTL component 233, 265
ORG_RGSTN_DTL page 233
ORG_TAX_LOC component 233
Organization Details component (ORG_RGSTN_DTL) 233, 265
Organization Details page 233, 235, 267
organizational structure
  defining organization details 235
  setting up 233
organizational structure setup pages 233

P

Payables
  VAT transaction loader process 171
PeopleBooks
  ordering xviii
PeopleCode, typographical conventions xx
Physical Nature field 160
Place of Supply Country and State fields 125
Port/Airport Definition component (PRT_ARPRT_TBL) 214
Port/Airport page 214
ports, adding and modifying 214
position accounting, *See* multiple currencies account default 32
Position Accounting ChartFields page 31
Position Accounting component (GL_POS_ACT) 31
Position Accounting page 31
prerequisites xvii
printed documentation xviii
prior period adjustment
  adjustment type journals option 59
  compliance with different GAAPs 56
  managing multiple GAAPs 49
PROD_MASTER_EXS component 260
Product Tax Applicability component (PROD_MASTER_EXS) 260
Product Tax Applicability page 261
products
  defining tax applicability 261
  setting up for tax processing 260
products for tax processing, page used to set up 261
PRT_ARPRT_TBL component 214
Public Service Body Type page 86, 88

R

Rate Definition page 14, 15
Rate Type page 9
Recalculate at Payment field 122
recalculate cross rate
  triangulation
    recalculate 12
Receivables
  VAT transaction loader process 170
Reconciliation by ChartFields page 354
Reconciliation by System Srce page 354
Record Input VAT field 129
Record Output VAT field 129
Reg Ledger Mapping Rules page 333
Reg Ledger Mapping Structure page 333
Register Abstract page 319
Register Abstract process
  running 319
  understanding 319
Register Update page 305
Register Update process
  CENVAT Utilization subprocess 306
  Excise Quantity Register Update subprocess 305
  running 308
  understanding 304
  Value Register Update subprocess 307
Registers page 241

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Registration Detail component (STX_RGSTN_DTL) 256
Registration Details page 258
regulatory ledger
attaching ChartField attribute values 335
building 342
external ChartFields 333
flat file, generating 344
mapping rules 338
mapping structure 337
navigation pages 333
report, setting up 332
submission information 339
value set name 335
Regulatory Ledger Contact page 333
regulatory ledger reports
ChartField attributes, account 334
ChartField mapping report (FIN 5102) 346
creating 341
data error report (FIN 5101 Crystal and FSX 5101 XML Publisher) 345
reviewing translation data 345
reviewing translation errors 344
setting up, navigation pages 342
related documentation xviii
reports
APY1200, Journal Detail 359
ChartField mapping report (FIN 5102) 346
data error report (FIN 5101 and FSX5101) 345
subsystem reconciliation 353
reports, pages used to maintain 214, 215
Reset All VAT Defaults button 160
Rounding Adjustment ChartFields page 23, 24
RT_RATE_PNL component 14
RT_TYPE_TBL component 8

S

sales tax
describing common tax structure data flow 230
maintaining 322, 324
order-to-cash transactions, understanding 295
procure-to-pay Transactions, understanding 295
setting up for processing 256
setting up organizational structure 233
structure, understanding 229
tracking forms 320
understanding 321
updating sales tax form register 324
sales tax form
codes, defining 257
names, defining 257
pages used to create 322
pages used to track 322
tracking 321
sales tax, pages used to set up 257
Sales Tax/VAT Authority page 257
Sales Tax/VAT Registration Details page 257
Seller Location fields 157
SEQ_RANGE component 38
Sequence Range component (SEQ_RANGE) 38
Service VAT Setup component (VAT_DEF_SER_SEARCH) 107
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup page 114, 156
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Sub-Search page 114, 156
Services Declaration Point field 121
shipping excise invoices, creating accounting entries 314
SOURCE component 56
SP320 VAT report (Spain) 180
Spain, running 347 ESP 351
Spanish VAT return (SP320) 180
SPROC_FRGM_PNL component 214
Standard Input Output Norm page 268
standard reports 359
statistical procedure defaults, pages used to maintain 214, 215
statistical values 207
Statutory Reports - Report Request page 350
statutory reports, running 347 ESP 351
STX_FORM_AUDIT page 322
STX_FORM_CODE component 256, 320
STX_FORM_CODE page 322
STX_FORM_MAINT page 322
STX_FORM_NAME component 256, 320
STX_FORM_NAME page 322

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

STX_FORM_UPD page 322
STX_RGSTN_DTL component 256
STX_TAX_AUTH component 256
submission information, regulatory ledger 339
subsystem reconciliation reports 353
  loader request 355
  running 354, 355
suggestions, submitting xxii
Swiss VAT return 180

T

tax authority codes, defining 259
Tax Authority component (STX_TAX_AUTH) 256
Tax Authority page 259
Tax Calculation Code component (EXS_TAX_RATE) 244
Tax Calculation Code page 245, 248
tax calculation codes, describing the default hierarchy 231
Tax Calculation process
  calling 284
  input parameters 285
  output parameters 287
  understanding 284
tax categories, defining 251
Tax Category component (EXS_TAX_CATG) 244
Tax Category page 245, 251
tax component codes, defining 245
Tax Component component (EXS_TAX_CMPNT) 244
Tax Component page 245
tax default parameters
  reapplying 275
  updating 275
Tax Dependency Code component (EXS_TAX_DPNDNCY) 244
Tax Dependency Code page 245, 247
tax dependency codes, defining 247
Tax Determination component (EXS_TAX_DETERM) 244
Tax Determination page 245, 252
Tax Determination process
  additional output parameters 283
  calling 271
  determining business unit 272
  determining ship from country and state 274
  determining ship to country and state 274
  input parameters 277
  output parameters 280
  preparing to call 272
  understanding 271
tax determination, defining parameters 252
Tax Forms Tracking Extract process 324
Tax Location - Chartfields page 235, 268
Tax Location - ChartFields page 243
Tax Location - Document Number Range page 234
Tax Location - Excise Group page 234
Tax Location - Excise Registration page 234
Tax Location - Registers page 234
Tax Location - Tax Location Definition page 234
Tax Location component (ORG_TAX_LOC) 233
Tax Location Definition page 237
tax locations
  defining 237
  unlocking 312
tax processing, page used to set up customers for 263
tax processing, page used to set up vendors for 264
tax rate codes, defining 248
tax register information, pages used to report 319
tax registration details, defining 258
tax structures, setting up common 244
TAX_AUTHORITY_VAT component 84
TAX_BU_CODE_VAT component 84
TAX_BU_CODE_VAT component interface 84
TAX_CODE_VAT component 84
TAX_CODE_VAT component interface 84
Taxable Goods Purchases field 130
Taxable Goods Sales field 131
Taxable Services Purchases field 130
Taxable Services Sales field 132
taxes, determining and calculating 271
terms 375
TR Doc Sequencing page 45
TRANS_STEP component 18
Transactions Not Selected field 193

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

translated data, reviewing, regulatory ledger reports 345
Translation Error page 342
translation error, reviewing, regulatory ledger reports 344
Translation Steps component (TRANS_STEP) 18
Treasury
VAT transaction loader process 173
typographical conventions xx

U

UK VAT reports (UKECSALE and UKVATRTN) 180
UKECSALE VAT report (United Kingdom) 180
UKVATRTN VAT report (United Kingdom) 180
Unlock Tax Location page 310
update registers, page used to 305
Use Type field 105
User Preferences - General Ledger page 52
User Preferences component (OPR_DEFAULT) 56

V

Value Added Tax Authorities page 86, 87
Value Added Tax Code - Accounting Information page 90
Value Added Tax Code page 86, 89
value added taxes (VAT) 64, 108
accounting 65
applicability 64
Asset Management 174
business units 69
copying service VAT treatment drivers 157
copying VAT default setup 118
countries 69
creating a VAT country definition 94
defaulting 68
adjusting and resetting VAT defaults 159
organizational structure 69
overriding VAT defaults 72, 158, 161
overriding VAT defaults, examples 162
process 71
reporting and registration countries 69
setting up VAT defaults 107
VAT code defaults 129
VAT exceptions 70
VAT transaction types 133
VAT treatment 70, 161
defining VAT accounting information 90
defining VAT accounts business unit 92
defining VAT authorities 87
defining VAT codes 86, 89
defining VAT countries 94
entering VAT ChartFields for transaction type exceptions 92
entering VAT entity identification information 97
entities 69
environment setup steps 73
establishing public service body type rebates 88
exclusive 63
goods 70, 71
inclusive 63
linking VAT entities to general ledger business units 99
loading the VAT transaction table 167
managing interunit transactions 162
managing interunit transactions, example 164
overview 63
producing VAT reports 72, 174, 190
audit file extracts 197
delivered reports 179
Italian Sales and Purchases registers 200
reconciliation reports 194
producing VAT reports, prerequisites 177
producing VAT reports, third party vouchers 177
recoverability 66
apportionment 67
calculating recovery and rebate 68
use type 67
reporting 65
services 70, 71
place of supply country 70

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

setting up service VAT treatment defaults 156
setting up VAT apportionment 102
setting up VAT authorities and tax codes 84
setting up VAT entities 96
setting up VAT use types 102
setup elements 65
accounting entry types 65
defining accounting entry types 74
defining VAT transaction types 82
defining VAT transaction types, asset purchases 83
transaction types 66
VAT codes 65
specifying ChartFields for VAT Codes 91
specifying VAT registration country 98
taxable status 64
VAT control default fields 118
See Also VAT fields by VAT driver
VAT fields by VAT driver 118
VAT rates 64
value set name, defining 335
VAT, *See* value added taxes (VAT)
input and output 64
physical nature, changing 160
tracking forms 320
VAT Accounting Entry Type field 125
VAT Accounting Exceptions page 86, 92
VAT Accounting Express Setup page 86, 91
VAT Accounts by Business Unit component (TAX_BU_CODE_VAT) 84
VAT Accounts by Business Unit page 86, 92
VAT Apportionment component (VAT_APORT) 102
VAT Apportionment Control field 125
VAT apportionment page 104
VAT Apportionment page 105
VAT Audit File Exracts page 179
VAT Audit File Extracts page 197
VAT Authority component (TAX_AUTHORITY_VAT) 84
VAT Certificate ID field 101
VAT Code component (TAX_CODE_VAT) 84
VAT Country Definition
see VAT Country Options page 94
VAT Country Definition component (COUNTRY_VAT) 94
VAT Country Definition page 94
VAT Country Options page 94
VAT Default Sub-Search page 115
VAT Defaults Setup component (VAT_DFLT_SRCH_DTL) 107
VAT Defaults Setup page 114, 115
accessing 114
VAT Defaults Sub-Search page 114
VAT drivers 108
VAT Entity - Exceptions page 97, 100
VAT Entity - Identification page 97
VAT Entity - VAT Reports page 97, 101
VAT Entity component (VAT_ENTITY_ID) 203
VAT Entity ID component (VAT_ENTITY_ID) 96
VAT Exception Type field 101
VAT Exempt % field 105
VAT form, tracking 321
VAT location fields 160
VAT on Advance Payment field 122
VAT Place of Supply Country and State fields 125
VAT Place of Supply field 157
VAT processes
VAT report extract 188
VAT transaction loader (FS_VATUPDFS) 167
VAT PSB Type field 105
VAT Reclaim Percent fields 124
VAT reconciliation (VAT2000) 194
VAT Reconciliation Rpt page 179, 194
VAT Register ITA page 179, 200
VAT registration fields 160
VAT Report Addresses page 97, 100
VAT Report Definition - Line Criteria page 181
VAT Report Definition component (VAT_RPT_ID1) 174
VAT Report Definition page 178, 180
VAT report extract (VAT1001) process 188
VAT Report Extract page 179, 188
VAT Report Extract process (VAT1001) 179
VAT reporting
eBAS report, setting up 187
eBAS, running 198

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

report extract, running 188
VAT Reporting Country field 117
VAT Reports - Detail page 179, 193
VAT Reports page 179, 190
VAT Return XML Data (AUS) component (VAT_XML_NODE) 174
VAT Return XML Tags page 178, 187
VAT Service Type field 157
VAT Taxable % field 105
VAT Tolerance Amount Currency field 126
VAT Tolerance Amount field 127
VAT Tolerance Amount Rate Type field 126
VAT Tolerance Percentage field 127
VAT Transaction Loader Rqst page 168
VAT Transaction Report 190
VAT transaction report (DAVATRPT) 180
VAT Transaction Report Setup 178
VAT Transaction Type component (VAT_TXN_CD) 82
VAT Transaction Type page 83
VAT Txn Source Definition component (VAT_SRC_DEFN) 167
VAT Use Type component (VAT_USE_ID) 102
VAT Use Type field 124
VAT Use Type page 104
VAT, India
structure, understanding 229
VAT_APORT component 102
VAT_BU_OPT component 162
VAT_BU_PAIR component 162
VAT_DEF_SER_SEARCH component 107
VAT_DFLT_SRCH_DTL component 107
VAT_ENTITY_ID component 96, 203
VAT_ENTITY_ID component interface 96, 203
VAT_RPT_ID1 component 174
VAT_SRC_DEFN component 167
VAT_TXN_CD component 82
VAT_USE_ID component 102
VAT_XML_NODE component 174
VAT1001 188
VAT1006 report (Switzerland) 180
VAT1007 report (Netherlands) 180
VAT1008 report Luxembourg 180
VAT2000 194
Vendor Location Tax Applicability page 264
Vendor Tax Applicability component (VNDR_LOC_EXS) 264
Vendor Tax Applicability page 264
vendors
defining tax applicability 264
setting up for tax processing 264
vendors for tax processing, page used to set up 264
visual cues xxi
VNDR_LOC_EXS component 264

W

warnings xxi

X

XML Node Detail page 178, 188

Z

Zero-Rated field 133

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.